OLD FRENCH SERIES · VOLUME 35

The Life of Saint Thomas Becket

Guernes de Pont-Sainte-Maxence

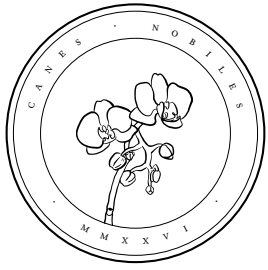
La Vie de saint Thomas le martyr

The Life of Saint Thomas Becket

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order



CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 35 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows E. Walberg's text, La Vie
de saint Thomas le martyr par Guernes de Pont-Sainte-Maxence,
poème historique du XIIe siècle, 1172–1174 (Lund, 1922)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Walberg prints the Wolfenbüttel manuscript, and the British Museum's Harley 270
where the Wolfenbüttel copy has lost its leaves (verses 1–1080 and 1321–1440),
in the spelling of each: hence seint and eveske in the first thousand verses
and saint and evesque after them. The poem is in stanzas of five alexandrines
on one rhyme; Walberg's dashes, kept here, set off the poet's asides.

CONTENTS

I · The Poet's Prologue 7
II · Childhood, the Archdeacon, and the Chancellor 21
III · The Election and the New Life 43
IV · The First Quarrels and the Customs 67
V · Clarendon 82
VI · The Immunities of the Clergy, and an Attempt to Cross 107
VII · Northampton: The Charges 122
VIII · Northampton: The Appeal and the Flight 147
IX · The Crossing, and the Embassies to Louis and the Pope 176
X · Before the Pope at Sens 196
XI · Pontigny, and the Crowning of the Young King 216
XII · The Letters to the King 236
XIII · The Letter of the English Clergy, and the Reply 268
XIV · The Customs, Pontigny, and Sainte-Colombe 300
XV · The Life at Sainte-Colombe 326
XVI · Montmirail, Saint-Denis, and Montmartre 341
XVII · Fréteval, Tours, and Amboise 361
XVIII · The Return to England 383
XIX · The Young King, the Excommunications, and the King's Anger 400
XX · The Four Knights 424
XXI · The Knights at Canterbury 443
XXII · The Martyrdom 462
XXIII · The Body, the Burial, and the Poet's Date 476
XXIV · Miracles, and the King's Penance 490

The Poet's Prologue

I

Guernes, with the proverb that not every physician heals nor every poet speaks well, sets out to tell the life of Saint Thomas of Canterbury, killed for his mother church. He bids his hearers leave vanity, honor the clergy, give tithes, and shun mortal sin. The king's counsel trampled the church by having clerks judged in lay courts, and Thomas fought for them to his death; as Elijah's rain could not be parted from the earth, no bishop can take a clerk's sacrament away. God cast down Saul and raised David and the apostles. The whole world runs to the tomb, where the mute speak and the dead are raised, and he bids the killers repent. He has spent four years on the poem and heard the truth at Canterbury from Thomas's friends; his first draft was stolen by scribes, and other romances lie.

Tuit li fysicïen ne sunt adès bon mire;
All the physicians not are always good doctors
tuit clerc ne sevent pas bien chanter ne bien lire;
all clerks not know at-all well sing nor well read
asquanz des troveürs faillent tost a bien dire;
some of-the poets fail soon to well say
tel choisist le nualz ki le mielz quide eslire,
such-one chooses the worst who the best thinks to-choose
e tel quide estre mieldre des altres, est li pire. 5
and such-one thinks to-be better than-the others is the worst

Si nuls voelt contruver u traitier u escrire,
If anyone wishes compose or treat or write
de bien dire se peint, que nuls n'en puisse rire
to well say himself strives that any not-thereof may laugh
u par alcune rien s'uvraine descumfire;
or by any thing his-work undo

mette le sen avant, e li mals seit a dire:
let-him-put the sense forward and the ills be to lack
del bien amende l'um e nuls huem n'en empire.
by-the good amends one and any man not-thereby worsens

Pur ceo l'ai comencié ke jeo voldrai descrire,
For that it-I-have begun that I will-wish describe
se Jesu Crist le sueffre, ki de nus tuz est sire,
if Jesus Christ it suffers who of us all is lord
la vie saint Thomas, celui de Cantorbire,
the life (of-)saint Thomas him of Canterbury
ki pur sa mere iglise fu ocis par martyre.
who for his mother church was killed by martyrdom
Or est halz sainz el ciel, nul nel pot contredire.
Now he-is high saint in-the heaven any not-it can gainsay

De mult divers curages e de diverse vie
Of very diverse hearts and of diverse life
sunt en cest siecle gent, n'est nul hom kil desdie.
are in this world folk not-is any man who-it gainsays
Plusurs unt povreté, li alquant manantie;
Several have poverty the some wealth
alquant aiment le sen e plusur la folie;
some love the sense and several the folly
li alquant aiment Deu, Sathan les plusurs guie.
the some love God Satan the most guides

Seignurs, pur amur Deu e pur salvatiun,
Lords for love (of-)God and for salvation
leissiez la vanité, entendez al sermun.
leave the vanity attend to-the sermon
N'i ad celui de vus ki n'entende raisun.
Not-there has that-one of you who not-understands reason
Leissiez del tut ester le conseil al felun:
Leave of-the all be the counsel of-the felon
malveis est li guaainz ki turne a dampneisun.
bad is the gain which turns to damnation

E Deu e seinte iglise e les clers honurez;
Both God and holy church and the clerks honor
les povres herbergiez e peissiez e vestez,
the poor lodge and feed and clothe
e voz dismes del tut dreituralment dunez;
and your tithes of-the all rightfully give
des pechiez criminals, de trestuz, vus guardez:
from-the sins criminal from all-of-them yourselves guard
veirement le vus di que Damnedeu avrez.
truly it to-you I-say that Lord-God you-will-have

Mult par fu seint' iglise de primes defulee
Very greatly was holy church at first trampled
e del cunseil le rei a grant tort demenee.
and by-the counsel (of-)the king at great wrong mistreated
Deus en seit mercïez, ki or l'a reguardee!
God thereof be thanked who now her-has looked-upon

Par cestui resera trestute relevee
By this-one she-will-be-again all-utterly raised-up
ki en suffri de mort, de sun gré, la colee.
who thereof suffered of death of his will the stroke

Faire soleit li reis as clers e force e tort.
Do was-wont the king to-the clerks both force and wrong
S'a forfait fussent pris, ja n'i eüst resort
If-in misdeed they-were taken ever not-there would-be recourse
k'il nes feïst jugier as lais a lur acort.
that-he not-them should-make judge by-the lay at their accord
Cist Thomas les maintint; n'orent altre comfort.
This Thomas them maintained not-they-had other comfort
Pur els se combati tant k'en suffri la mort.
For them himself fought so-much that-thereof he-suffered the death

Se li clerc mesfunt rien, laissiez lei Deu vengier.
If the clerks misdo anything let law (of-)God avenge
Il sunt vostre prelat; nes avez a jugier.
They are your prelates not-them you-have to judge
E tant repoent il oriblement pechchier
And so-much can-again they horribly sin
ke les ordres perdrunt; nes poëz plus charger.
that the orders they-will-lose not-them you-can more charge
S'a mesfait sunt puis pris, purrez les justisier.
If-in misdeed they-are then taken you-will-be-able them bring-to-justice

Ç'otreia saint Thomas, senz decré e senz lei,
That-granted saint Thomas without decree and without law
pur le rei refrener d'irë e de desrei.
for the king to-restrain from-wrath and from disorder
Mes nul des sainz nel volt, ne jeo pas ne l'otrei:
But any of-the saints not-it wished nor I at-all not it-grant
cument eveskes puise a clerc tolir ne vei
how bishop could from clerk take-away not I-see
le sacrement k'il ad del celestïen rei.
the sacrament that-he has from-the celestial king

Par la preiere Helie fist Deu pluie chaïr
By the prayer (of-)Elijah made God rain fall
sur terre, ki deveit pur suffraite perir:
on earth which was-about for want to-perish
car quarante-dous meis n'en pot gute sentir.
for forty-two months not-thereof it-could drop feel
Mes tant ne soüst puis li prophetes flecchir
But so-much not knew-how afterward the prophet bend
k'il poïst cele pluie de la tere partir.
that-he could that rain from the earth part

Mult poëz bien veer mal conseil ot li reis.
Much you-can well see ill counsel had the king
Il ne deit fere a clerc n'a iglise defeis
He not ought do to clerk nor-to church prohibition
ne tolir rien del lur, mes mettre i pot acreis.
nor take-away anything of-the theirs but put there he-can increase

De l'iglise prent il la corone e les leis.
From the-church takes he the crown and the laws
Mes Deus l'ament, ki est uns en persones treis!
But God him-amend who is one in persons three

Bien est aparissant saint Thomas aveit dreit,
Well is apparent saint Thomas had right
ki pur les clers suppris einsi se combateit.
who for the clerks oppressed thus himself fought
Pur amur Deu le fist, si cum feire deveit.
For love (of-)God it he-did so as do he-ought
Deus li ad bien rendu, ki nullui ne deceit;
God to-him has well rendered who any-one not deceives
desdire nel pot nuls, car tut li munz le veit.
gainsay not-it can anyone for all the world it sees

Tut li mund curt a lui, eveskë e abé
All the world runs to him bishops and abbots
e gentil e vilain e li prince chasé;
and noble and peasant and the princes landed
e nuls nes en sumunt, ainz i vont de lur gré.
and any not-them thereof summons but there they-go of their will
Mult s'i haste d'aler ki ainc n'i a esté;
Much himself-there hastens to-go who ever not-there has been
nis li petit enfant i sunt em berz porté.
even the little children there are in cradles carried

Li muët i parolent, li surt i unt l'oïe,
The mute there speak the deaf there have the-hearing
e de lepre i guarissent maint, e d'ydropisie;
and of leprosy there are-healed many-a and of-dropsy
li contreit i redrecent, li mort i unt la vie,
the crippled there straighten the dead there have the life
li avogle i alument; seint Thomas tost aïe
the blind there light-up saint Thomas soon aids
celui ki par bon quer le requiert e deprie.
him who with good heart him asks and beseeches

Nis merveille veums, e si est veirs pruvez:
Even marvel we-see and so it-is truly proved
de l'eve u est lavez ses dras ensanglentez
by the-water where are washed his cloths bloodied
dedenz l'ume e defors sane les enfertez.
within the-man and outside he-heals the sicknesses
Par beivre e par laver mil en i ad sanez,
By drinking and by washing thousand thereof there he-has healed
e plusurs morz i ad par ceo resuscitez.
and several dead there he-has by that raised

Reis e cuntes e ducs, poi les veum saintir;
Kings and earls and dukes few them we-see become-saints
Deus les refuse mult, car nel volent servir.
God them refuses much for not-him they-wish serve
Coveitise les fait suvent del dreit guenchir;
Covetousness them makes often from-the right swerve

ne funt rien se ceo nun que lur vient a plaisir;
not they-do anything if that not which to-them comes at pleasure
leis funt a lur talent, n'unt poür de morir.
laws they-make at their desire not-they-have fear of dying

Les reis n'eslit pas Deus ne ne choisist ne prent,
The kings not-chooses at-all God nor not chooses nor takes
ne les ducs ne les haltes persones ensement;
nor the dukes nor the high persons likewise
mes chescun ki Deu crient e ki vit lealment,
but each-one who God fears and who lives loyally
u il seit de halt lin u seit de basse gent,
whether he be of high lineage or be of low folk
Deus le munte e eshalce, s'a lui servir entent.
God him raises and exalts if-to him to-serve he-attends

Saül, ki des Geius fu reis premierement,
Saul who of-the Jews was king first
de basse gent fu nez; Deu l'eslist veirement:
of low folk he-was born God him-chose truly
sur les enemis Deu chevalcha lungement,
upon the enemies (of-)God he-rode long
tant que il trespassa le Deu comandement,
until that he transgressed the (of-)God commandment
e tut pur coveitise. Deus em prist vengement.
and all for covetousness God thereof took vengeance

Deus relist en sun liu David, le fiz Jessé,
God chose-again in his place David the son (of-)Jesse
un rus vadlet berchier, d'asez basse gent né.
a red-haired lad shepherd of-very low folk born
Le prophete l'enuinst, reis fu tut sun eé,
The prophet him-anointed king he-was all his age
mult vassals e senez e de grant poesté.
very valiant and wise and of great power
Humlement amenda, quant il ot meserré.
Humbly he-amended when he had erred

Fols est ki en pechié volt lungement gesir;
Fool he-is who in sin wishes long lie
mes a Deu crit merci, ne s'i lest endormir!
but to God let-him-cry mercy not himself-there let fall-asleep
Bien pot l'um par pechié sa vie davancir;
Well can one by sin his life cut-short
e meint est si suppris ne pot la buche ovrir
and many-a is so overtaken not can the mouth open
n'a pruveire parler, quant il vient al morir.
nor-to priest speak when he comes to-the dying

Les umles aime Deus, les povres ensement,
The humble loves God the poor likewise
car de lur travail vivent, tutdis sunt en turment;
for of their labor they-live always they-are in torment
e aiment seint' iglise e clers e povre gent,
and love holy church and clerks and poor folk

e dreites dismes donent e vivent nettement:
and right tithes give and live cleanly
itels eshalcera Deus parmanablement.
such will-exalt God perpetually

E Pieres e Andreus furent frere frarur;
Both Peter and Andrew were brothers (of-)brothers
a batel e a reiz esteient pescheür,
with boat and with net they-were fishers
quant Deus les apela de cel povre labur;
when God them called from that poor labor
puis furent mis en croiz e mort pur sue amur:
then they-were put on cross and dead for his love
apostre sunt el ciel e glorius seignur.
apostles they-are in-the heaven and glorious lords

Pur ceo vus començai a traiter cest sermon
For that to-you I-began to treat this sermon
del martyr saint Thomas, cel glorius baron
of-the martyr saint Thomas that glorious baron
ki tuit li munz requiert a la seinte maison
whom all the world seeks at the holy house
de Seinte Ternité, u suffri passion,
of Holy Trinity where he-suffered passion
par ceo que il maintint verité e raison.
by that that he maintained truth and reason

Ohi, mal eüré! Pur quei l'avez ocis,
Oh ill fated For why him-you-have killed
cel seintisme arceveske? N'i avez rien conquis.
that most-holy archbishop Not-there have-you anything won
Il n'aveit rien mesfet; trop i avez mespris.
He not-had anything misdone too-much there you-have misdone
Car vus repentez tost; volez en estre pris?
Then yourselves repent soon wish-you thereof be taken
A amender avez, se vivïez tuzdis.
To amend you-have if you-lived always

Pur le pudlent de cors l'anme perdre volez,
For the stinking of body the-soul to-lose you-wish
ainz que mot en saciez, qui ert mort e alez.
before that word thereof you-know who will-be dead and gone
La glorie d'icest mund n'est pas fiu n'eritez;
The glory of-this world not-is at-all fief nor-heritage
u vus voliez u nun, tute la guerpirez.
whether you wish or not all it you-will-abandon
Vers Deu ne vus guarra chastel ne fermetez.
Toward God not you will-protect castle nor strongholds

Li pius Deus e li veir ot saint Thomas mult chier.
The gracious God and the true had saint Thomas very dear
Ocis fu en bel liu e en un saint mustier,
Killed he-was in fair place and in a holy minster
si l'ocistrent baron e vassal chevalier.
so him-killed barons and valiant knights

La perdirent lur pris. N'i poent repairier?
There lost-they their renown Not-there can-they return
Bien se poent vers Deu, s'il volent, amaisier.
Well themselves they-can toward God if-they wish appease

Nul pechiere ne pot faire pechié si ord,
Any sinner not can do sin so foul
si tost cum s'en repent e del tut s'en resort,
so soon as himself-thereof he-repents and of-the all himself-thence returns
ke Deus ne li pardoinst e ke il nel cumfort.
that God not to-him pardon and that he not-him comfort
Kar pur ceo suffri Deus pur pecheürs la mort,
For for that suffered God for sinners the death
quant se prendront a li, ke il les maint a port. —
when themselves they-will-take to him that he them lead to port

Si volez esculter la vie al saint martyr,
If you-wish listen to-the life of-the holy martyr
ci la purrez par mei plenierement oïr;
here it you-will-be-able by me fully hear
n'i voil rien trespasser, ne rien n'i voil mentir.
not-there I-wish anything pass-over nor anything not-there I-wish lie
Quatre anz i ai pres mis al feire e al furnir;
Four years there I-have nearly put in-the making and in-the furnishing
d'oster e de remettre poi la peine suffrir.
of-removing and of putting-back I-could the pain suffer

Primes traitai d'oïe, e suvent i menti.
First I-treated by-hearsay and often there I-lied
A Cantorbire alai, la verité oï;
To Canterbury I-went the truth I-heard
des amis saint Thomas la verité cuilli,
from-the friends (of-)saint Thomas the truth I-gathered
e de ces ki l'aveient des enfance servi.
and from those who him-had from childhood served
D'oster e de remettre le travail ensuffri.
Of-removing and of putting-back the labor I-endured

Mes cel premier romanz m'unt escrivein emblé,
But that first romance from-me-have scribes stolen
anceis que je l'oüsse parfet e amendé
before that I it-had finished and amended
e l'amer e le dulz adulci e tempré;
and the-bitter and the sweet sweetened and tempered
e la u j'oi trop mis, ne l'oi uncore osté,
and there where I-had too-much put not it-I-had yet removed
ne le plus ne le mains n'erés ne ajusté.
nor the more nor the less nor-erased nor adjusted

Par lius est mençungiers e senz pleneireté;
In places it-is lying and without fullness
e nepurquant i a le plus de verité.
and nevertheless there has the most of truth
E meint riche umme l'unt cunquis e achaté;
And many-a rich man it-have obtained and bought

mes cil en deivent estre, ki l'emblerent, blasmé.
but those thereof ought be who it-stole blamed
Mes cestui ai del tut amendé e finé.
But this-one I-have of-the all amended and finished

Tut cil autre romanz ke unt fait del martyr
All those other romances that they-have made of-the martyr
clerc u lai, muine u dame, mult les oï mentir,
clerk or lay monk or lady much them I-heard lie
ne le veir ne le plain nes i oï furnir.
nor the true nor the full not-them there I-heard furnish
Mes ci purrez le veir e tut le plain oïr;
But here you-will-be-able the true and all the full hear
n'istrai de verité pur perdre u pur murir. —
not-I-will-go-out from truth for losing or for dying

Childhood, the Archdeacon, and the Chancellor

II

Thomas is born in London to Gilbert Becket and Matilda, whose dreams foretell his fame: the Thames flowing into her bosom, twelve stars falling before her, and a red pall too large for Smithfield. Schooled young, he hawks with Richer of l'Aigle, his father's guest, and is saved from a millrace when the miller stops the wheel. His parents ruined by fire, he serves Osbern Eight-Pence as clerk, then enters Archbishop Theobald's household, where Roger of Pont l'Évêque calls him Baille-Hache. Theobald makes him archdeacon and provost of Beverley, then commends him to Henry II, who makes him chancellor. He stays chaste: a host who suspects him with the king's mistress Avice of Stafford finds him asleep on the floor after prayer. He leads knights in Gascony and Normandy, keeps open house, and is given the king's eldest son; at Theobald's death Henry grants him the see.

Saint Thomas l'arceveske, dunt preecher m'oez,
Saint Thomas the-archbishop of-whom preach me-you-hear
en Lundres la cité fu pur veir engendrez,
in London the city was for true begotten
des barons de la cit estraiz e alevez;
from-the barons of the city descended and raised
e Gilebert Beket fu sis pere apelez,
and Gilbert Becket was his father called
e sa mere, Mahalt; de nette gent fu nez.
and his mother Matilda of clean folk he-was born

Quant la dame conçut primes l'enfant, sunga
When the lady conceived first the-child she-dreamed
ke l'eve de Tamise tut' en sun sain entra.
that the-water of Thames all into her bosom entered

Uns mestres li espunst a cui el le mustra:
A master to-her expounded to whom she it showed
«Mult pueples», fist li il, «cist eirs guvernera».
Many peoples said to-her he this heir will-govern
Sulunc mei, vives eves en sun ventre porta.
According-to me living waters in her belly she-carried

Un altre mult bel sunge li raveit Deus mustré.
An other very fair dream to-her had-again God shown
Vis li fu k'ele vint a Seinte Ternité;
Seeming to-her it-was that-she came to Holy Trinity
quant volt entrer en l'us, si ot le ventre enflé
when she-wished enter into the-door so she-had the belly swollen
k'ele n'i pot entrer. Vis m'est en verité
that-she not-there could enter Seeming to-me-it-is in truth
tute Syon ne pot cumprendre sa bunté.
all Zion not could comprehend his goodness

Un' autre feiz sunga, quant dut aver enfant
An other time she-dreamed when she-was-to have child
les duze granz esteiles del ciel en sun devant
the twelve great stars of-the sky in her front
chaïrent. Ici a signifiance grant:
fell Here there-is significance great
car les duze lignees li vont tutes clinant,
for the twelve lineages to-him go all bowing
e il ert un des duze ki les serunt jugant.
and he will-be one of-the twelve who them will-be judging

Après ceo k'ot enfant, ra la dame sungié
After that that-she-had child has-again the lady dreamed
k'em berz giseit li emfes descuvert. Grant pitié
that-in cradle lay the child uncovered Great pity
en ad la dame oü; la nurrice ad preié
thereof has the lady had the nurse she-has prayed
k'ele cuevre l'enfant. Ele li respundié
that-she cover the-child She to-her answered
k'il esteit bien covert d'un grant palie pleié.
that-he was well covered with-a great pall folded

Li palies ert vermeilz. Ambedeus se leverent;
The pall was red Both themselves raised
al palie despleier durement se hasterent.
for-the pall to-unfold hard themselves they-hastened
La chambre fu petite; en la maisun entrerent.
The chamber was little into the house they-entered
Mes trop refu estreite; en la rue en alerent.
But too-much it-was-again narrow into the street thence they-went
Trop fud estreite asez; a Smethefeld turnerent.
Too-much it-was narrow enough to Smithfield they-turned

Uncor fu Smethefeld de cel palie mult mendre.
Still was Smithfield than that pall much less
Une voiz unt oïe desur eles descendre;
A voice they-have heard over them descend

dist que tut' Engletere ne purreit pas comprendre
said that all England not could at-all contain
la grandur de cel palie. Mult poum bien entendre
the greatness of that pall Much we-can well understand
li sanc al seint se deit par tut le mund estendre.
the blood of-the saint itself ought through all the world extend

A escole fu mis asez de juefne eé,
To school he-was put very of young age
e après a gramaire, quant saltier ot finé,
and afterward to grammar when psalter he-had finished
e enaprés as arz, quant alkes ot chanté.
and thereafter to-the arts when somewhat he-had sung
Durement aperneit e mult s'aveit pené;
Hard he-learned and much himself-he-had pained
mes n'aveit pas lung tens les escoles hanté.
but not-he-had at-all long time the schools frequented

En la maisun son pere se soleit osteler
In the house (of-)his father himself was-wont lodge
Richier de Legle. Od lui soleit Thomas aler
Richer of L'Aigle With him was-wont Thomas go
en bois e en riviere e od li converser
in wood and in river and with him consort
bien demi an ensemble, si cum j'oï cunter.
well half year together so as I-heard tell
Dunc cumença mult chiens e oiseals a amer.
Then he-began much dogs and birds to love

Od lui ala un jur li enfes en riviere;
With him went one day the child to river
des oiseals volt aprendre les gez e la maniere.
of-the birds he-wished learn the jesses and the manner
Vindrent a un grant duit; n'i ot punt ne charriere
They-came to a great stream not-there was bridge nor road
k'une planche, u passa cele gent poüniere.
except-a plank where passed that folk on-foot
Li ber ala devant e li enfes deriere.
The baron went in-front and the child behind

Par desus la planche est li chevaliers passez.
By above the plank is the knight passed
Thomas ala après, tut enchaperonez;
Thomas went after all hooded
mes a sun cheval est un des piez eschapez:
but from his horse is one of-the feet slipped
il e li cheval est enz el duit reversez;
he and the horse is in in-the stream overturned
il ad voidié la sele, aval esteit flotez.
he has emptied the saddle downstream he-was floated

Dejuste la planche ot un mulin tut molant;
Beside the plank there-was a mill all grinding
de grant ravine ala; Thomas vint la flotant:
with great torrent it-went Thomas came there floating
quant il dut en la roe chaïr, le chief devant,
when he was-about into the wheel to-fall the head in-front

li molniers out mulu; mist la closture atant.
the miller had milled put the sluice at-that
Si guari Deus de mort a cele feiz l'emfant.
So saved God from death at that time the-child

Car Deus le volt pur ceo guarder e guarantir
For God him wished for that keep and warrant
ke il deveit par li si granz biens acomplir.
that he was-to by him so great goods accomplish
Les alkanz sueffre Deus a vivre e a guarir,
The some suffers God to live and to recover
pur ceo que mult grant mals deit par els avenir;
for that that very great ills ought by them come
e li alquanz redeivent mult granz biens parfurnir.
and the some ought-again very great goods perform

Bien ot vint e un an u plus, sulunc recort,
Well he-had twenty and one year or more according-to record
quant d'escole parti. Par mesestance fort
when from-school he-parted By misfortune strong
s'aïe li failli; mult ot petit comfort.
his-aid him failed much he-had little comfort
Car sis pere e sa mere enfundrerent al gort,
For his father and his mother foundered into-the whirlpool
dunt unkes puis ne porent resurdre a lur dreit port.
whence ever afterward not they-could rise to their right port

Kar sis pere ot esté mult riches hum jadis,
For his father had been very rich man formerly
sa mere, bele dame e de cors e de vis.
his mother fair lady both of body and of face
E de bones genz furent e orent mult conquis,
And of good folk they-were and had much acquired
mes arsun les ot mult e destruit e aquis;
but fire them had much both destroyed and taken
tant sovent erent ars que mult furent pres pris.
so often they-were burned that much they-were nearly taken

A un sun parent vint, un riche hume lundreis,
To a his kinsman he-came a rich man Londoner
a Osbern Oit-Deniers, kil retint demaneis.
to Osbern Eight-Pence who-him took-on at-once
Mult esteit coneüz e de Francs e d'Engleis.
Much he-was known both by Franks and by-English
Puis fu sis escrivains, ne sai dous anz u treis.
Then he-was his scribe not I-know two years or three
Dunc comença a estre e senez e curteis.
Then he-began to be both wise and courteous

Mes tant ala Thomas e amunt e aval
But so-much went Thomas both up and down
k'a l'arceveske vint par un sun mareschal,
that-to the-archbishop he-came by a his marshal
ki soleit repairer chiés sun pere a l'ostal.
who was-wont lodge at his father's at the-lodging

Mult bel i vint a dras e mult bien a cheval,
Very fairly there he-came in clothes and very well on horse
e adjutur i ot le rei espirital.
and helper there he-had the king spiritual

Thomas fu vedziez, e Deus mult l'avança
Thomas was shrewd and God much him-advanced
en sens e en conseilz. E jur e nuit veilla;
in sense and in counsels And day and night he-watched
de servir sun seignur, quanque pot, se pena.
to serve his lord whatever he-could himself he-pained
De sun conseil par tut durement s'aprisma,
To his counsel through all hard himself-drew-near
tant que li arceveskes suvent l'i apela.
until that the archbishop often him-thereto called

Rogier del Punt l'Eveske envie li porta,
Roger of-the Pont l'Évêque envy to-him bore
e par lui e par altres, quanqu'il pot, l'esluina,
and by himself and by others whatever-he could him-kept-far
e le clerc Baille-Hache plusurs feiz le numa.
and the clerk Baille-Hache several times him named
(Cil ot issi a num ki a curt l'amena.)
He had thus as name who to court him-brought
Mes Thomas fu senez, e sil survezia.
But Thomas was wise and so-him outwitted

L'arceveske Tiedbalz a Rome l'a mené;
The-archbishop Theobald to Rome him-has led
puis i ad il suvent en sun message alé.
then there has he often on his errand gone
Mes iluec e par tut le servi si a gré
But there and through all him served so to liking
ke l'arceveskes l'a pres de sei ajusté
that the-archbishop him-has near to himself joined
e sun privé conseil par tut abanduné.
and his intimate counsel through all entrusted

L'arceveske Willame d'Everwic devia.
The-archbishop William of-York died
L'arceveske Tiedbald, ki mult s'en travailla,
The-archbishop Theobald who much himself-thereof labored
a sun arcediacne cel' honur purchaça,
for his archdeacon that honor procured
Rogier del Punt l'Eveske, k'il i mist e sacra.
Roger of-the Pont l'Évêque whom-he there put and consecrated
L'arcediakené Thomas, sun clerc, dona.
The-archdeaconry Thomas his clerk he-gave

De Bervelei li ad purquis la provosté,
Of Beverley for-him he-has procured the provostship
e rentes e iglises en plusurs lius doné;
and rents and churches in several places given
kar unc ne trova hume kil servist si a gré.
for ever not he-found man who-him served so to liking

Deus li duna oür, ki l'aveit aspiré;
God to-him gave fortune who him-had inspired
tutdis trest a honur, a sen e a bunté.
always he-drew to honor to sense and to goodness

Chiens e oisels ama e deduit seculer.
Dogs and birds he-loved and pleasure secular
Mult fu larges e proz, de vif sen e de cler;
Very he-was generous and brave of quick sense and of clear
mes pas ne refusa, s'um li voleit doner,
but at-all not he-refused if-one to-him wished give
cum li autre qui poent nuirë e amender,
as the others who can harm and amend
e ki volent al mund par lur aveir munter.
and who wish in-the world by their wealth rise

L'arceveske Tiedbald ne l'ad ublïé mie.
The-archbishop Theobald not him-has forgotten at-all
Al secund rei Henri met Thomas e alie,
To-the second king Henry puts Thomas and allies
ki dunee li a lués sa chancelerie.
who given to-him has at-once his chancellorship
Einsi li crut honurs adès e manantie;
Thus to-him grew honors always and wealth
mes le servise al rei en nul liu n'entroblie.
but the service to-the king in any place not-forgets

Le rei de quanqu'il pot servi mult volentiers;
The king with whatever-he could he-served very willingly
en pensé e en fet li fu del tut entiers.
in thought and in deed to-him he-was of-the all entire
Quanque il pot aveir, e argent e deniers,
Whatever he could have both silver and pence
or e dras e chevals, duna as chevaliers.
gold and cloths and horses he-gave to-the knights
Mult ert humbles de quer, e de vis ert mult fiers.
Much he-was humble of heart and of face he-was very proud

As povres huemles ert, as halz de fier reguart:
To-the poor humble he-was to-the high of fierce look
aigneals esteit dedenz, defors semlout lupart.
lamb he-was within outside he-seemed leopard
Del rei servir a gré ne targa tempre u tart.
In-the king's serving to liking not he-delayed early or late
Mes quel qu'il fust dehors, n'i ot puint de mal art:
But what that-he were outside not-there had a-whit of evil art
a Deu guardot adès la dedenzeine part.
for God he-kept always the inner part

Ja seit ceo que il fust e orguillus e vains
Even it-be that that he were both proud and vain
en cures seculers e en semblanz forains,
in cares secular and in appearances outward
chastes ert de sun cors e en espirit sains;
chaste he-was of his body and in spirit sound

e ja seit ceo qu'il fust el servise al rei plains,
and even it-be that that-he were in-the service of-the king full
de seint' iglise fu, tant cum pot, destre mains.
of holy church he-was so-much as he-could right hand

En cel contemple fu en Estaffordescire
In that time was in Staffordshire
li secund rei Henris, ki d'Engletere ert sire.
the second king Henry who of-England was lord
E amot une dame, la gençur de l'empire;
And he-loved a lady the noblest of the-empire
Avice d'Estafford ot num, ceo oï dire.
Avice of-Stafford she-had name that I-heard say
Mes de la part le rei vit ja l'amur defire.
But on the part (of-)the king she-saw already the-love wane

De part le rei ert ja li fous plus menuiers;
On part (of-)the king was already the fire more small
la dame en fu dolente, kui li reis ert mult chiers.
the lady thereof was sorrowful to-whom the king was very dear
A Estokes ert dunc Thomas li chanceliers;
At Stoke was then Thomas the chancellor
la dame li tramist suvent ses messagiers.
the lady to-him sent often her messengers
Mal i quida li ostes, ki esteit mult legiers.
Ill there thought the host who was very light

Chiés Vivïen le clerc fu Thomas herbergiez.
At Vivien the clerk's was Thomas lodged
Quant ses liz fu la nuit mult bel apareiliez
When his bed was the night very fairly prepared
d'une cuilte de palie, de chiers dras e dulgiez,
with-a quilt of silk of dear cloths and soft
quida cil que il fust od la dame culchiez;
thought he that he were with the lady bedded
k'ele fust la venue, il en ert acuintiez.
that-she were there come he thereof was informed

Quant il sot que li ber poüst estre endormiz,
When he knew that the baron could be fallen-asleep
e tuz ses bons oüst de la dame acompliz,
and all his desires had with the lady fulfilled
se mesfesist al rei, de ceo vout estre fiz;
if-he misdid to-the king of that he-wished be sure
od sa lanterne vint dreit la u fu li liz.
with his lantern he-came straight there where was the bed
Quant ne l'i ad trové, mult esteit esbaïz.
When not him-there he-has found much he-was amazed

Car de tut le lit n'iert un des dras remuez
For of all the bed not-was one of-the cloths moved
d'eissi cum ot esté le seir tart aturnez.
from-how as it-had been the evening late arranged
Dunc quida que il fust a cele dame alez;
Then he-thought that he were to that lady gone

mist la chandeile avant pur plus estre acertez:
he-put the candle forward for more to-be assured
lez le lit a la tere jut Thomas li senez.
beside the bed on the ground lay Thomas the wise

Cuvert ert d'un mantel de menu haubergié,
Covered he-was with-a mantle of small mail-work
e descuvert li erent les jambes e li pié.
and uncovered to-him were the legs and the feet
En ureisuns aveit sun cors mult travaillié;
In prayers he-had his body much labored
de dreite lasseté s'a a tere culchié,
from sheer weariness himself-he-has on ground laid
e dormi fermement, pur ceo k'ot tant veillié.
and slept firmly for that that-he-had so-much watched

Cum plus crut e munta Thomas seculerment,
As more grew and rose Thomas secularly
plus fu umles de quer, queus qu'il fust a la gent.
more he-was humble of heart whatever that-he were to the folk
Pur le rei mesfeseit en plusurs lius suvent,
For the king he-misdid in several places often
mes vers Deu l'amendeit les nuiz priveement.
but toward God it-he-amended the nights privately
Pur ç'ad Deus tant ovré sur le bon fundement.
For that-has God so-much wrought on the good foundation

N'out unkes si privé, ne clerc ne conpainun,
Not-he-had ever so intimate nor clerk nor companion
chanberleng ne sergaunt, seneschal ne garçun,
chamberlain nor sergeant seneschal nor lad
nul ki taunt lungement servist en sa maisun,
any who so long served in his house
ki le puise affermer ne faire mustreisun
who it can affirm nor make showing
k'en nul tens le veïst a tele mesprisun.
that-in any time him he-saw in such misdeed

Mult par esteit beals clers, e menot grant boban:
Very utterly he-was fine clerk and led great pomp
li riches reis Henris, ki del mund a grant pan,
the rich king Henry who of-the world has great piece
n'en menot pas greinur; nel tenez a engan.
not-thereof led at-all greater not-it hold for deceit
Ne plus vezïé hume ne verrez vus uan.
Nor more shrewd man not will-see you this-year
El servise le rei suffri maint grant ahan.
In-the service (of-)the king he-suffered many-a great toil

De chevaliers vassals grant maisnie teneit,
Of knights valiant great household he-held
e duns e livreisuns richement lur duneit.
and gifts and allowances richly to-them gave
Cotereals e archiers e serganz reteneit;
Mercenaries and archers and sergeants he-retained

forveier les menot, e grantment mesfeseit.
astray them he-led and greatly misdid
Les enemis le rei mult durement greveit.
The enemies (of-)the king very hard he-harmed

Par assalt prist chasteals, motes e fermetez,
By assault he-took castles mottes and strongholds
e burcs e viles arst, e assaili citez.
and bourgs and towns burned and assailed cities
Sur sun destrier esteit del bon hauberc armez,
On his destrier he-was with-the good hauberk armed
tant qu'il en fu suvent mult durement grevez;
so-much that-he thereby was often very hard burdened
pur saetes le fist, ke il ne fust navrez.
for arrows it he-did that he not were wounded

En Guascoine fu il lung tens pur guerrïer;
In Gascony was he long time for to-make-war
as Guascoinz i cuvint de lur chasteals leissier.
to-the Gascons there behooved of their castles leave
En Normendie rot sun seignur grant mestier,
In Normandy had-again his lord great need
e jeol vi sur Franceis plusurs feiz chevalchier.
and I-him saw on French several times ride
De ses bosines fist le rei mult avancier.
Of his business he-made the king much advance

Li siecles est malveis, bien le poëz veeir.
The world is bad well it you-can see
E cum plus a li hum, meins atent al saveir,
And as more has the man less he-attends to-the wisdom
e cum plus pot al mund, vers Deu pot meins valeir;
and as more he-can in-the world toward God he-can less avail
car dunc ublie Deu e met a nunchaleir.
for then he-forgets God and puts at not-caring
Le mund volt embracier, li munz volt li aveir.
The world he-wishes embrace the world wishes him have

Li malfez estre iceo ne fine de guaitier
The devil besides this not ceases of watching
le cristïen tutdis, k'il le pusse enginnier.
the Christian always that-he him may deceive
E cum meilur le veit, prudume e almodnier,
And as better him he-sees worthy and almsgiving
tant se peinë il plus k'il le face pechier,
so-much himself pains he more that-he him make sin
que il le puisse od sei en enfern trebuchier.
that he him may with himself into hell overthrow

Cist Thomas dunt paroil, ki dunc fu si puissanz,
This Thomas of-whom I-speak who then was so powerful
ainz k'il fust chanceliers n'esteit pas mesfaisanz;
before that-he were chancellor not-was at-all misdoing
simples esteit a tuz, as petiz e as granz.
simple he-was to all to-the small and to-the great

Or ert pur sun segnur durement empernanz,
Now he-was for his lord hard grasping
e par tut se penot ke il li fust plaisanz.
and through all himself pained that he to-him were pleasing

Le chancelier serveit le rei tut a sun gré,
The chancellor served the king all at his will
e quanque il feseit li ert a volenté.
and whatever he did to-him was at will
Il saveit sun conseil trestut le plus segré;
He knew his counsel all-utterly the most secret
par sun conseil errot, ne li ert rien celé.
by his counsel he-acted not to-him was anything hidden
Nul hume a cel contemple n'a li reis plus amé.
Any man at that time not-has the king more loved

E nis li bailla il Henri, sun fil l'ainzné,
And even to-him gave he Henry his son the-elder
e k'il presist de tuz les barons feelté;
and that-he should-take of all the barons fealty
e s'il i oüst nul si hardi u osé
and if-he there had any so bold or daring
ki ne la volsist faire, de trestut le regné,
who not it would do of all the realm
errament l'asegast, ceo li ad comandé.
at-once him-he-should-besiege that to-him he-has commanded

En nul liu nel poeit nuls hom survezïer.
In any place not-him could any man outsee
Quant li reis se pleineit de riche chevalier,
When the king himself complained of rich knight
de cunte u de baron, dunt se volsist vengier,
of earl or of baron of-whom himself he-wished avenge
en nul liu n'aparçut li reis del chancelier
in any place not-perceived the king of-the chancellor
ke il volsist celui vers lui de rien aidier.
that he wished that-one toward him in anything aid

«A il issi», fet il, «vers vus dunc meserré?
Has he thus says he toward you then erred
Certes, mult fu hardiz, s'ainc li vint em pensé.
Certainly much he-was bold if-ever to-him came in thought
U il est riches huem u de grant poesté,
Either he is rich man or of great power
u mult vus a servi, e bien ert amendé;
or much you he-has served and well it-will-be amended
or covient a suffrir, k'en saciez la verté».
now it-behooves to suffer that-thereof you-know the truth

Mes quant li arceveskes Tedbalt fu devïez,
But when the archbishop Theobald was dead
al chancelier, qui si esteit del rei privez,
to-the chancellor who so was with-the king intimate
greantée fu dunc del rei la dignetez.
granted was then by-the king the dignity

Car el regne ne sot nul clerc de ses buntez,
For in-the realm not he-knew any clerk of his goodnesses
e quida k'il sewist par tut ses volentez.
and thought that-he would-follow through all his wills

En Normendie esteit idunc li reis Henris,
In Normandy was then the king Henry
e Thomas altresi, qui quereit los e pris.
and Thomas also who sought praise and renown
Les meilurs chevaliers tint od sei del païs,
The best knights he-held with himself of-the country
e guerrea le rei de France, Loëwis.
and warred-on the king of France Louis
De bien servir le rei s'esteit mult entremis.
Of well serving the king himself-he-was much busied

En tut le regne n'ot ne si halt ne si fier
In all the realm not-was nor so high nor so fierce
kil poüst, s'il volsist, bien nuirë u aidier.
who-him could if-he wished well harm or aid
Ki que venist al rei, de quei qu'oüst mestier,
Who that came to-the king of what that-he-had need
errament l'enveast ariere al chancelier.
at-once him-he-sent back to-the chancellor
Quanqu'il fist e desfist, tut voleit ostreier.
Whatever-he did and undid all he-wished grant

E trestute Engletere e tute Normendie,
And all-utterly England and all Normandy
altres teres asez, aveit en sa baillie.
other lands enough he-had in his keeping
E quanque il feseit ne desplot al rei mie.
And whatever he did not displeased to-the king at-all
Od sei meneit adès mult grant chevalerie;
With himself he-led always very great chivalry
al rei fist de sa guere mult suvent grant aïe.
to-the king he-made of his war very often great aid

En la terre n'aveit plus large viandier.
In the land not-was more generous host
Adès vindrent a lui baron e chevalier,
Always came to him barons and knights
puteins e lecheür, a beivre e a mangier.
whores and gluttons to drink and to eat
Ses ostels fist suvent l'ostel le rei voidier,
His lodgings he-made often the-lodging (of-)the king empty
tant que li reis se prist vers lui a curecier.
until that the king himself took toward him to anger

Quant fu arcediacnes, provoz e chanceliers,
When he-was archdeacon provost and chancellor
vedves e orphanins e povres aveit chiers;
widows and orphans and poor he-had dear
mes asise n'en sot serganz ne almoniers,
but appointment not-thereof knew sergeant nor almoner

mes tut adès les pot, e fist bien volentiers.
but all always them he-fed and did well willingly
E cum plus fu halz jorz, tant lur fu plus pleniers.
And as more it-was high day so-much to-them it-was more full

En Engletere l'a li reis dunc enveié.
In England him-has the king then sent
De tutes ses bosoignes li a le fes chargié.
Of all his business to-him he-has the burden charged
E il l'en aveit mult a cel' ure avancié;
And he him-thereof had much at that hour advanced
car il le cunut bien des le chief tresqu'al pié,
for he him knew well from the head until-the foot
e par tut se voleit tenir a s'amistié.
and through all himself wished hold to his-friendship

The Election and the New Life

III

Henry sends three bishops and Richard of Lucy to the monks of Canterbury, who choose Thomas; the barons and bishops confirm the choice in London over the bishop of London's protest, and the bishop of Winchester answers that the wolf will become a shepherd. Henry's justices and the young king release Thomas from all accounts of his chancellorship. He changes his life at once: a monk's dream bids him take the habit, and he wears a canon's dress over a cowl and a hair shirt. Guernes recalls Stigand, deposed, and Ælfsige, frozen in the Alps. The abbot of Evesham goes to Montpellier, where Pope Alexander, after the abbot pleads in the gospel's words of asking and knocking, grants the pallium without payment. Guernes closes with a long reflection on predestination and free will, and on the eagle that casts out the chick that cannot face the sun.

Dunc enveia li reis a Seinte Ternité
Then sent the king to Holy Trinity
treis eveskes, ki sorent mult de sa volenté,
three bishops who knew much of his will
e Ricard de Luci, un baron mult sené.
and Richard of Lucy a baron very wise
Dunc sunt od le covent dedenz capitre entré;
Then they-are with the convent within chapter entered
e Ricard de Luci ad pur els tuz parlé. 435
and Richard of Lucy has for them all spoken

«Li reis Henris», fet il, «que tenum a segnur,
The king Henry says he whom we-hold as lord
al covent ad mandé par nus, e al priur:
to-the convent has sent-word by us and to-the prior

ceste iglise a esté lungement senz pastur;
this church has been long without shepherd
or volt li reis qu'aiez pere e guverneür;
now wishes the king that-you-have father and governor
mes a vostre pru volt k'il seit, e a s'onur».
but to your profit he-wishes that-he be and to his-honor

— «E Deus nus doinst», funt il, «pastur a sun plaisir,
And God us give say they shepherd at his pleasure
ki puisse seint'iglise e nus bien maintenir.
who may holy-church and us well maintain
Beneïz seit li reis, k'il le nus volt suffrir,
Blessed be the king that-he it to-us wishes suffer
ke nus poum pastur a l'iglise choisir».
that we can shepherd for the-church choose
— «Voz dreiz», funt li eveskes, «ne vus volt il tolir.
Your rights say the bishops not from-you wishes he take-away

Mes or vus covendreit mult bon conseil aveir,
But now you would-behoove very good counsel have
ke vus eslisez tel ki vus puisse valeir
that you choose such-one who you can avail
par tut envers le rei; car bien poëz saveir,
through all toward the king for well you-can know
se vus eslisez nul encontre sun voleir,
if you choose anyone against his will
vostre iglise en purra en grant perte chaeir.
your church thereby will-be-able into great loss fall

Kar pes ne s'amistié a nul jor n'avrïez,
For peace nor his-friendship on any day not-you-would-have
en cisme e en discorde tutzdis mes serïez;
in schism and in discord always more you-would-be
ne vus n'avez mestier k'il seit vers vus iriez.
nor you not-have need that-he be toward you angered
Mes s'un k'il mult amast eslire purïez,
But if-one whom-he much loved choose you-could
de tutes voz bosignes el desus serïez».
in all your business on-the upper-hand you-would-be

Dunc en unt li covenz a lur conseil parlé.
Then thereof have the convent in their council spoken
L'eveske de Cicestre unt a els apelé,
The-bishop of Chichester they-have to them called
e celui d'Execestre n'en unt il pas sevré,
and him of-Exeter not-thereof have they at-all severed
e Ricard, ki tint d'els e fiu e herité,
and Richard who held from-them both fief and heritage
k'il conseillent l'iglise de Seinte Ternité.
that-they counsel the-church of Holy Trinity

A lur dreit escïent lur unt le mielz loé.
To their right knowledge to-them they-have the best advised
Or unt tant le conseil e estreit e mené
Now they-have so-much the counsel both narrowed and led
k'a ceo s'asentent tuit, li juefne e li sené,
that-to that themselves-assent all the young and the wise

ke Thomas eslirrunt a cele dignité.
that Thomas they-will-choose to that dignity
A cel conseil se sunt li baron acordé.
To that counsel themselves are the barons agreed

Bien quident que li reis s'i voldra assentir;
Well they-think that the king himself-thereto will-wish assent
ne plus oneste clerc ne porent nul choisir,
nor more honest clerk not they-could any choose
ne nul ki mielz poüst lur iglise avancir,
nor any who better could their church advance
ne ki mielz fust del rei; e s'il funt sun plaisir
nor who better were with-the king and if-they do his pleasure
mult en purra grant pru a l'iglise avenir.
much thereof will-be-able great profit to the-church come

Or unt li moine einsi fermement greanté.
Now have the monks thus firmly granted
E li baron s'en vont a Lundres la cité.
And the barons themselves-thence go to London the city
Tut le barnage i unt del païs asemblé;
All the baronage there they-have of-the country assembled
plenierement i furent eveskë e abé,
fully there were bishops and abbots
e li priurs i fu de Seinte Ternité.
and the prior there was of Holy Trinity

La unt eslit Thomas e pris a avoé
There they-have chosen Thomas and taken as patron
tut senz nul contredit de lai u de letré,
all without any gainsaying of lay or of lettered
fors de celui de Lundres, kin aveit guernoné:
except of him of London who-thereof had grumbled
car de seint'iglise ad persecuturs esté,
for of holy-church he-has persecutor been
ceo dit; a mult grant tort avreit la digneté.
that he-says at very great wrong he-would-have the dignity

Il meïsmes l'aveit cuntr'els tuz contredit:
He himself it-had against-them all gainsaid
n'est pas dignes, ceo dit, d'aveir si halt abit;
not-he-is at-all worthy that he-says of-having so high habit
destruit ad seint'iglise, sa lei mis en despit,
destroyed he-has holy-church her law put in contempt
e adès parsewi; a tort l'i unt eslit.
and always persecuted at wrong him-there they-have chosen
Od lermes en requiert e delai e respit.
With tears thereof he-asks both delay and respite

«Fiz, si seras», ceo dit l'eweske de Wincestre;
Son so thou-wilt-be that says the-bishop of Winchester
«si purvers as esté el servise terestre,
if perverse thou-hast been in-the service earthly
mielz e plus volentiers serf le seignur celestre.
better and more willingly serve the lord celestial

Tu fus lus as ueiles; or seies pastre e prestre.
Thou wast wolf to-the sheep now be shepherd and priest
De Saul persecutur Pols seras e deiz estre».
From Saul persecutor Paul thou-wilt-be and must be

Dunc l'unt a arceveske a grant joie levé,
Then him-they-have as archbishop with great joy raised
quant tut li clergiez l'a eslit e apelé.
when all the clergy him-has chosen and called
Li reis aveit purquant as justises mandé
The king had nevertheless to-the justices sent-word
e al clergié par brief, — mes ne l'unt pas mustré, —
and to-the clergy by letter but not it-they-have at-all shown
k'en respit le mesissent; pur ceo se sunt hasté.
that-in respite it they-should-put for that themselves they-are hastened

Ne sai pur quei li reis s'en volt si tost retraire.
Not I-know for why the king himself-thence wished so soon withdraw
Bien entendi, ceo crei, tut changot sun afaire;
Well he-understood that I-believe all changed his affair
ne mes sa volenté ne purreit de li faire,
nor more his will not he-could from him do
ne les dreiz seint'iglise ne lerreit pas detraire.
nor the rights (of-)holy-church not he-would-let at-all detract
Mes tut ceo que Deus volt ne pot nuls hom desfaire.
But all that that God wishes not can any man undo

U pur ceo que li reis vit bien e entendi
Or for that that the king saw well and understood
k'il l'aveit lealment e par tut bien servi,
that-he him-had loyally and through all well served
ne trovereit ja mes kil servist altresi.
not he-would-find ever more who-him served likewise
Or li pesot k'il ot sun servise guerpi.
Now to-him weighed that-he had his service abandoned
Mes il fu presenté al fiz le rei Henri.
But he was presented to-the son (of-)the king Henry

Li reis li aveit ja le realme duné,
The king to-him had already the realm given
ke qu'avenist de lui, k'il fust a seürté.
whatever that-might-come of him that-he were in surety
Les humages ot pris de tuz e feelté.
The homages he-had taken from all and fealty
Par sun brief ot li reis as justises mandé
By his letter had the king to-the justices sent-word
que quanqu'il en fereient il lur ot greanté.
that whatever-they thereof would-do he to-them had granted

Presenté unt pur ceo l'enfant l'electiun,
Presented they-have for that (to-)the-child the-election
e a ces qui li reis en aveit fet le dun.
and to those to-whom the king thereof had made the gift
Assens i unt doné e lur cumfermeisun.
Assents there they-have given and their confirmation

L'eveske de Wincestre, ki mult sot de raisun,
The-bishop of Winchester who much knew of reason
ne voleit k'il en fussent pris a nul' achaison.
not wished that-they thereof were taken at any occasion

L'emfant e les barons aveit araisonez.
The-child and the barons he-had addressed
«Seignur», fet il, «a mei un petit m'entendez.
Lords says he to me a little me-attend
Cist a esté baillius le rei e ses privez,
This-one has been bailiff (of-)the king and his intimate
e nus l'avom eslit, e vus le greantez;
and we him-have chosen and you it grant
or volum que del tut quite le nus clamez.
now we-wish that of-the all quit him to-us you-declare

Del païs a esté e baillius e justise;
Of-the country he-has been both bailiff and justice
les rentes le rei ot tutes a sun servise.
the rents (of-)the king he-had all at his service
D'acuntes, de tut el, de tute sergantise
Of-accounts of all else of all sergeantry
e quite e franc del tut le demande s'iglise,
both quit and free of-the all him asks his-church
ke qu'avienge en avant, ne seit em perte mise».
whatever that-may-come on forward not be in loss put

Les justises le rei, ki il ot comandé
The justices (of-)the king to-whom he had commanded
ke quanqu'il en fereient par li ert cumfermé,
that whatever-they thereof would-do by him would-be confirmed
e sis filz ensement, l'en unt quite clamé
and his son likewise him-thereof have quit declared
d'acuntes, de tut el, e al clergié livré.
of-accounts of all else and to-the clergy delivered
Dunc l'unt a arceveske a grant joie levé.
Then him-they-have as archbishop with great joy raised

N'i ot gueres de tens après ceo trespassé
Not-there was much of time after that passed
k'a Cantorbire l'unt a grant joie mené
that-to Canterbury him-they-have with great joy led
e a mult grant honur receü e sacré.
and with very great honor received and consecrated
Mes n'a pas erranment sun abit remué:
But not-he-has at-all at-once his habit changed
par l'abit volt covrir ceo qu'al cuer ot planté.
by the-habit he-wished cover that that-in-the heart he-had planted

E li seignur en unt suvent entr'els grucié,
And the lords thereof have often among-themselves grumbled
k'il entrot enz el quer, sa cote par sun pié;
that-he entered in in-the choir his coat to his foot
ne sorent qu'en sun cuer ot Deus edifié.
not they-knew that-in his heart had God built

Uns ki privé li fu l'en aveit chastïé;
One who intimate to-him was him-thereof had chastised
un sunge li conta k'uns moines ot sungié.
a dream to-him told that-a monk had dreamed

Deus s'aparut al moine e dist lui en dormant:
God himself-appeared to-the monk and said to-him in sleeping
«Va tost al chancelier; di li que jeo li mant
Go soon to-the chancellor tell him that I to-him send-word
prenge abit monial, ne voist mie targant.
let-him-take habit monastic not let-him-go at-all delaying
E s'il nel fet, tutdis l'irai contraliant,
And if-he not-it does always him-I-will-go opposing
e mal li avendra adès a sun vivant».
and ill to-him will-come always in his life

Quant l'arceveske l'ot, un ris li ad jeté.
When the-archbishop it-heard a laugh to-him he-has cast
Partie li mustra de ceo qu'out en pensé;
Part to-him he-showed of that that-he-had in thought
mes a Deu sulement ad sun cuer demustré,
but to God only he-has his heart shown
ki l'ot, ainz k'il fust nez, eslit e apelé.
who him-had before that-he was born chosen and called
Car tut ert ja changié de tel cum ot esté.
For all he-was already changed from such as he-had been

E si tost cum il ot la dignité emprise,
And so soon as he had the dignity undertaken
les mals murs a guerpi e seculer servise.
the bad manners he-has abandoned and secular service
Reddement guverna e clers e saint'iglise,
Firmly he-governed both clerks and holy-church
tint preste de ferir l'espee de justise;
he-held ready to strike the-sword of justice
nel lessa pur poür ne pur grant coveitise.
not-it he-left for fear nor for great covetousness

Tut ceo que dut amer bien maintint e ama,
All that that he-ought love well he-maintained and loved
e ceo que dut haïr guerpi e esluingna;
and that that he-ought hate abandoned and put-far
al servise le rei cuntre Deu n'aprisma.
to-the service (of-)the king against God not-he-drew-near
Les povres revesti e pot e guverna;
The poor he-clothed and fed and governed
de Damnedeu servir, quanque pot, se pena.
of Lord-God serving whatever he-could himself he-pained

Li moine li diseient: quant il esteit lur mestre
The monks to-him said since he was their master
e lur dux e lur pere, lur abes deveit estre;
and their leader and their father their abbot he-ought be
quant ert abes, l'abit en dut aveir e l'estre.
since he-was abbot the-habit thereof he-ought have and the-state

A ceo qu'ert apelé, a ceo deveit renestre,
To that that-he-was called to that he-ought be-reborn
e la divine honurs refuse abit terestre.
and the divine honor refuses habit earthly

Ne voleient suffrir li reguler chanoine
Not wished suffer the regular canons
k'arceveskes n'eveskes oüst abit de moine.
that-archbishop nor-bishop should-have habit of monk
A moine est, cume a mort, donee neire bruine,
To monk is as to death given black cowl
ne lur robe n'est pas a nul prelat aoine.
nor their robe not-is at-all to any prelate fitting
Cil unt de lur raisun assez grant testimoine.
Those have of their reason very great testimony

Li clerc ki od lui erent li rediseient al:
The clerks who with him were to-him said-again other
ke s'oüst esté moines e fust en cel estal,
that if-he-had been monk and were in that stall
guerpireit il la vie e l'ordre monial.
would-abandon he the life and the-order monastic
Quant od les clers comverse, robe avra cumunal;
When with the clerks he-converses robe he-will-have common
ne tendra cume moines poesté eveskal.
not he-will-hold as monk power episcopal

Par tels raisuns esteit de treis parz anguissiez.
By such reasons he-was from three sides anguished
Mes a un mult prudume s'en esteit cunseilliez,
But with a very worthy-man himself-thereof he-was counseled
priur de Kenilwrde; cil li ad dras tailliez.
prior of Kenilworth he for-him has clothes cut
Les regulers a pris, les seculers laissiez;
The regular he-has taken the secular left
chanoine fu defors, mes dedenz fu chargiez.
canon he-was outside but within he-was charged

Trop grant religiun ne volt defors mustrer,
Too great religion not he-wished outside show
mes les dous ordres volt en un sul cors porter:
but the two orders he-wished in one single body carry
la cule ot suz les dras, — cel ordre volt celer, —
the cowl he-had under the clothes that order he-wished hide
mes de pans e de manches l'aveit fait escurter;
but of skirts and of sleeves it-he-had made shorten
la haire ot a la char pur sun cors plus grever.
the hair-shirt he-had at the flesh for his body more to-grieve

Ne volt le muniage k'il nel preïst laissier,
Not he-wished the monkhood that-he not-it should-take leave
u pur la visiun que Deus li fist nuncier,
either for the vision that God to-him made announce

u pur ceo que nul d'els ne pot unkes frugier
or for that that any of-them not could ever prosper
ki seculer volsist cel' honur embracier.
who secular wished that honor embrace
Car dous en i fist Deus malement trebuchier:
For two thereof there made God evilly stumble

Stigant fist l'apostoiles de sun sié deposer,
Stigand made the-pope from his see depose
en prisun e en chartre de mesaise finer.
in prison and in jail of hardship end
Es munz de Mungiu fist Deus Elfsi devïer;
In-the mountains of Mount-Jove made God Elfsige die
sa jument fist ovrir e ses piez enz geter:
his mare he-made open and his feet in cast
de freit murut en l'iwe, ainc n'i pot eschalfer.
of cold he-died in the-water ever not-there he-could warm

Mes l'abé d'Evesham aveit dunkes mandé,
But the-abbot of-Evesham he-had then summoned
dan Adam de Saint Liz, prudume e renumé;
lord Adam of Saint Liz worthy and renowned
ke pur sun palle alast li aveit comandé.
that for his pallium he-should-go to-him he-had commanded
Dui bon clerc e uns moines i sunt od li alé,
Two good clerks and a monk there are with him gone
e pape Alisandre unt a Munpelier trové.
and pope Alexander they-have at Montpellier found

Bon clerc furent des arz, de decré e de lei.
Good clerks they-were of-the arts of decree and of law
Sa peticiun fist des treis chescon par sei,
His petition made of-the three each-one by himself
e mult parlerent bien e clergilment tut trei.
and very they-spoke well and clerkly all three
E Alisandre pape les oï bien, ceo crei,
And Alexander pope them heard well that I-believe
mes il ne lur fist pas del palliun l'otrei.
but he not to-them made at-all of-the pallium the-grant

Il en sunt plusurs feiz as cardunals alé.
They thereof are several times to-the cardinals gone
Li cardunal lur unt mainte feiz demandé
The cardinals to-them have many-a time asked
k'il orent l'apostoile e a els aporté;
what-they had (to-)the-pope and to them brought
k'il esteient de Rome chacié e debuté,
for-they were from Rome chased and driven-out
n'aveient de lur rentes un denier muneé.
not-they-had of their rents a penny coined

Li messagier lur unt tut adès respundu
The messengers to-them have all always answered
k'il de luntein païs esteient la venu;
that-they from far country were there come
ceo qu'orent aporté, orent pres despendu.
that that-they-had brought they-had nearly spent

Le palle requereient saintement e a nu;
The pallium they-sought holily and in bare
ja pur simonials n'en sereient tenu.
ever for simoniacs not-thereof they-would-be held

Unc ne porent plus prendre pur tut lur demander.
Ever not they-could more take for all their asking
Mes quant li abes vit k'il ot liu de parler,
But when the abbot saw that-he had place of speaking
e vit les cardunals entur la pape ester,
and saw the cardinals about the pope stand
sa requeste mult bel cumença a mustrer;
his request very fairly he-began to show
mes n'i volt mot de lei ne de decré soner.
but not-there he-wished word of law nor of decree sound

«Sire», fet il, «ceo dit Deus, ki est veritez
Lord says he that says God who is truth
(par tut le deveiz fere, quant el liu Deu seez):
through all it you-ought do since in-the place (of-)God you-sit
'Demandez justement', fet Deus, 'e vus l'avrez;
Ask justly says God and you it-will-have
querez le seintement, e vus le troverez;
seek it holily and you it will-find
li uis vus ert overz, s'al verrai us butez'.
the door to-you will-be open if-at-the true door you-knock

Mult sumes travaillié e mult de luinz venum.
Much we-are toiled and much from far we-come
Ceo que volum aver saintement demandum;
That that we-wish have holily we-ask
ici devom trover ceo que nus requerum.
here we-ought find that that we seek
Vus nus overeiz l'us; dignement i butum.
You to-us will-open the-door worthily there we-knock
Vus estes el liu Deu, Deu en vos troverum.» 630
You are in-the place (of-)God God in you we-will-find

Dunc li dist l'apostoille, quant il ot parfiné:
Then to-him said the-pope when he had finished
«Frater, tu prendras ci ceo que as demandé.
Brother thou wilt-take here that that thou-hast asked
Tu l'as quis justement, e tu l'avras trové;
Thou it-hast sought justly and thou it-wilt-have found
nus t'overum mes l'uis, car tu i as buté.»
we to-thee-will-open now the-door for thou there hast knocked
Dunc aveit hum avant le palliun porté. 635
Then had one forward the pallium carried

Le palliun lur a l'apostoile chargié,
The pallium to-them has the-pope charged
e il s'en sunt od tut ariere repairié.
and they themselves-thence are with all back returned
Einsi i vint Thomas senz dun e senz pechié;
Thus there came Thomas without gift and without sin

n'i ad pur ceo denier, ne or n'argent baillié.
not-there he-has for that penny nor gold nor-silver given
Essample i deivent prendre li successur del sié.
Example there ought take the successors of-the see

Mult par est Deus vaillanz, forz e de grant bunté,
Very greatly is God valiant strong and of great goodness
quant il le cuer de l'ume a einsi tost turné.
when he the heart of the-man has thus soon turned
Car il n'a suz ciel rei de si grant poesté
For there not-is under sky king of so great power
ki puisse pas turner le quer ne le pensé
who can at-all turn the heart nor the thought
de nul hume suz ciel, ultre sa volenté.
of any man under sky beyond his will

Mes Deus l'ad tost turné, quant li plest e il volt,
But God it-has soon turned when him pleases and he wishes
e tost li fait haïr ceo que plus amer solt;
and soon him makes hate that that most love he-was-wont
de malvès le fet bon, entre les bons l'acolt.
from bad him he-makes good among the good him-embraces
Cil se repent forment, de ses mesfaiz se dolt;
He himself repents greatly for his misdeeds himself grieves
itele penitence devant Deu suëf olt.
such penance before God sweet smells

Pur ceo ne se deit pas clerc ne lai merveillier,
For that not himself ought at-all clerk nor lay marvel
ne folement tenir Deu pur nun dreiturier,
nor foolishly hold God for not righteous
s'alquanz volt de pechié retraire e redrecier,
if-some he-wishes from sin draw-back and set-right
e les alquanz i lest murir e trebuchier.
and the some there lets die and stumble
Le felon n'aime pas, mes le bon umme a chier.
The felon not-he-loves at-all but the good man has dear

Ne het pas Deus les humes, mes il het lur folie;
Not hates at-all God the men but he hates their folly
e cunuist bien lur quers e trestute lur vie;
and knows well their hearts and all-utterly their life
set bien ke cist sera feniz en felonie
knows well that this-one will-be ended in felony
e cist en bone fin. A cestui Deus aïe,
and this-one in good end To this-one God aids
si tost cum se repent e mal' ovre ad guerpie.
so soon as himself repents and evil work has abandoned

Deus cunuist mult bien tuz cels ki serunt salvé;
God knows very well all those who will-be saved
cil sunt tant sulement a vie destiné.
those are so-much only to life destined
E si conuist Deus bien cels ki serunt dampné;
And so knows God well those who will-be damned

nes volt pas rapeler de lur iniquité;
not-them he-wishes at-all recall from their iniquity
purveü sunt a mort, car mal erent finé.
foreordained they-are to death for evil they-were ended

Cil ki sunt a dampner, purveü sunt a mort;
Those who are to be-damned foreordained they-are to death
de lur dampnatiun n'i a mes nul resort.
from their damnation not-there has more any recourse
E si Deus les salvot, deable fereit tort.
And if God them saved (to-the-)devil he-would-do wrong
En pechié finerunt, ne purrunt prendre port;
In sin they-will-end not they-will-be-able take port
la dunt nuls ne resurt charrunt al pudlent gort.
there whence any not rises they-will-fall in-the stinking whirlpool

Deus n'esforce nullui de fere bien u mal;
God not-forces anyone to do good or ill
a chescun a duné franche force e igal,
to each-one he-has given free strength and equal
ke chescun en pot fere, s'il volt, u bien u al.
that each-one thereof can do if-he wishes or good or other
Cel salve Deus e aime que il trove leal,
That-one saves God and loves whom he finds loyal
e celui het e damne k'il troeve trop charnal.
and that-one hates and damns whom-he finds too carnal

Quant l'egle a ses pulcins fez el ni eschapir,
When the-eagle has her chicks made in-the nest hatch
encontre le soleil lur fait les oilz ovrir;
against the sun to-them makes the eyes open
cel ki le rai ne pot esguarder ne suffrir
that-one who the ray not can look-at nor suffer
cel fet del ni aval trebuchier e chaïr.
that-one she-makes from-the nest down tumble and fall
Ki Deu ne volt amer, Deus nel volt pas nurrir.
Who God not wishes love God not-him wishes at-all nourish

Deus ad a tuz duné sens e force e poeir.
God has to all given sense and strength and power
A chescun lest ovrer tut sulunc sun voleir;
To each-one lets work all according-to his will
e quant hum pur mesfere met Deu a nunchaleir
and when man for misdoing puts God at not-caring
e despent en pechié sa force e sun saveir,
and spends in sin his strength and his knowing
volez vus dunc jugier que Deus le deit aveir?
wish you then judge that God him ought have

L'eschelguaite est la sus el pinnon de cel munt;
The-watchman is there above on-the summit of that mountain
veit les larrons el val qui embuschié se sunt
sees the thieves in-the valley who in-ambush themselves are
pur prendre les errantz ki par le chemin vont.
for to-take the travelers who by the road go

Cil les veient tresbien, sevent k'il les prendrunt,
Those them see very-well know that-they them will-take
e tut a escïent a els prendre se funt.
and all with knowledge by them take themselves make

E quant nus nus volum a escïent damner,
And when we ourselves wish with knowledge damn
quidiez vus que nus voile a force Deus salver?
think you that us wishes by force God save
Il est la sus el ciel; noz ovres esguarder
He is there above in-the sky our works to-look-at
al jugement vendra, e bons e mals prover;
to-the judgment he-will-come and good and bad prove
as malfez en lerra tuz lur servanz mener.
to-the devils thence he-will-let all their servants lead

E se Deus salvot nul d'els ki a damner sunt,
And if God saved any of-them who to be-damned are
as altres fereit tort, ki senz fin perirunt;
to-the others he-would-do wrong who without end will-perish
s'en salvot un, par dreit salvereit tut le munt.
if-thereof he-saved one by right he-would-save all the world
Mes li bon e li mal dreit jugement avront,
But the good and the bad right judgment will-have
e sulunc lur deserte merite recevront.
and according-to their desert reward will-receive

E se l'um me demande pur quei cil bien fereit
And if one me asks for why that-one good would-do
ki sera desperdu, quant pas nel guarireit,
who will-be lost since at-all not-him it-would-save
encuntre li respun, certes, ke il mescreit:
against him I-answer certainly that he disbelieves
li plus malveis del mund guarantir se purreit,
the most wicked of-the world protect himself could
si guerpisseit le mal e a Deu se perneit.
if he-abandoned the ill and to God himself took

Deus nus apele tuz a sun regne, li pius,
God us calls all to his realm the pious-one
Sarazins e paens, cristïens e geius.
Saracens and pagans Christians and Jews
Li uns est clerveanz e li autres est cius;
The one is clear-sighted and the other is blind
poi suffist tel i a, li autre quiert granz fius.
little suffices such-a-one there has the other seeks great fiefs
La u chescun est pris, est apresté sis lius.
There where each-one is taken is prepared his place

Sa femme aime li uns plus ke il ne fet sei;
His wife loves the one more than he not does himself
pur creistre ses enfanz ublie Deu, le rei;
for to-increase his children he-forgets God the king
pur aveir purchacier enfraint suvent la lei,
for wealth to-procure he-breaks often the law

e plusurs deserite, e emble e ment sa fei,
and several disinherits and steals and lies-against his faith
e parjure e usure, del tut vit a bedlei.
and perjury and usury of-the all he-lives in wrong

De bien faire purquant ne se deit nul targier;
Of well doing nevertheless not himself ought anyone delay
einsi se pot chescun de peine deschargier,
thus himself can each-one of pain discharge
nis cil ki en enfern serunt senz recovrier;
even those who in hell will-be without recovery
li biens k'il avront fet les pot mult alegier.
the good-deeds that-they will-have done them can much relieve
Purquant a sei salver deit chescun travailier.
Nevertheless for himself to-save ought each-one labor

Segnur, pur ceo vus di: lessez le mal ester;
Lords for that to-you I-say let the ill be
ceo que avez mesfet pensez de l'amender.
that that you-have misdone think of it-amending
Ne dormez en pechié, pensez vus d'aprester,
Not sleep in sin think yourselves to-prepare
quant Deus vendra pur vus, od li pussez aler
when God will-come for you with him you-may go
e od lampes ardanz en pareïs monter.
and with lamps burning into paradise mount

The First Quarrels and the Customs

IV

Thomas, now a preacher, loses the king's favor. He returns the chancellor's seal by Master Arnulf, and at Woodstock he refuses to let the sheriffs' aid be turned into royal revenue. The canon Philip of Broi, cleared in the bishop's court of killing a knight, insults the justice Simon son of Peter; the bishops sentence him to lose his prebend for two years, and the king calls the judgment too light. Henry then demands that the bishops keep his grandfather's customs; they answer, saving their order, and swear to stand with Thomas. On the bishop of Lisieux's advice the king divides them, winning Roger of Pont l'Évêque, Hilary of Chichester and the bishop of Lincoln, and Hilary fails to move Thomas. Robert of Melun, bishop of Hereford, and the abbot Philip of l'Aumône, who bears the pope's letters, urge him to grant the king his wish.

Se vus ne cremez Deu, cremez enfern ki art,
If you not fear God fear hell which burns
u nuls ki entera n'en istra par nul art.
where any who will-enter not-thence will-go-out by any art
As bons humes pernez, ki unt esté, reguart,
To-the good men take who have been look
e a meint pecheür que Deus prist a sa part,
and to many-a sinner whom God took to his part
al seint martyr Thomas, ki fu ocis or tart. 730
to-the holy martyr Thomas who was killed now late

Asez avez oï quels il esteit jadis.
Enough you-have heard what he was formerly
Mordanz ert cume lous, quant l'ainel a suppris,
Biting he-was as wolf when the-lamb he-has seized

mesfaisanz ert e fiers, e quereit los e pris;
misdoing he-was and fierce and sought praise and renown
or ert simples e dulz, despiseit vair e gris.
now he-was simple and sweet despised vair and gray
E cum plus ama Deu, tant fu il del rei pis.
And as more he-loved God so-much was he with-the king worse

Car si tost cum il fu sacrez a cel' honur,
For so soon as he was consecrated to that honor
de la parole Deu se fist preecheür,
of the word (of-)God himself he-made preacher
e del tut entendi al suverain seignur.
and of-the all attended to-the sovereign lord
Ne sai se pur ceo l'a li reis pris en haür,
Not I-know if for that him-has the king taken in hatred
mes d'iloec en avant l'esluina de s'amur.
but from-there on forward him-kept-far from his-love

Le premier maltalent vus sai jeo bien mustrer.
The first ill-will to-you know I well show
Car al rei enveia maistre Ernulf ultre mer:
For to-the king sent master Arnulf over sea
sun seel li rendeit, ceo li manda li ber.
his seal to-him he-rendered that to-him sent-word the baron
Dunc se prist durement li reis a emflamber:
Then himself took hard the king to inflame
«Pur les olz Deu», fet il, «nel voldra mes guarder?
By the eyes (of-)God says he not-it will-wish more keep

«J'ai lettres e cungié», fet il, «pleneirement,
I-have letters and leave says he fully
k'il pot estre arceveske, chancelier ensement».
that-he could be archbishop chancellor likewise
— «Nu l'iert», fet mestre Ernulf; «a estrus le vus rent;
Not it-he-will-be says master Arnulf at full it to-you he-renders
car mult est il chargié de ceo qu'a lui apent».
for much is he charged with that that-to him pertains
— «N'a suin de mun servise», fet li reis; «bien le sent».
Not-he-has care of my service says the king well it I-feel

A Wedestoke fu la secunde ire esprise
At Woodstock was the second wrath kindled
par quei li reis vers lui en grant ire s'atise.
by which the king toward him into great wrath himself-stirs
Car en Engletere a une custume mise,
For in England there-is a custom put
que «l'aïe al vescunte» est par les cuntez prise;
that the-aid to-the sheriff is through the counties taken
si est par duble solt par les hydes asise.
so it-is by double shilling by the hides assessed

Li baron del païs le soleient duner
The barons of-the country it were-wont give
a ces ki furent mis pur les cuntez guarder,
to those who were put for the counties to-guard
k'il deüssent lur teres e lur humes tenser,
that-they should their lands and their men protect

ne que nul n'en deüssent empleidier ne grever.
nor that any not-thereof they-should implead nor harm
Or les voleit li reis a sa rente aturner.
Now them wished the king to his rent turn

«Sire», fet l'arceveske, «nes devez pas saisir;
Lord says the-archbishop not-them you-ought at-all seize
a rente nes poëz aturner n'establir,
to rent not-them you-can turn nor-establish
car nus nes durrum pas, se nus vient a pleisir.
for we not-them will-give at-all if to-us comes at pleasure
Mes tant nus poent bel li vescunte servir
But so-much us can fairly the sheriffs serve
ke nus de lur aïe ne lur devom faillir».
that we of their aid not to-them ought fail

— «Par les olz Deu», fet il, «tuz erent enrollé;
By the eyes (of-)God says he all will-be enrolled
e vus en devez bien fere ma volenté,
and you thereof ought well do my will
car des voz fera um quanque nus ert a gré».
for of-the yours will-do one whatever to-us will-be at will
— «Par les olz», fet li il, «que vus avez juré,
By the eyes says to-him he that you have sworn
ja n'en i avra un de ma tere duné».
ever not-thereof there will-have one of my land given

E a Lundres rot puis une mellee fort,
And at London had-again afterward a quarrel strong
d'un chanuine ki fu manant a Bedefort,
over-a canon who was dwelling at Bedford
Philippe de Broï, ki reté ert a tort
Philip of Broi who accused was at wrong
d'un chevalier k'il dut aver ocis e mort.
of-a knight whom-he must have killed and dead
Li reis le voleit mettre al nun repairant port.
The king him wished put to-the not returning port

Pur ceo di c'um l'aveit a grant tort travaillié,
For that I-say that-one him-had at great wrong harassed
car en la curt l'eveske ot lung tens plaidïé,
for in the court (of-)the-bishop he-had long time pleaded
e tut si adversarie l'en orent relaissié;
and all his adversaries him-thereof had released
e par lei s'en aveit nepurquant espurgié.
and by law himself-thereof he-had nevertheless purged
Or li ot la justise le plait recomencié.
Now to-him had the justice the plea begun-again

E Symon le fiz Piere fu justise del plait,
And Simon the son (of-)Peter was justice of-the plea
ki volentiers l'oüst, s'il poüst, a mort treit.
who willingly him-would-have if-he could to death drawn
Philippes s'en ira, si li dist mult grant lait.
Philip himself-thereat grew-angry so to-him said very great insult

Li reis dist qu'altretant li aveit cil mesfet,
The king said that-as-much to-him had he misdone
cum se a lui meïsme oüst cel dit u fait.
as if to him himself he-had that word or deed

Cil ki ocistrent Deu mesfirent plus griefment
Those who killed God misdid more grievously
que cil ki puis ocistrent seint Piere u seint Vincent.
than those who afterward killed saint Peter or saint Vincent
Mes li reis Henris dist idunkes sun talent;
But the king Henry said then his desire
jure k'il volt aver del clerc sun jugement.
swears that-he wishes have of-the clerk his judgment
L'arceveske Thomas dedenz sa curt le prent,
The-archbishop Thomas within his court him takes

e dit k'il le fera en sa curt adrecier.
and says that-he him will-make in his court set-right
Voile li reis u nun, la l'estuet enveier
Wish the king or not there him-behooves send
eveskes e barons pur le clerc emplaidier;
bishops and barons for the clerk to-implead
cumande sur lur olz k'il i ait dreit plenier.
he-commands on their eyes that-he there have right full
De la mort l'empleiderent primes al chevalier.
Of the death him-they-impleaded first to-the knight

Li clerc lur respundi que, sanz entrer em plait,
The clerk to-them answered that without entering into plea
le murdre lur neot del tut, que ne l'ot fet;
the murder to-them he-denied of-the all that not it-he-had done
e anceis ot esté relessiez de cel ret,
and before he-had been released from that charge
e par espurgement l'en aveit a chief treit.
and by purgation him-thereof he-had to end drawn
N'en volt entrer em plet, n'en respons n'en retret.
Not-thereof he-wished enter into plea nor-in answer nor-in retreat

Dunc l'unt fet del mesdit respundre e plaidïer.
Then him-they-have made for-the insult answer and plead
Li clerc fu gentil hume, nel volt de rien neier;
The clerk was noble man not-it he-wished in anything deny
e dit k'il est tut prest del mesfait adrecier,
and says that-he is all ready of-the misdeed to-set-right
e volentiers fera tut dreit al chevalier.
and willingly will-do all right to-the knight
«Quant nel nie», funt il, «nus le covient jugier».
Since not-it he-denies say they us it behooves judge

Jugent li que dous anz sa provende lerra;
They-judge him that two years his prebend he-will-leave
e li reis entretant les rentes em prendra,
and the king meanwhile the rents thereof will-take
a mustiers e a povres e a punz les durra,
to minsters and to poor and to bridges them will-give

e en altres almodnes, einsi cum li plerra.
and in other alms thus as to-him will-please
Or puet dire Philippes que riche almodnier a.
Now can say Philip that rich almoner he-has

Estre iceo le jugerent k'il se despoillereit
Besides this him they-judged that-he himself would-strip
devant le chevalier, se suffrir le voleit,
before the knight if suffer it he-wished
e, veant ses amis, armes aportereit;
and in-sight-of his friends arms would-bring
a la lei del païs desus li jurereit
at the law of-the country upon him would-swear
de tel mesfet de lui tel amende prendreit.
of such misdeed from him such amends would-take

E quant le jugement orent al rei mustré,
And when the judgment they-had to-the king shown
il dist qu'il en aveient vers li trop meserré;
he said that-they thereof had toward him too-much erred
car pur ceo qu'il ert clers l'aveient deporté.
for for that that-he was clerk him-they-had spared
Il voleit k'il l'oüssent tresqu'a la mort mené.
He wished that-they him-had until the death led
— Mult dreit jugement orent, ceo respondent, formé.
Very right judgment they-had that they-answer formed

— «Par les olz Deu», fet il, «ja le me jurerez,
By the eyes (of-)God says he now it to-me you-will-swear
que vus cest jugement tut leal fet m'avez».
that you this judgment all loyal made to-me-have
— «Sire», funt li eveske, «veez nus aprestez;
Lord say the bishops see us ready
mes Philippes est trop del jugement grevez».
but Philip is too-much by-the judgment burdened
Offrent le serement; dunc s'est li reis desvez.
They-offer the oath then himself-is the king gone-mad

Puis refist les prelaz tuz devant sei venir,
Then he-made-again the prelates all before himself come
e volt k'il li pramettent guarder e atenir
and wishes that-they to-him promise keep and hold
les custumes del regne qu'il aveit a baillir,
the customs of-the realm that-he had to rule
que ses aiols ot fet en sun regne establir.
which his grandfather had made in his realm establish
— Salf lur ordre, ceo dient, l'en volent obeïr.
Save their order that they-say him-thereof they-wish obey

Li reis volt qu'il le facent, salf lur ordrë u nun,
The king wishes that-they it do save their order or not
e dit que de cel mot n'i avra ja un sun.
and says that of that word not-there will-have ever a sound

Tuit li dient ensemble que senz salvatiun
All to-him they-say together that without saving
de l'ordre nel ferunt pur nul' occasiun.
of the-order not-it they-will-do for any occasion
Idunc se prist vers els li reis a cuntençon,
Then himself took toward them the king to contention

e dit que a nul sens nes en lerra guenchir,
and says that in any way not-them thence he-will-let swerve
car al tens sun aiol les soleient tenir
for in-the time (of-)his grandfather them were-wont hold
arceveske e eveske, que l'um vit puis saintir.
archbishop and bishop whom one saw afterward become-saints
L'arceveske respunt: «L'ordre ne voil guerpir».
The-archbishop answers The-order not I-wish abandon
De cel mot ne se volent li eveske partir.
From that word not themselves wish the bishops part

Tuz les eveskes a li sainz a raisun mis:
All the bishops has the saint to account put
«Veez cum fort nus grieve», fet il, «li reis Henris.
See how hard us grieves says he the king Henry
Volt aver felons us a seint'iglise asis.
He-wishes have felon usages to holy-church set
Seint'iglise est hunie, se jes i establis;
Holy-church is shamed if I-them there establish
ne jeo ne puis pas sul contre tut le païs.
nor I not can at-all alone against all the country

Or voil oïr de vus ceo que chescun en sent».
Now I-wish hear from you that that each-one thereof feels
Tuit ensemble li dient: tienge sei fermement,
All together to-him they-say let-him-hold himself firmly
od lui tendront par tut; si l'en funt serement.
with him they-will-hold through all so to-him-thereof they-make oath
Rogiers del Punt l'Eveske li pramet ensement
Roger of-the Pont l'Évêque to-him promises likewise
k'il se tendra od lui, ne li faldra neient.
that-he himself will-hold with him not him will-fail at-all

L'eveske de Lisewis vint puis a Salesbere.
The-bishop of Lisieux came then to Salisbury
Entre li e le rei ot un poi d'ire amere;
Between him and the king there-was a little of-wrath bitter
tant a fet vers le rei ke l'amur i fu clere:
so-much he-has done toward the king that the-love there was clear
le rei duna conseil a deceivre sun frere;
(to-)the king he-gave counsel to deceive his brother
de veintre l'arceveske fu funteine e matere.
of conquering the-archbishop he-was fountain and matter

«Sire», fet il al rei, «se veintre le volez,
Lord says he to-the king if conquer him you-wish
partie des eveskes a vostre part turnez.
part of-the bishops to your part turn
Tant cum tendrunt a li, ja mes nel materez».
So-long as they-will-hold to him ever more not-him you-will-checkmate

Hylarie de Cicestre fu dunkes apelez;
Hilary of Chichester was then called
tant fist li reis vers lui k'il remist ses privez.
so-much did the king toward him that-he remained his intimate

Rogier del Punt l'Eveske a puis a sei justé,
Roger of-the Pont l'Évêque has then to himself joined
l'eveske de Nichole a sun conseil turné.
the-bishop of Lincoln to his counsel turned
A Colecestre fu. La li unt greanté
At Colchester he-was There to-him they-have granted
ses custumes tendrunt; e il lur a voé
his customs they-will-hold and he to-them has vowed
que ja cuntre lur ordre n'en serra mes parlé.
that ever against their order not-thereof will-be more spoken

Puis vint a Teneham l'eveske de Cicestre,
Then came to Teynham the-bishop of Chichester
a l'arceveske; od sei le voleit faire pestre.
to the-archbishop with himself him he-wished make feed
Dit lui que il seit bien od sun segnur terestre,
Tells him that he be well with his lord earthly
ses custumes cumfermt, ses amis purra estre.
his customs let-him-confirm his friends he-will-be-able be
— «Ja ne m'i turnerez», ceo respunt li bon prestre.
Ever not me-thereto you-will-turn that answers the good priest

«L'arceveske Rogier e vus ad aturnez
The-archbishop Roger and you has turned
li reis a ceo ke vus ses leis li guarderez.
the king to that that you his laws to-him will-keep
Pur ceo m'i volez mettre; mes ja ne m'i metrez».
For that me-there you-wish put but ever not me-there you-will-put
— «Sire», fet il, «pur quei? Pur Deu, car me mustrez
Lord says he for why For God then me show
pur quei vus le leissiez e que vus i sentez». 875
for why you it leave and what you there feel

— «Li reis vus ad pramis que rien ne vus querra
The king you has promised that anything not of-you he-will-ask
que seit contre vostre ordre. S'il volt, il le tendra,
which be against your order If-he wishes he it will-hold
e si bel ne li est, nul nel contredirra;
and if fair not to-him it-is any not-it will-gainsay
mes ceo qu'avez pramis tenir vus estuvra,
but that that-you-have promised hold you will-behoove
car vus estes si hume, tenir le vus fera». 880
for you are his men hold it you he-will-make

A l'arceveske sunt a Herges puis alé
To the-archbishop they-are at Harrow then gone
Robert de Meleon (einsi l'a hum numé),
Robert of Melun thus him-has one named
ki ot de Herefort idunc la digneté;
who had of Hereford then the dignity

le cunte a de Vendome, Johan, od sei mené.
the count he-has of Vendôme John with himself led
L'arceveske Thomas l'aveit mult honuré.
The-archbishop Thomas him-had much honored

E uns abes i fu, ki dunc vint d'ultre mer,
And an abbot there was who then came from-over sea
Philippes de l'Almodne, einsi l'oï numer.
Philip of l'Aumône thus him-I-heard name
L'arceveske deveit e le rei acorder;
The-archbishop he-was-to and the king reconcile
e la pape, ceo dit, l'en aveit fet passer,
and the pope that he-says him-thence had made cross
e ses lettres l'en ot fetes od sei porter.
and his letters him-thereof had made with himself carry

A l'arceveske dit e jure en verité
To the-archbishop he-says and swears in truth
que Alisandre pape li ad par lui mandé
that Alexander pope to-him has by him sent-word
ke il s'acort al rei, face sa volenté.
that he himself-reconcile to-the king do his will
En peril de sun ordre li aveit bien loé;
On peril of his order to-him he-had well advised
e ad tut pris sur sei, s'i ad rien meserré.
and has all taken upon himself if-there has anything erred

Les briefs as cardunals l'en aveit aportez,
The letters of-the cardinals him-thereof he-had brought
e jure que li reis les ad aseürez
and swears that the king them has assured
k'il ne quiert riens fors tant k'il en seit onurez,
that-he not seeks anything except so-much that-he thereof be honored
e veant sun barnage, quant il ert asemblez,
and in-sight-of his baronage when he will-be assembled
sulement de parole greant ses volentez.
only by word let-him-grant his wills

Ne ja cuntre sun ordre ne li ert demandé
Nor ever against his order not of-him would-be asked
custumes a tenir ultre sa volenté.
customs to hold beyond his will
N'en volt estre vencu, mes greant li sun gré,
Not-thereof he-wishes be conquered but let-him-grant him his will
e tut li coruz erent d'ambes parz parduné;
and all the angers would-be from-both sides pardoned
li reis fera de lui tut seignur del regné.
the king will-make of him all lord of-the realm

E li reis l'aveit ainz sur tuz humes amé,
And the king him-had before over all men loved
e il l'aveit servi par mult grant lealté. —
and he him-had served with very great loyalty
Tant l'aveit de paroles li abes enchanté,
So-much him-had with words the abbot enchanted

pur ceo ke il le vit de tel auctorité,
for that that he him saw of such authority
que tresqu'a Wedestoke l'aveit od sei mené.
that as-far-as Woodstock him-he-had with himself led

Clarendon

V

At Woodstock Thomas promises to keep the customs in good faith. At Clarendon the king demands the promise again before his barons; Thomas holds out until two bishops, two earls and two Templars beg him, and he yields. Henry has the customs written down, but Thomas will not seal them; a chirograph is cut in two, Thomas takes his half, and then suspends himself from the altar for his weakness until the pope absolves him. The pope refuses to confirm the customs and, asked to make the archbishop of York legate, grants the legation to the king instead, hedged so that it can harm no one; Henry sends it back. The quarrel turns to criminous clerks: Henry wants them degraded and handed to his justice, and Thomas will not have one crime punished twice. Guernes reproaches the bishops who left him alone as hirelings, not shepherds.

La li unt fet pramettre al rei e greanter
There to-him they-have made promise to-the king and grant
que ses custumes volt en bone fei guarder
that his customs he-wishes in good faith keep
e lealment. Car mes n'en quide oïr parler.
and loyally For more not-thereof he-thinks to-hear speak
Ce li respunt li reis: «Sel volez agreer,
That to-him answers the king If-it you-wish agree
veant tuz mes barons le vus estuet mustrer.
in-sight-of all my barons it you behooves show

Tuit unt oï coment m'avez contralïé.
All have heard how me-you-have opposed
E se volez tenir qu'avez covenancié,
And if you-wish hold what-you-have covenanted
fetes de vostre part asembler le clergié,
make on your part assemble the clergy
e jeo tuz mes barons, ja n'i avra targié;
and I all my barons ever not-there will-have delayed
la dites, oiant tuz, kel m'avez otreié».
there say hearing all that-it me-you-have granted

A Clarendune sunt li baron asemblé,
At Clarendon are the barons assembled
e li eveske i furent en grant pleneireté.
and the bishops there were in great fullness
La volt li reis ke seit, oiant els tuz, mustré
There wished the king that-it be hearing them all shown
ceo que li arceveske li aveit greanté;
that that the archbishop to-him had granted
mes l'arceveske peise k'il ot tant trespassé.
but the-archbishop it-weighs that-he had so-much transgressed

Mult fu dolent el cuer k'ot fet greanteison
Much he-was sorrowful in-the heart that-he-had made granting
de custume tenir ki est contre raison;
of custom to-hold which is against reason

e mielz volt vers le rei chaïr en acaison
and rather he-wished toward the king fall into accusation
ke mettre seint' iglise en tel cumfusion.
than put holy church in such confusion
Ne crient encuntre Deu manace ne prison.
Not he-fears against God threat nor prison

Quant le rei nel pot veintre, n'i ot que corecier.
When the king not-him could conquer not-there was but to-anger
Mes les ordenez Deu manace a detrenchier;
But the ordained (of-)God he-threatens to cut-to-pieces
seint' iglise voldra, se il poet, trebuchier.
holy church he-will-wish if he can overthrow
Ne s'en volt l'arceveske de rien humilïer,
Not himself-thereof wished the-archbishop in anything humble
pur chose dunt li reis le sace manacier.
for thing whereof the king him knows-how threaten

Ne sai que li reis ot, e li suen, aturné,
Not I-know what the king had and the his arranged
mes dreit a l'arceveske sunt dui eveske alé,
but straight to the-archbishop are two bishops gone
li uns de Salesbire, que li reis ot en hé,
the one of Salisbury whom the king had in hatred
e cil de Norewiz, k'il n'ot maint jor amé.
and he of Norwich whom-he not-had many-a day loved
L'arceveske Thomas unt si araisuné:
The-archbishop Thomas they-have thus addressed

«Sire», funt il, «pur Deu aiez merci de vus,
Lord say they for God have mercy on yourself
de tute seint' iglise e de clers e de nus.
on all holy church and on clerks and on us
Car li reis est vers vus en si grant ire escus,
For the king is toward you into so great wrath fallen
se vus ne fetes pais ui vers lui a estrus,
if you not make peace today toward him at once
ceo saciez que nus iermes ambedui des chiés blus». 945
that know that we will-be both of-the heads bare

Pur ceo ne s'est de rien l'arcevesque demis
For that not himself-is in anything the-archbishop withdrawn
de ceo k'il ot anceis en sun curage empris.
from that that-he had before in his heart undertaken
Dunc sunt a lui venu dui cunte del païs,
Then are to him come two earls of-the country
li cuens de Leïrcestre, ki de sens ot grant pris,
the earl of Leicester who of sense had great renown
e cil de Cornuaille, ki ert al rei amis. 950
and he of Cornwall who was to-the king friend

Dient li k'ait merci e des suens e de sei,
They-say to-him that-he-have mercy both on-the his and on himself
de seint' iglise prenge, e de ses clers, cunrei;
of holy church let-him-take and of his clerks care
car si cel jur ne fait la volenté le rei,
for if that day not he-does the will (of-)the king

de lur mains lur estuet faire si grant desrei
with their hands them behooves do so great disorder
li reis e il en erent huni cum gent senz lei.
the king and they thereof will-be shamed as folk without law

Ainc pur si grant manace ne perdi sa vertu.
Ever for so great threat not he-lost his strength
Dui frere d'ultre mer sunt dunc a lui venu,
Two brothers from-over sea are then to him come
dan Ricard de Hastinges (maistre del Temple fu)
lord Richard of Hastings master of-the Temple he-was
e Hostes autresi; mult erent coneü.
and Hostes likewise much they-were known
En lermes devant li se sunt aresteü.
In tears before him themselves they-are stopped

«Sire», funt il, «pur Deu, ki unkes ne menti,
Lord say they for God who ever not lied
de tute seint' iglise pur quei n'avez merci?
on all holy church for why not-have-you mercy
Fetes la volenté de tant le rei Henri:
Do the will of so-much (of-)the king Henry
greantez ses custumes; dunc serez bon ami.
grant his customs then you-will-be good friends
Seint' iglise altrement e clers sunt mal bailli».
Holy church otherwise and clerks are ill treated

Bien erent a seür e del tut acerté,
Well they-were in surety and of-the all assured
se il greante al rei ceo k'il ad demandé,
if he grants to-the king that that-he has asked
ke li reis en fera tute sa volenté,
that the king thereof will-do all his will
ne ja cuntre sun ordre n'en ert mes rien parlé.
nor ever against his order not-thereof will-be more anything spoken
De ceo mettent en plegge els e lur lealté.
Of that they-put in pledge themselves and their loyalty

Greantent li k'il seient en fin mort e damné,
They-grant him that-they be in end dead and damned
se li reis quiert vers lui engin ne falseté,
if the king seeks toward him device or falsity
mes k'il li face honur, oiant tut sun barné,
provided that-he to-him do honor hearing all his baronage
de ceo dunt l'a desdit; qu'or li seit greanté!
of that whereof him-he-has gainsaid that-now to-him it-be granted
N'en volt estre vencu, ne li tort a vilté.
Not-thereof he-wishes be conquered nor to-him turn to baseness

Or veit li arceveske k'il l'unt tant agacié;
Now sees the archbishop that-they him-have so-much provoked
veit le rei e les suens forment prons en pechié,
sees the king and the his greatly prone into sin
seint' iglise en trebuch, e lui e le clergié,
holy church in fall and him and the clergy

e creit ke il avra ja del rei l'amistié.
and believes that he will-have now of-the king the-friendship
Cels veit mult renumez ki li unt conseillié.
Those he-sees very renowned who him have counseled

«Seignur», fet il idunc, «vostre cunseil en crei;
Lords says he then your counsel thereof I-believe
quant vus le me loez, sa volenté otrei».
since you it to-me advise his will I-grant
Dunc sunt il levé sus, e il pramet al rei,
Then are they risen up and he promises to-the king
oiant tut sun barnage, ceo dit: en bone fei
hearing all his baronage that he-says in good faith
e lealment tendra e custumes e lei.
and loyally he-will-hold both customs and law

«Segnur», fet dunc li reis, «bien avez tuz oï
Lords says then the king well you-have all heard
que l'arceveske m'a pramis, sue merci,
what the-archbishop me-has promised his thanks
k'il gardera les leis del tens le rei Henri.
that-he will-keep the laws of-the time (of-)the king Henry
Or voil ke il le face greanter altresi
Now I-wish that he it make grant likewise
a trestuz les eveskes ki sunt ensemblé ci».
to all-together the bishops who are assembled here

— «Sire», fet l'arceveske, «e jeo bien le cumant».
Lord says the-archbishop and I well it command
Dunc se leverent tuit, sin furent otreiant.
Then themselves raised all and-thereof were granting
Mes cil de Salesbire se dreça en estant,
But he of Salisbury himself raised in standing
demanda l'arceveske s'il ferait altretant.
asked the-archbishop if-he would-do as-much
— «Oïl», fet l'arceveske. — Fet il: «E jel greant». 995
Yes says the-archbishop Says he And I-it grant

— «Tutdis», fet li li reis, «m'avez contralïé.
Always says to-him the king me-you-have opposed
«Segnur», fet dunc li reis, «quant il m'unt otrïé
Lords says then the king since they to-me-have granted
k'il garderunt les leis ki sunt en nostre sié,
that-they will-keep the laws which are in our see
or seez purveü e si bien conseillié
now be provided and so well counseled
ke mes n'ait plait des leis entre nus comencié. 1000
that more not-there-be plea of-the laws between us begun

Mes ore alez la fors, e si me recordez
But now go there outside and so to-me record
les leis le rei Henri, e puis sis escrivez.
the laws (of-)the king Henry and then and-them write
Quant escrites serunt, puis les nus musterrez».
When written they-will-be then them to-us you-will-show

Li reis i fist aler trestuz les plus senez.
The king there made go all-together the most wise
Les escriz en unt fet e al rei aportez.
The writings thereof they-have made and to-the king brought

Dunc fu lit li escriz, oiant tut le tropel.
Then was read the writing hearing all the throng
«Seignur», fet dunc li reis, «n'ai soin de plet novel.
Lords says then the king not-I-have care of plea new
Or voil que l'arceveske i pende sun seel».
Now I-wish that the-archbishop there hang his seal
L'arceveske respunt: «Fei que dei Deu le bel,
The-archbishop answers By-the-faith that I-owe God the fair
ceo n'iert, tant cume l'anme me bat' en cest vessel».
that not-will-be so-long as the-soul me beats in this vessel

Car cil ki li aveient icest conseil loé,
For those who to-him had this counsel advised
e li privé le rei, l'orent aseüré,
and the intimates (of-)the king him-had assured
se le rei en avreit de parole honuré,
if the king thereof he-would-have by word honored
e veant sun barnage li oüst greanté,
and in-sight-of his baronage to-him had granted
ne sereit a nul tens escrit ne recordé;
not it-would-be at any time written nor recorded

e li reis en fereit tute sa volenté,
and the king thereof would-do all his will
e tuz curuz sereient entr'els dous parduné.
and all angers would-be between-them two pardoned
Or l'i ourent del tut de covenant falsé.
Now to-him-there they-had of-the all of covenant falsified
Or n'en fera mes plus; trop a avant alé,
Now not-thereof he-will-do henceforth more too-far he-has forward gone
e pesot li que tant en aveit trespassé. 1020
and it-weighed him that so-much thereof he-had transgressed

Dunc se sunt li real altrement conseillié.
Then themselves are the royal-men otherwise counseled
Un cyrografe unt fet e en dous detrenchié.
A chirograph they-have made and in two cut
A l'arceveske en unt baillie la meitié;
To the-archbishop thereof they-have given the half
mes il l'a receü sur defens del clergié.
but he it-has received on prohibition of-the clergy
«Seignurs», fet il, «par ceo savrom lur malveistié. 1025
Lords says he by that we-will-know their wickedness

Or veum bien le laz dunt nus devum guaitier;
Now we-see well the snare whereof we ought to-beware
seint' iglise quiderent en cel laz trebuchier».
holy church they-thought in that snare to-overthrow

Dunc s'en ala li ber; n'i ot que corucier
Then himself-thence went the baron not-there was but to-anger
de ceo qu'ot greanté cel malice plenier
for that that-he-had granted that malice full
e l'amistié le rei ne poeit purchacier.
and the-friendship (of-)the king not he-could procure

Pur ceo k'il ot erré einsi, se suspendié;
For that that-he had erred thus himself he-suspended
ne chanta, tresq'il l'ot l'apostoile nuntié.
not he-sang until-he it-had (to-)the-pope announced
Bien vit pur quei l'ot fet, si l'en a deslïé:
Well he-saw for why it-he-had done so him-thereof he-has unbound
pur delivrer l'ot fet le rei e le clergié,
for to-deliver it-he-had done the king and the clergy
l'un, de mort e de mal, e l'autre, de pechié.
the-one from death and from ill and the-other from sin

Mes l'eveske d'Evrous (Rotrot l'oï numer)
But the-bishop of-Évreux Rotrou him-I-heard name
vint dunc a Porecestre pur els dous acorder.
came then to Portchester for them two to-reconcile
Li reis dist que tuzdis em purreit mes parler,
The king said that always thereof could-one more speak
se il ne poeit tant vers l'apostoile ovrer
if he not could so-much toward the-pope work
k'en sun seel volsist les leis enseeler.
that-in his seal he-would the laws seal

Par l'eveske Rotrot, ki mult le conseilla,
By the-bishop Rotrou who much him counseled
ses briefs a l'apostoile li bon prestre enveia;
his letters to the-pope the good priest sent
ke il comfermt les leis le rei li depreia,
that he confirm the laws (of-)the king him he-besought
et pendist sun seel. Mes il le refusa:
and should-hang his seal But he it refused
bien sot que par destrece la requeste fet a.
well he-knew that by distress the request made he-has

Quant veit li reis Henris del tut est repuiez,
When sees the king Henry of-the all he-is rebuffed
vers l'arceveske fu mult durement iriez,
toward the-archbishop he-was very sorely angered
e a pris sun conseil cument il ert pleissiez.
and has taken his counsel how he would-be bent
Dunc fu de mals engins sis cunseilz esforciez;
Then was with bad devices his counsel strengthened
mult volentiers se fust, se il poüst, vengiez.
very willingly himself he-would-be if he could avenged

Dunc li unt conseillié e privé e baron:
Then him have counseled both intimates and barons
s'il poeit de la pape aver greanteison
if-he could from the pope have granting
qu'a celui d'Everwiz doinst la legation,
that-to him of-York he-give the legation

l'arceveske purra pleissir tut a bandon.
the-archbishop he-will-be-able bend all at will
Tut vendra a son pié, u il bien voile u non.
All he-will-come to his foot whether he well wish or not

Dunc a dous de ses clers a la pape enveiez.
Then he-has two of his clerks to the pope sent
Johan d'Oxeneford s'i esteit travailliez,
John of-Oxford himself-thereto had toiled
e dan Geffrei Ridel s'en ert apareilliez,
and lord Geoffrey Ridel himself-thereof was prepared
del message furnir ki lur esteit chargiez.
of-the message to-furnish which on-them was charged
A l'apostoile vont. Il les a repuiez.
To the-pope they-go He them has rebuffed

Car l'iglise, ceo dit, de Sainte Ternité
For the-church that he-says of Holy Trinity
fu e est e deit estre de grant auctorité;
was and is and ought be of great authority
ainc cele d'Everwiz n'ot sur li poesté,
ever that of-York not-had over her power
ne par lui n'en avra en trestut sun eé;
nor by him not-thereof it-will-have in all his age
n'unkes cil dui prelat n'orent ami esté.
nor-ever those two prelates not-had friends been

Mes li uns des messages fu forment malveiziez.
But the one of-the messengers was greatly crafty
A la pape jura sur sainz agenuilliez,
To the pope he-swore on saints kneeling
de la legatiun se li reis n'esteit liez,
of the legation if the king not-were glad
si tost cum les verreit el païs repairiez,
so soon as them he-would-see in-the country returned
l'arceveske serreit del chief amenuisiez.
the-archbishop would-be from-the head shortened

Mes l'apostoile fu hum de mult grant saveir;
But the-pope was man of very great knowing
veit bien ke l'um deit fere mal pur pis remaneir.
sees well that one ought do ill for worse to-stay-undone
Dit: la legatiun fera al rei aveir;
Says the legation he-will-make to-the king have
mes de nullui grever n'avra pur ceo poeir,
but of anyone harming not-be-will-have for that power
ne celui d'Everwiz n'i purra aseeir.
nor him of-York not-there he-will-be-able set

Car unes altres lettres erranment escrivra,
For some other letters at-once he-will-write
en la tere a un sun privé les tramettra.
into the land to a his intimate them will-send

E se li reis Henris nullui grever voldra
And if the king Henry anyone harm will-wish
par sa legation, defendre lui fera.
by his legation forbid him he-will-make
Ja sa legation mestier ne li avra.
Ever his legation of-use not to-him will-have

Li mesagier le rei furent mult vezïé.
The messengers (of-)the king were very shrewd
Quant virent qu'il esteient ensi poi avancié,
When they-saw that-they were thus little advanced
l'apostolie Alissandre unt ensi araisnié:
the-pope Alexander they-have thus addressed
«Sire, li reis vus ad porté grant amistié.
Lord the king you has borne great friendship
Bien li devrïez faire ço qu'il vus ad preié.
Well to-him you-ought do that that-he you has prayed

Kar li reis nel fait pas pur nului deposer,
For the king not-it does at-all for anyone to-depose
mais pur ço qu'il voldreit l'arcevesque mater
but for that that-he would-wish the-archbishop checkmate
e a sa volenté, s'il poeit, aturner;
and to his will if-he could turn
e qu'il li peüst bien, veant ses clers, mustrer
and that-he to-him could well in-sight-of his clerks show
que il le purreit bien, se il voleit, grever».
that he him could well if he wished harm

— «Autre legatiun», fait lur il, «n'i avrez».
Other legation says to-them he not-there you-will-have
Il fist ses briefs escrire, si lur aveit livrez.
He made his letters write and to-them he-had delivered-them
En Engleterre vunt, al rei les unt mustrez.
Into England they-go to-the king them they-have shown
Quant vit qu'il ne purra faire ses volentez,
When he-saw that-he not will-be-able do his wills
mult aveit poi ces briefs e preisiez e amez. 1095
very he-had little these letters both prized and loved

Il en fist nepurquant mainte feiz mustreisun,
He thereof made nevertheless many-a time showing
quel virent li evesque, li cunte e li barun;
that-it saw the bishops the earls and the barons
si lur diseit: «Veez, j'ai la legatiun.
so to-them said-he See I-have the legation
L'arcevesque puis metre en grant confundeisun».
The-archbishop I-can put into great confusion
Mais il ne li pot faire nul' altre greveisun. 1100
But he not to-him could do any other harm

Quant il n'en put faire el, griefment li anuia.
When he not-thereof could do else grievously to-him it-irked
E a pape Alissandre les letres renveia.
And to pope Alexander the letters he-sent-back
E clers e saint' iglise durement guerrea,
Both clerks and holy church hard he-warred-on

e par tut la u peut les clers forment greva,
and through all there where he-could the clerks greatly he-harmed
e mult mortal semblant l'arcevesque mustra.
and very mortal semblance to-the-archbishop he-showed

Entre lui e le rei resurst mult grant meslee
Between him and the king arose-again very great quarrel
des fous clers ki esteient par male destinee
over-the mad clerks who were by evil destiny
larrun, murdriseür e felun a celee.
thieves murderers and felons in secret
Li reis en volt aveir la lei de la cuntree,
The king thereof wished have the law of the country
mais l'arcevesques ad cele lei desturnee.
but the-archbishop has that law turned-aside

Par tut le munde est leis, tut par dreit establie,
Through all the world is law all by right established
e en cristïenté e nis en paenie,
both in Christendom and even in heathendom
qui pris est a embler u a tel felunie,
who taken is in stealing or in such felony
la justise en seit faite e pleniere e furnie;
the justice thereof be done both full and furnished
pur pere ne pur frere n'est a esparnier mie.
for father nor for brother not-be-is to spare at-all

Pur ço voleit li reis, e il e si barun,
For that wished the king and he and his barons
que se nuls ordenez fust pris a mesprisun,
that if any ordained were taken in misdeed
cumme de larrecin u murdre u traïsun,
as of larceny or murder or treason
dunc fust desordenez par itele raisun
then he-were unordained by such reason
e puis livré a mort e a desfactiun.
and then delivered to death and to destruction

Pruveires e diacnes plusurs en i ot pris,
Priests and deacons several thereof there he-had taken
larruns, murdreiseürs, en la rei prisun mis.
thieves murderers into the king's prison put
Careté mult suvent erent par le païs,
Carted very often they-were through the country
as cunciles mené, la u lur ert asis
to-the councils led there where to-them was set
u qu'il fussent desfaiz u penduz u ocis.
or that-they were undone or hanged or killed

L'arcevesque Thomas pur els se conbateit;
The-archbishop Thomas for them himself fought
les hummes sun seignur a estrus demandeit.
the men (of-)his lord at once he-demanded
S'il aveient mesfait, pur ço nes guerpiseit;
If-they had misdone for that not-them he-abandoned

mais bien offre par tut qu'il les avra a dreit
but well offers through all that-he them will-have to right
en la curt Dampnedeu, se nuls les chalengeit.
in the court (of-)Lord-God if anyone them challenged

De tut içо ne volt li reis rien graanter.
Of all that not wished the king anything grant
Nes en larra ensi en nule guise aler;
Not-them thence he-will-let thus in any guise go
mais tut ainceis les volt faire desordener,
but all rather them he-wishes make unorder
a la justise puis les cumande a livrer,
to the justice then them he-commands to deliver
a pendre u a ardeir u vifs a desmenbrer.
to hang or to burn or alive to dismember

Al tens a sun aioel esteient il desfait,
In-the time of his grandfather were they undone
li clerc qui erent pris a si vilain mesfait.
the clerks who were taken in so base misdeed
Pur çо volt or aveir, — que rien n'en seit enfreit, —
For that he-wishes now have that anything not-thereof be broken
la custume e les us sun aiwel entresait.
the custom and the usages (of-)his grandfather entirely
Ja mar entendra mais li arcevesques plait.
Never to-his-harm will-hear more the archbishop plea

L'arcevesques respunt ja einsi ne sera,
The-archbishop answers ever thus not it-will-be
ne a laie justise les clers ne liverra;
nor to lay justice the clerks not he-will-deliver
mais sulunc Deu par tut a dreit les maintendra,
but according-to God through all to right them he-will-maintain
e sulunc les decrez bien les justisera.
and according-to the decrees well them will-bring-to-justice
Saint' iglise endreit li abaissier ne lerra.
Holy church regarding him to-lower not he-will-let

«Clerc ne deivent», fait il, «a voz leis obeïr,
Clerks not ought says he to your laws obey
ne pur un sul mesfait duble peine suffrir:
nor for one single misdeed double penalty suffer
estre desordené e puis des cors perir.
to-be unordained and then in-the bodies perish
Pur ço les voil par tut a raisun maintenir,
For that them I-wish through all to reason maintain
ne ja pur nule rien ne m'en verrez flechir.
nor ever for any thing not me-thereof you-will-see bend

Bien vus otrei que seient li clerc desordené,
Well to-you I-grant that be the clerks unordained
tuit cil ki mais serunt a tel mesfait trové;
all those who more will-be in such misdeed found
mais dunc serunt tut quite de lur membres clamé.
but then they-will-be all quit of their members declared

E se puis resunt pris, dunc seient essorbé,
And if afterward again-they-are taken then they-be blinded
escorchié u pendu, a vostre volenté.
flayed or hanged at your will

Essamples de justise ne deit pas estre pris
Examples of justice not ought at-all be taken
a cels qui de sei funt tut ço qu'il unt enpris,
from those who of themselves do all that that-they have undertaken
n'a ceaus qui seculer furent e sunt tuzdis,
nor-from those who secular were and are always
mais a cels u Deus a sun saint esperit mis.
but from those where God has his holy spirit put
Altrement en ert hum envers Deu entrepris.
Otherwise thereof will-be man toward God caught

Davit li reis, qui out en sei saint Esperit,
David the king who had in himself holy Spirit
quant il out Salemun, sun fil, a rei escrit,
when he had Solomon his son as king inscribed
grant partie del pueple li aveit contredit,
great part of-the people to-him had gainsaid
e si unt Adonie, sun fil, a rei eslit.
and so have Adonijah his son as king chosen
Abiathar le volt sacrer al Deu despit.
Abiathar him wished consecrate in-the God's despite

Pur cel cisme qu'il fist contre Deu e raisun,
For that schism that-he made against God and reason
pur jugier fu menez devant rei Salemun.
for to-judge he-was led before king Solomon
Mais li reis nel volt pas metre a desfactiun,
But the king not-him wished at-all put to destruction
ainz li dist qu'il alast maneir a sa maisun;
but to-him said that-he should-go dwell at his house
mais de tut sun mestier li fist suspensiun. 1170
but of all his office to-him made suspension

D'un sul mesfait ne deit nuls huem dous feiz perir.
For-one single misdeed not ought any man two times perish
Quant li clers pert sun ordre nel pet hum plus hunir.
When the clerk loses his order not-him can one more shame
Quant jo dei saint' iglise e les clers maintenir,
Since I ought holy church and the clerks maintain
jes maintendrai tuzdis pur Deu, ki dei servir;
I-them will-maintain always for God whom I-ought serve
pur vie ne pur mort ne m'en verrez flechir.» 1175
for life nor for death not me-thereof you-will-see bend

Quant veit li reis Henris que veintre nel purra,
When sees the king Henry that conquer not-him he-will-be-able
ne que les clers forfaiz desfaire ne lerra,
nor that the clerks offending undo not he-will-let
mult durement vers lui en ire s'enflamba;
very hard toward him into wrath himself-inflamed

e tresbien li pramet que il l'abaissera,
and very-well to-him promises that he him-will-lower
e la u il le prist, que il le remetra.
and there where he him took that he him will-put-back

Lungement ad duré entre els dous cist estris.
Long has lasted between them two this strife
L'arcevesque ne puet flechir li reis Henris;
The-archbishop not can bend the king Henry
tut adès mainteneit les fols clers entrepris.
all always he-maintained the mad clerks caught
Tut sul se conbateit, n'i ot gueres amis;
All alone himself fought not-there he-had much friends
car tuit pres li evesque s'esteient al rei pris.
for all nearly the bishops themselves-were to-the king taken

Li autre l'unt laissié tut sul enmi l'estur,
The others him-have left all alone amid the-battle
e le corn unt baillié en main al pecheür,
and the horn they-have given into hand to-the sinner
ne l'espee Deu traire nen osent pur poür;
nor the-sword (of-)God draw not they-dare for fear
car plus criement asez le terrïen seignur
for more they-fear much the earthly lord
que il ne funt Jesu, le puissant creatur.
than they not do Jesus the mighty creator

Ahi, las e chaitif! Dites mei que cremez?
Ah weary and wretched Tell me what fear-you
Cremez vus que vus toille li reis voz poestez?
Fear you that from-you may-take the king your powers
Par ma fei, nel fera, se tenir les osez.
By my faith not-it he-will-do if hold them you-dare
Vus n'estes pas evesque, le sul nun en portez.
You not-are at-all bishops the sole name thereof you-bear
Ço que a vus apent un sul puint ne guardez.
That that to you pertains one single point not you-keep

Les autres devrïez mener e aveier,
The others you-ought lead and guide
e vus les faites tuz chaïr e trebuchier.
and you them make all fall and stumble
Nis le rei del païs faites vus desveier.
Even the king of-the country make you go-astray
Vus ne li devez pas tut son voil conseillier,
You not to-him ought at-all all his will counsel
ainz le devez suvent reprendre e chastïer.
but him you-ought often reprove and chastise

Deus vus ad comandé sun berzil a guarder;
God you has commanded his fold to keep
e s'il est vostre oeille, vus le devez mener.
and if-he is your sheep you him ought lead

Le pastre deit tuzdis le forain returner
The shepherd ought always the stray bring-back
e l'oeille malede sur s'espaule porter;
and the-sheep sick on his-shoulder carry
ne la deit pas laissier al larrun estrangler.
nor it ought at-all leave to-the thief to-strangle

Vus estes mercennier; des verais poi i a.
You are hirelings of-the true few there has
Li reis le veit tresbien: plus vils vus en avra.
The king it sees very-well more vile you thereof he-will-have
Deus quil mist el regné le vus demandera.
God who-him put in-the realm it of-you will-ask
Vus l'avez a guarder. Quant se convertira,
You him-have to keep When himself he-will-convert
tuz ceus qui cest conseil li dunerent, harra.
all those who this counsel to-him gave he-will-hate

The Immunities of the Clergy, and an Attempt to Cross

VI

Guernes digresses on the immunities of the clergy: clerks are God's servants marked by the tonsure, and one degraded by his bishop should be imprisoned by him, not punished again by a lay court, as God exiled Cain and spared Adam. He tells Avianus's fable of the boar whose heart the cook ate, and the examples of Nebuchadnezzar, Mary, and Peter, to show that God wants the sinner to repent and live. Thomas, despairing of the king's love, puts to sea, but the sailors and Adam of Charing turn back, saying the wind is against them. Henry summons a council at Northampton, and Thomas will not plead until the king's men leave his lodgings.

Li reis deit guverner la terrïene gent,
The king ought govern the earthly folk
e volt aveir ses leis le plus a sun talent.
and wishes have his laws the most at his desire
Li lai volent aveir lur establisement
The lay wish have their establishment
e lur us, si cum orent devant els lur parent.
and their usages so as had before them their kin
Deus est celestïen, e ses leis ensement. 1215
God is celestial and his laws likewise

E le rei e les clers voil ore demander:
And the king and the clerks I-wish now ask
lesqueles des leis deivent cristïen mielz guarder,
which of-the laws ought Christians better keep

u celes qu'establirent Sarazin e Escler
either those that-established Saracens and Slavs
e les genz par le mund, pur les feluns danter,
and the folk through the world for the felons to-tame
u iceles que firent li saint humme enbrever?
or those that made the holy men record

Reis, purpense te mielz; ne creire mal conseil.
King think thee better not believe ill counsel
Mult sunt faus li prelat que tu as pris al breil;
Very are false the prelates that thou hast taken in-the snare
plus sunt fuiant del ros, quant il est en tüeil.
more they-are fleeing than-the reed when it is in storm
Quant trechent lur seignur, poi te serunt feeil.
When they-cheat their lord little to-thee they-will-be faithful
Ne te creire a la nuit; dune tei al soleil.
Not thyself trust to the night give thyself to-the sun

Lai saint' iglise aveir e ses dreiz e ses leis.
Let holy church have both her rights and her laws
Ele est espuse Deu, qui est sire des reis;
She is spouse (of-)God who is lord of-the kings
il s'en corecera, se de rien la descreis.
he himself-thereof will-anger if in anything her thou-diminishest
Bien tost te sufferra un an u dous u treis
Well soon thee he-will-suffer a year or two or three
u trente u vint u dis, semaine u jur u meis.
or thirty or twenty or ten week or day or month

Se or vesquist Nerun, ja truvast tost Symun,
If now lived Nero surely he-would-find soon Simon
qui suduist tut le mund e par buche e par dun.
who seduced all the world both by mouth and by gift
Rume fu maisun Deu; or est fosse a larrun.
Rome was house (of-)God now it-is den of thief
Moÿses est tut suls el regne Pharaun,
Moses is all alone in-the realm (of-)Pharaoh
n'i puet mie trover de sun frere Aarun. 1235
not-there he-can at-all find of his brother Aaron

Li clerc sunt serjant Deu e de s'electiun,
The clerks are servants (of-)God and of his-election
eslit es sorz des sainz; de ço portent le nun.
chosen in-the lots of-the saints of that they-bear the name
Quel qu'il seient, serjant sunt en la Deu maisun.
Whatever that-they be servants they-are in the God's house
N'i as a metre main, nis el petit clerzun,
Not-there thou-hast to put hand not-even on-the little clerkling
puis qu'est duné a Deu, s'esguardez la raisun. 1240
since he-is given to God if-you-look-at the reason

Reis, se tu es enuinz, curune d'or portant,
King if thou art anointed crown of-gold bearing
ne deiz estre en orgueil, mais en bien reluisant;
not thou-oughtest be in pride but in good shining
a tun pueple deiz estre e chiefs e lur chalant.
to thy people thou-oughtest be both head and their protector

Ne la portes adès, n'avoec ne fus naissant.
Not it thou-bearest always nor-with-it not thou-wast born
La glorie d'icest mund n'est lungement durant.
The glory of-this world not-is long lasting

Li clers porte sun merc en sum le chief adès;
The clerk bears his mark on top-of the head always
ne li est pas al cors, mais a l'aneme, grant fes.
not to-him it-is at-all to-the body but to the-soul great burden
Tunduz est cumme fous, e de luinz e de pres.
Shorn he-is as fool both from far and from near
Ne deit estre orguillus vers nului, ne engrès;
Not he-ought be proud toward anyone nor fierce
humbles deit estre a tuz e par tut porter pes.
humble he-ought be to all and through all bear peace

Li clers est trodnes Deu; Deus deit en li seeir.
The clerk is throne (of-)God God ought in him sit
Aprendre deit tuzdis; mult li covient saveir.
Learn he-ought always much him behooves know
Discretiun e sens deit en tuz lius aveir.
Discretion and sense he-ought in all places have
Mais Deus ne li a pas duné si grant poeir
But God not to-him has at-all given so great power
que ses pechiez nel pusse cum humme deceveir.
that his sins not-him can as man deceive

Li clers deivent les lais e lur anemes guarder.
The clerks ought the lay and their souls keep
Nuls ne deit sun prelat, ne clerc ne lai, dampner.
Anyone not ought his prelate nor clerk nor lay condemn
Pur ç'ad um fait prelat sur prelat alever:
For that-has one made prelate over prelate raise
cel qui mesfait deit l'un a sun prelat livrer;
that-one who misdoes ought one to his prelate deliver
par tel lei cum il vit, le deit l'um demener. 1260
by such law as he lives him ought one treat

Li clerc forfait serunt as evesques livré.
The clerks offending will-be to-the bishops delivered
En quel guise e coment serunt desordené?
In what guise and how will-they-be unordained
Coment serunt li mot del sacrement osté,
How will-be the words of-the sacrament removed
e ki puet dessacrer ço que Deus ad sacré?
and who can deconsecrate that that God has consecrated
N'est pas dreiz, ço m'est vis, mais lei a volenté. 1265
Not-it-is at-all right that to-me-is opinion but law at will

Quant est desordenez, s'il puet a Rome aler
When he-is unordained if-he can to Rome go
e il puisse la grace l'apostolie encontrer,
and he can the grace (of-)the-pope meet
qu'il li duinse cungié sulement de chanter,
that-he to-him give leave only to sing

errament li verrez la messe celebrer,
at-once him you-will-see the mass celebrate
e si nel fera pas altre feiz ordener.
and so not-him he-will-make at-all other time ordain

Ço que Deus a sacré ne puet nuls dessacrer,
That that God has consecrated not can anyone deconsecrate
ne nul cristïen humme nuls descristianer,
nor any Christian man anyone unchristen
mais que de saint' iglise le puet um bien sevrer.
but that from holy church him can one well sever
N'otrei pas, s'il est pris, qu'um l'en laist mie aler,
Not-I-grant at-all if-he is taken that-one him-thence let at-all go
q'um le laisse en avant, cum il soleit, ovrer.
that-one him let thence forward as he was-wont work

Le fel ne dute pas le desordenement.
The felon not fears at-all the unordaining
L'ordre aime e prise poi, quant il murdrist la gent
The-order he-loves and prizes little when he murders the folk
e emble altrui aveir e a force le prent;
and steals another's wealth and by force it takes
ne crient hunte ne mort, ne furkes ne turment.
not he-fears shame nor death nor gallows nor torment
Qui l'en larra aler, puis qu'est pris, ja n'ament.
Who him-thence will-let go since he-is taken ever not-amends

Ensi est del felun cum il fu del sengler
Thus it-is with-the felon as it was with-the boar
dunt vus avez oï en Avïen cunter,
of-which you have heard in Avianus tell
qui soleit les furmenz al riche humme guaster.
who was-wont the wheat of-the rich man waste
Par dous feiz i fu pris, sil laissa l'um aler,
By two times there he-was taken and-him let one go
mais ainceis li fist l'um les oreilles couper.
but before to-him made one the ears cut

Quant il i esteit pris, li produem li roveit
When he there was taken the worthy-man him bade
que mais n'i repairast; se mais i reveneit,
that more not-there he-should-return if more there he-came-back
bien li aseürout que il le conpereit.
well him he-assured that he it would-pay-for
Puis l'en laissout aler; mes primes le merkeit.
Then him-thence he-let go but first him he-marked
Tierce feiz i fu pris; pas ne s'en castiheit.
Third time there he-was taken at-all not himself-thereof corrected

Idunkes fu ocis e al coeu fu livrez.
Then he-was killed and to-the cook was delivered
Li keus manja le cuer. Quant li fu demandez,
The cook ate the heart When to-him it-was asked
fist al seignur acreire que senz quer esteit nez:
he-made to-the lord believe that without heart it-was born

car se il eüst quer, il se fust purpensez.
for if it had heart it itself would-have bethought
Le fel est tuzdis fels, ne ja mais n'iert senez.
The felon is always felon nor ever more not-be-will-be wise

Pur c'esguard par raisun, e bien l'os afichier,
For that-I-consider by reason and well it-I-dare affirm
que se li clers forfait a perdre sun mestier,
that if the clerk offends to lose his office
face le sis prelaz en sa chartre lancier,
let-make him his prelate into his jail throw
qu'il ne puisse ja mais hors d'iluec repairier.
that-he not can ever more out from-there return
Iluec purra, s'il volt, ses mesfaiz adrecier.
There he-will-be-able if-he wishes his misdeeds set-right

Quant Deus ot fait Adam e mis en paradis,
When God had made Adam and put in paradise
pur le mesfait qu'il fist ne fu il pas ocis,
for the misdeed that-he did not was he at-all killed
mais del dolerus mund fu en la chartre mis.
but of-the sorrowful world he-was in the jail put
En peine e en tristur fu, tant cum il fu vis,
In pain and in sorrow he-was so-long as he was alive
e pur espeneïr ço qu'ainceis ot mespris.
and for to-expiate that that-before he-had misdone

E Adam e li clerc nen unt chief se Deu nun;
Both Adam and the clerks not have head if God not
pur ç'ai fait, ço m'est vis, dreite comparisun.
for that-I-have made that to-me-is opinion right comparison
E se li clers est pris mais a tel mesprisun,
And if the clerk is taken more in such misdeed
face le sis prelaz jeter en sa prisun.
let-make him his prelate cast into his prison
Bien se puet apuier li reis a ma raisun.
Well himself can lean the king on my reasoning

La terrïene leis ne deit nul esparnier
The earthly law not ought anyone spare
pur les feluns danter e pur els chastïer.
for the felons to-tame and for them to-chastise
Mais la pitié de Deu ne volt nul esluignier,
But the pity of God not wishes anyone put-far
einz volt que le fel vive, qu'il se puisse espurgier
but wishes that the felon live that-he himself may purge
e sun pechié guerpir e a Deu repairier.
and his sin abandon and to God return

Ço parut en Adam, qui tuz premiers mesfist.
That appeared in Adam who all first misdid
Deus le vesti de peals, lui e nus mortals fist;
God him clothed in skins him and us mortal made
es ovraignes Adam nostre terre maudist,
in-the works (of-)Adam our land he-cursed

qui nus germe pechiez e dunt poi de biens ist.
which to-us sprouts sins and whence little of goods comes-out
L'aneme ne maudist pas, qu'al ciel ne revenist.
The-soul not he-cursed at-all that-to-the sky not it-should-return

Deus eissilla Chaïm, ki sun frere tua;
God exiled Cain who his brother killed
les escumenïez od lui des bons sevra.
the excommunicate with him from-the good he-severed
La tere maldist Deus, ki le sanc engula
The land cursed God which the blood swallowed
de la main al felun; mes a l'anme esparna.
from the hand of-the felon but to the-soul he-spared
E cels qui le sanc usent lur presme escumenga.
And those who the blood use (of-)their neighbor he-excommunicated

Nabugodonosor fist un' ymage ovrer,
Nebuchadnezzar made an image work
d'or e d'argent mult grant a son semblant former.
of-gold and of-silver very great to his likeness form
A tuz par sun regné la feseit aürer;
To all through his realm it he-made worship
se ceo nun, sis feiseit ocire u turmenter.
if that not and-them he-made kill or torment
Puis fist Deu boef de lui e peistre herbe e user.
Then made God ox of him and graze grass and eat

Mes Deus en refist humme puis après les set anz.
But God thereof made-again man then after the seven years
Suventesfeiz veums que li plus mesfaisanz
Oftentimes we-see that the most misdoing
devient simples e bons e del tut repentanz;
becomes simple and good and of-the all repentant
essamples est de bien as petiz e as granz.
example he-is of good to-the small and to-the great
Glorie del ciel li rent Deus, dunt ainz ert perdantz. 1335
Glory of-the sky to-him renders God whereof before he-was losing

Dedenz Marie aveit set malfez herbergiez.
Within Mary had seven devils lodged
De ses lermes lava as piez Deu ses pechiez,
With her tears she-washed at-the feet (of-)God her sins
de ses chevols les a e ters e essuiez.
with her hair them she-has both wiped and dried
En quel eé que seit li repentanz jugiez,
In what age that be the repentant judged
de sun presme e de Deu le salve l'amistiez. 1340
of his neighbor and of God him saves the-friendship

Seint Piere li apostre, ki la poesté a
Saint Peter the apostle who the power has
e en ciel e en tere, par treis feiz Deu nea,
both in sky and on earth by three times God denied
ke il nel conuisseit. Le pechié fors geta,
that he not-him knew The sin out he-cast

plura amerement, e Deu li parduna.
wept bitterly and God to-him pardoned
Cil ki pardon requiert de bon cuer, il l'avra.
He who pardon seeks with good heart he it-will-have

Ne fu unkes oï ne trové en escrit
Not was ever heard nor found in writing
que pechiere n'en eit merci, s'il le deprit;
that sinner not-thereof have mercy if-he it beseech
mes s'il se desespeire u se neie u ocit,
but if-he himself despairs or himself drowns or kills
ne pot aveir pardon, quant peche en l'espirit.
not he-can have pardon since he-sins in the-spirit
Sur tute riens ad Deu misericorde eslit.
Over all thing has God mercy chosen

E pur ceo que Deus aime mult mercial justise
And for that that God loves much merciful justice
e plus misericorde k'il ne fet sacrifise,
and more mercy than-he not does sacrifice
a li bons arceveske cele bataille emprise
has the good archbishop that battle undertaken
pur les clers maintenir e pur sa mere iglise.
for the clerks to-maintain and for his mother church
Bien veit que laie mein n'i devreit estre mise. —
Well he-sees that lay hand not-there ought be put

Quant l'arceveske veit ne purra conquester
When the-archbishop sees not he-will-be-able conquer
l'amur al rei, kil het cume del chief colper
the-love of-the king who-him hates as of-the head to-cut
(car cu'il het une feitz, nel voldra puis amer),
for whom-he hates one time not-him he-will-wish afterward love
sun eire apareilla, si se mist en la mer.
his journey he-prepared so himself put into the sea
Dejuste Rumenel comencent a sigler.
Beside Romney they-begin to sail

Quant furent luinz en mer e empeinz e siglé,
When they-were far into sea both pushed-off and sailed
li notunier k'i ierent unt ensemble parlé
the sailors who-there were have together spoken
e Adam de Cherringes: dient k'il sunt desvé,
and Adam of Charing they-say that-they are mad
ke l'enemi le rei unt del païs geté;
that the-enemy (of-)the king they-have from-the country cast
e il e lur lignage erent desherité.
and they and their lineage would-be disinherited

A l'arceveske vunt tut ensemble parler:
To the-archbishop they-go all together to-speak
dient li k'il ne poent cuntre le vent sigler,
they-say to-him that-they not can against the wind sail
ne nuls hum a cel vent ne purreit passer mer.
nor any man in that wind not could cross sea

— «Quant nus estuet», fet il, «pur oré returner,
Since us behooves says he for wind to-return
pernez port la u Deus le vus voldra doner».
take port there where God it to-you will-wish give

L'arceveske l'a puis suvent issi cunté,
The-archbishop it-has since often thus told
e a sun escïent sunt pur ceo returné.
and to his knowledge they-are for that returned
N'uncor ne l'aveit Deus a passer apresté,
Nor-yet not him-had God to cross prepared
n'il n'ot uncore pas el champ estreit esté,
nor-he not-had yet at-all in-the field narrow been
n'a la grant eschermie, dunt Deus l'aveit geté.
nor-at the great fencing whence God him-had cast

Mes quant li reis oï qu'il dut estre passez,
But when the king heard that-he was-to be gone-across
mult par en fu dolent e forment trespensez;
much utterly thereof he-was sorrowful and greatly troubled
car il le cremeit mult, pur ceo qu'il ert senez,
for he him feared much for that that-he was wise
e cremi k'il ne fust a l'apostoile alez,
and feared that-he not were to the-pope gone
e que tut ne fust mis en defens li regnez.
and that all not were put in interdict the realm

Mes ainc pur ceo li reis nel pot de rien fleschir,
But ever for that the king not-him could in anything bend
pur ceo k'il ne s'en pot hors del païs fuïr.
for that that-he not himself-thence could out of-the country flee
A Norhamtune a fet sun concile establir,
At Northampton he-has made his council establish
e prelaz e barons par ban i fet venir,
and prelates and barons by proclamation there makes come
trestuz ces ki en chief de lui deivent tenir.
all those who in chief from him ought hold

A cel concile sunt cumunalment alé
To that council are commonly gone
li conte e li baron, eveskë e abé.
the earls and the barons bishops and abbots
L'arceveske Thomas ne l'ad pas refusé
The-archbishop Thomas not it-has at-all refused
ke il n'i seit alez od cel altre barné;
that he not-there be gone with that other baronage
mes li ber i alat od grant humilité.
but the baron there went with great humility

En ses ostels fet orent lur chevals herbergier
In his lodgings made had their horses lodge
li reial, ki bien sorent tut le conseil plenier.
the royal-men who well knew all the counsel full
E il a dit al rei n'ira a curt plaidier,
And he has said to-the king not-he-will-go to court to-plead

tresqu'il li avra fet tuz ses ostels voidier.
until-he him will-have made all his lodgings empty
Dunc en furent geté cheval e escuier.
Then thence were cast horses and squires

Northampton: The Charges

VII

Thomas is summoned to Northampton on John the Marshal's complaint that his court denied him right, and the court judges him in the king's mercy for not appearing; he finds pledges for three hundred pounds. Henry demands an account of all the revenues he handled as chancellor; Thomas answers that no day was set for it; asked for counsel, the bishops are silent, and the bishop of Winchester alone says Thomas was released at his consecration. Struck by an illness of the flank, he keeps his bed while the king sends earls for him; warned that he will be killed or imprisoned, he sings mass and goes to court in his vestments, carrying his own cross. The bishops urge him to put it down, the bishop of London calls him a fool, and the bishop of Worcester defends him. Thomas waits in the outer chamber while the king holds council within, and Guernes reflects that a king's wrath is no child's game.

Li ber i ert sumuns a jor numeement,
The baron there was summoned to day namely
k'il fust prez a respundre iluekes en present.
that-he were ready to answer there in presence
El regne ot fet li reis un establissement
In-the realm had made the king an establishment
(as barons del païs turne a grant grievement):
to-the barons of-the country it-turns to great grievance
ke chascon pert sa curt par un fals serement.
that each-one loses his court by a false oath

Se nul plaidast de terre en la curt son seignur,
If anyone pleaded of land in the court (of-)his lord
od sa gent i vendreit a sun premerain jor.
with his folk there he-would-come at his first day
E se l'um li fesist de sun plet nul demur,
And if one to-him made of his plea any delay
a la justise alast, si fesist sa clamur;
to the justice he-should-go so should-make his claim
ariere revenist, od lui dui jureür.
back he-should-come with him two swearers

En la curt sun segnur jurast, sei tierce main,
In the court (of-)his lord he-should-swear himself third hand
que la curt li oüst esluinié sun dreit plain.
that the court to-him had kept-far his right full
Par itel serement, u desleal u sain,
By such oath either disloyal or sound
alast cil en la curt al segnur plus procein,
should-go he into the court to-the lord more near
tant k'en la curt venist al segnur suverain.
until-that into the court he-came to-the lord sovereign

Johan li Mareschal pleideiot ensement.
John the Marshal pleaded likewise
En la curt seint Thomas clamot un tienement;
In the court (of-)saint Thomas claimed a tenement
pur ceo k'il n'i ot dreit e n'espleita neient,
for that that-he not-there had right and not-achieved at-all

sa curt li ad tolue par itel serement.
his court from-him he-has taken by such oath
Al rei s'en est clamez, ki quiert sun grievement.
To-the king himself-thence he-is complained who seeks his grievance

La fist li reis sumundre seint Thomas pur pleidier,
There made the king summon saint Thomas for to-plead
k'il i fust prez al jor, e pur sei derainier
that-he there were ready at-the day and for himself to-clear
de ceo k'il n'ot tenu Johan sun dreit plenier.
of that that-he not-had held John his right full
Il fu emferms al jur e ne pot chevalchier;
He was sick at-the day and not could ride
a dous des suens a fet le jor essunïer.
by two of-the his he-has made the day excuse

Cel esoine ne volt li reis pas greanter;
That excuse not wished the king at-all to-grant
pur ceo fist l'arceveske a Norhantune aler.
for that he-made the-archbishop to Northampton go
E li ber i ala, ainc n'i volt eschiver.
And the baron there went ever not-there he-would shirk
A Seint Andreu se fist as moines osteler.
At Saint Andrew himself he-made with-the monks lodge
L'endemain li covint un mult grief fes porter.
The-next-day him behooved a very grievous burden carry

Car al rei est alé le cungié demander
For to-the king he-is gone the leave to-ask
d'aler a l'apostoile, ceo li dist, ultre mer:
of-going to the-pope that to-him he-said over sea
car Rogier d'Everwiz feseit sa cruiz porter
for Roger of-York made his cross carry
par tut en sa paroisse; nel volt suffrir li ber;
through all in his province not-it wished to-suffer the baron
e apelé en orent, si l'i estuet aler.
and appealed thereof they-had so him-there behooves to-go

En l'endemain pur ceo al rei Henri ala,
On the-next-day for that to-the king Henry he-went
e a lui errament le cungié demanda
and of him at-once the leave asked
d'aler a l'apostoile. Le reis dit n'i ira,
of-going to the-pope The king says not-there he-will-go
mes de cele sursise errament respundra.
but of that default at-once he-will-answer
Il dit k'il iert enferms, e k'il s'esunia.
He says that-he was sick and that-he himself-excused

Ainc essunies ne mals ne li pot rien valeir.
Ever excuses nor ills not him could anything avail
Li reis dit k'il en volt sun jugement aveir.
The king says that-he thereof wishes his judgment have
Il vont al jugement; n'i voldrent dreit veeir:
They go to-the judgment not-there they-would right see

l'arceveske unt jugié, cume gent senz saveir,
the-archbishop they-have judged as folk without knowing
a duner en merci treis cenz livres d'aveir.
to give in mercy three hundred pounds of-wealth

Desdire les voleit li bers del jugement.
Gainsay them wished the baron of-the judgment
Mais mult li unt prïé trestuit communement
But much him they-have prayed all-together in-common
qu'il laist cel' ire ester, nes desdie neent,
that-he let that wrath be not-them gainsay at-all
face la volenté le rei e sun talent;
do the will (of-)the king and his desire
einsi purra trover vers lui ameisement.
thus he-will-be-able find toward him easing

Le jugement li unt fait einsi graanter
The judgment to-him they-have made thus grant
e de ces treis cenz livres pleges al rei trover.
and for these three hundred pounds pledges to-the king find
Erramment les trova, n'en pout par el passer.
At-once them he-found not-thereof he-could by other pass
E quant trové les out, sil funt en plait entrer,
And when found them he-had so-him they-make into plea enter
e del plait cel Johan le vunt achaisuner.
and of-the plea (of-)that John him they-go arraign

Ne volt iluec respundre, ço lur respunt li ber;
Not he-wished there answer that to-them answers the baron
car cil fu en sa curt, e ne solt pas mustrer
for he was in his court and not knew-how at-all show
qu'um li fesist nul tort; e quant s'en volt turner,
that-one to-him made any wrong and when himself-thence he-wished turn
ne volt sur altre livre le serement jurer
not he-would on other book the oath swear
for desur un tropier, qu'il i fist aporter.
except upon a troper which-he there made bring

N'est pas us del païs que l'en jurt sur tropier,
Not-is at-all custom of-the country that one swear on troper
mais a quatre ewangelies deit l'um agenuillier.
but at four gospels ought one kneel
Mais par tel serement quida Deu enginnier;
But by such oath he-thought God to-deceive
mais dedenz cel an porent sa char li ver mangier,
but within that year could his flesh the worms eat
e les cors ses dous fiz, qui li erent mult chier.
and the bodies (of-)his two sons who to-him were very dear

Nel volt uncore pas li reis a tant suffrir;
Not-it wished yet at-all the king at that suffer
ainz volt de lui, ço dit, ses acuntes oïr,
but he-wished from him that he-says his accounts hear
quant sis chanceliers fu, de quanqu'ot a baillir.
when his chancellor he-was of whatever-he-had in keeping

L'arcevesque respunt qu'il n'en volt plait tenir:
The-archbishop answers that-he not-thereof wishes plea hold
jurs ne li ert asis des acuntes furnir.
day not to-him was set of-the accounts to-furnish

Li reis li a mandé qu'il seit prez l'endemain
The king to-him has sent-word that-he be ready the-next-day
de respundre e de rendre sun acunte tut plain.
to answer and to render his account all full
L'arcevesque respunt, qui n'out pas le quer vain,
The-archbishop answers who not-had at-all the heart vain
n'iert pas reisnables jurs de tenir plait certain.
not-was at-all reasonable day to hold plea certain
Li reis jure les oilz venir li covient main.
The king swears the eyes come him behooves morning

Quant vit que il n'avra l'amur al rei Henri,
When he-saw that he not-will-have the-love of-the king Henry
as piez lui est chaü, si li cria merci.
at-the feet to-him he-is fallen so to-him cried mercy
Fait l'a e eshaucié, ço conut e gehi;
Made him-he-has and exalted that he-acknowledged and confessed
e ço qu'il li ad fait, qu'il ne desface ensi.
and that that-he to-him has done that-he not undo thus
— «Par les oilz Deu», fait il, «or m'avez vus huni».
By the eyes (of-)God says he now me-have you shamed

En l'autre chambre avant s'en est li reis alez,
Into the-other chamber forward himself-thence is the king gone
de maltalent e d'ire e tainz e tressuez.
with ill-will and with-wrath both pale and sweating
Les evesques aveit tuz devant sei mandez.
The bishops he-had all before him summoned
(Sul remist l'arcevesque, cum s'il fust esguarez.)
Alone remained the-archbishop as if-he were bewildered
«Pur les oilz Deu», fait il, «dites que m'en loez?
By the eyes (of-)God says he say what me-thereof you-advise

L'arcevesque Thomas ad esté mis servanz;
The-archbishop Thomas has been my servant
mes rentes ad cuilleites tutes par plusurs anz.
my rents he-has collected all for several years
Pur ço qu'est arcevesque n'en volt estre rendanz,
For that that-he-is archbishop not-thereof he-wishes be rendering
ne d'acunte ne d'el. Oïr voil voz assanz».
nor of-account nor of-other To-hear I-wish your assents
Nul d'els ne dist un mot; tuz les trova taisanz.
Any of-them not said a word all them he-found silent

Quant les en vit si muz, mult en fu enflambez.
When them thereof he-saw so mute much thereof he-was inflamed
«Pur les oilz Deu», fait il, «ne m'en asenserez?»
By the eyes (of-)God says he not me-thereof will-you-advise
Dunc s'esteit vers l'evesque de Wincestre turnez:
Then himself-was toward the-bishop of Winchester turned

«Sire pere», fait il, «e vus que m'en direz?
Lord father says he and you what me-thereof will-you-say
Li plus ancïens estes; asenser nus devez».
The most ancient you-are advise us you-ought

— «Sire», fait li evesques, «quant a mei l'avez quis,
Lord says the bishop since of me it-you-have asked
tut ço vus en dirai que mei en est avis.
all that to-you thereof I-will-say that to-me thereof is opinion
Ja puis qu'il ert sacrez, n'ert a voz leis suzmis.
Ever since that-he was consecrated not-he-was to your laws submitted
Ne vus rendra acunte, s'il fu vostre baillis.
Not to-you he-will-render account if-he was your bailiff
Mult bien vus i guardez, ainz qu'il seit a ço pris».
Very well you there guard before that-he be to that taken

Dunc par esteit li reis en grant ire muntez,
Then utterly was the king into great wrath mounted
quant hum ne li juga tutes ses volentez.
when one not to-him judged all his wills
Ariere est en la chambre par mautalent entrez.
Back he-is into the chamber in ill-will entered
Li arcevesques est encontre lui levez;
The archbishop is against him risen
cum ço fust uns garçuns, li est al pié alez.
as that were a lad to-him is at-the foot gone

E tuit li autre evesque li sunt chaü as piez.
And all the other bishops to-him are fallen at-the feet
Pur l'arcevesque prient; mes ne s'est puint plaisiez.
For the-archbishop they-pray but not himself-is at-all appeased
Quant les vit tuz ensemble entur li arengiez:
When them he-saw all together about him ranged
«Pur les oilz Deu», fist il, «pur quei me hunissiez?
By the eyes (of-)God said he for what me shame-you
Ne fu mais par les suens nuls hum si avilliez». 1505
Not was ever by the his any man so debased

Or veit li arcevesques altre respit n'avra.
Now sees the archbishop other respite not-he-will-have
Quant ço vint vers lu seir, a l'ostel s'en ala.
When that came toward the evening to the-lodging himself-thence went
Li mals del flanc le prist, jur e nuit li dura.
The ill of-the flank him took day and night to-him it-lasted
Achaisunus en ert, e suvent lui greva;
Liable thereto he-was and often him grieved
par cel' ire qu'il out, dunc lui renovela. 1510
by that wrath that-he had then to-him it-renewed

Mais li reis l'endemain pur lui main enveia,
But the king the-next-day for him morning sent
e jure les oilz Deu que sen acunte avra.
and swears the eyes (of-)God that his account he-will-have
Il dit: n'i puet aler, d'anguisse tressua;
He says not-there he-can go with-anguish he-sweated

e se Deu plest, ço dit que ses mals tresira,
and if God pleases that he-says that his ills will-pass
e qu'il irra a curt, si tost cum il purra.
and that-he will-go to court so soon as he will-be-able

Li reis jure les oilz venir li estovra,
The king swears the eyes come him it-will-behoove
e u il voille u nun, ses acuntes rendra.
and whether he wish or not his accounts he-will-render
E cum plus ert malades, de tant plus l'anguissa.
And as more he-was sick by so-much more him-it-anguished
L'arcevesque Thomas encontre li manda:
The-archbishop Thomas against him sent-word
pur amur Deu le sueffre, ki tut le mund cria.
for love (of-)God it let-him-suffer who all the world created

Quant veit li reis Henris qu'il nel purra aveir,
When sees the king Henry that-he not-him will-be-able have
quida qu'il se fainsist tut pur lui deceveir.
he-thought that-he himself feigned all for him to-deceive
Dous cuntes enveia pur s'enferté veeir,
Two earls he-sent for his-sickness to-see
celui de Leïrcestre, qui pris out de saveir,
him of Leicester who renown had of knowing
e cel de Cornewaille, que l'en dient le veir.
and him of Cornwall that to-him-thereof they-may-tell the truth

E quant il vindrent la, virent s'enfermeté.
And when they came there they-saw his-sickness
Dient li que li reis li ad par els mandé
They-say to-him that the king to-him has by them sent-word
que il vienge a la curt. Il lur aveit mustré
that he come to the court He to-them had shown
que ses mals l'ot la nuit mult durement grevé,
that his ill him-had the night very hard grieved
e encore le tint; mais un poi out sué. 1530
and still him held but a little he-had sweated

E prie lur pur Deu que le leissent gesir;
And prays them for God that him they-let lie
e se li reis le volt tresqu'al demain suffrir,
and if the king him wishes until-the morrow suffer
il irra a la curt, si orra sun plaisir.
he will-go to the court so will-hear his pleasure
Ne larra qu'il n'i aut, pur vivre u pur murir;
Not he-will-leave that-he not-there go for living or for dying
ainz s'i fereit porter e sur biere tenir. 1535
but himself-there would-make carry and on bier hold

De part le rei li unt icel respit duné.
On behalf (of-)the king to-him they-have that-same respite given
Dient li reis voldra l'endemain par verté
They-say the king will-wish the-next-day by truth
ses acuntes oïr; n'iert pur rien desturné.
his accounts hear not-it-will-be for anything turned-aside

— Il i ira, ço dit. E il s'en sunt turné,
He there will-go that he-says And they themselves-thence are turned
si unt mustré al rei ço qu'il i unt trové.
so they-have shown to-the king that that-they there have found

Le jur meesmes puis li fu bien acuintié,
The day itself after to-him it-was well made-known
e dui riche barun li unt pur veir nuncié,
and two rich barons to-him have for true announced
que s'il alout a curt, si ert apareillié,
that if-he went to court so it-was prepared
il ert mis en prisun, ne verra mais sun pié,
he will-be put in prison not will-see more his foot
u il sera ocis, ne lui ert purluignié.
or he will-be killed not to-him it-will-be put-off

Quant il l'oï, la char l'en prist tute a fremir.
When he it-heard the flesh him-thereof took all to tremble
Uns sainz huem li a dit, cui il l'ala gehir,
A holy man to-him has said to-whom he it-went confess
que l'endemain matin, quant devra Deu servir,
that the-next-day morning when he-will-have-to God serve
qu'il chant de saint Estiefne, le premerain martyr;
that-he sing of saint Stephen the first martyr
ja puis ne li purrunt si enemi nuisir.
ever after not him will-be-able his enemies harm

L'endemain se leva li bers en l'ajurnee,
The-next-day himself raised the baron in the-dawn
car l'anguisse li ert de sun mal trespassee.
for the-anguish to-him was of his ill passed
En grant devotiun cele messe ad chantee,
In great devotion that mass he-has sung
e a Deu sun seignur ad sa cause mustree,
and to God his lord has his cause shown
e pria qu'il le guard de male destinee. 1555
and prayed that-he him guard from evil destiny

Purquant pur cele messe que il dunc celebra,
Nevertheless for that mass that he then celebrated
li evesques de Lundres, qui pur le rei parla,
the bishop of London who for the king spoke
par devant l'apostolie puis l'en acaisuna,
by before the-pope afterward him-thereof accused
e dist pur sorcerie cele messe chanta,
and said for sorcery that mass he-sang
e el despit le rei. Mais le veir trespassa. 1560
and in-the despite (of-)the king But the truth he-passed-over

Mais quant il ot chanté, n'esteit pas despuilliez,
But when he had sung not-he-was at-all unvested
mais iloec est assis ensi apareilliez.
but there he-is seated thus arrayed
Pur les evesques ad ses hummes enveiez.
For the bishops has his men sent

Quant il furent venu, bel les ad araisniez.
When they were come fairly them he-has addressed
«Seignur», fait il a els, «pur Deu me conseilliez;
Lords says he to them for God me counsel

car li reis est vers mei munté en si grant ire
for the king is toward me mounted in so great wrath
que nuls hum ne purreit ne demustrer ne dire
that any man not could nor show nor tell
cum grant mal il me quiert, od le mielz de l'enpire.
how great ill he me seeks with the best of the-empire
Bien savez e veez a quei il tent e tire,
Well you-know and see at what he tends and pulls
ne nuls fors Dampnedeus ne m'en puet estre mire.
nor anyone except Lord-God not me-thereof can be physician

E pur ço me dut mult, e sui en grant esfrei,
And for that myself I-fear much and am in great fright
car jo sai le conseil e le secrei le rei.
for I know the counsel and the secret (of-)the king
Li plus privé de lui le m'unt mustré en fei.
The most intimate of him it to-me-have shown in faith
E pur ço voil aler a curt en cest conrei,
And for that I-wish go to court in this array
e la cruiz en ma main, pur seürté de mei».
and the cross in my hand for surety of me

Dunc respunt li uns d'els, qui rien ne s'en desheite
Then answers the one of-them who anything not himself-thereof distresses
e le conseil le rei e aguise e receite:
and the counsel (of-)the king both sharpens and harbors
«Sire, que volez faire? Ne freez si grant freite
Lord what wish-you do Not you-will-make so great breach
que vus algiez a curt, el puing l'espee treite,
that you go to court in-the fist the-sword drawn
car ja mais ne serreit la medlee desfaite.
for ever more not would-be the melee undone

Se vus alez einsi, l'espee traite, a curt,
If you go thus the-sword drawn to court
vostre hauberc vestu, en main vostre behurt,
your hauberk donned in hand your lance
entre vus e le rei e ire e graigne en surt,
between you and the king both wrath and grudge thereof arises
ne ja mais n'iert qui pes entre vus dous aturt,
nor ever more not-will-there-be who peace between you two arrange
ne ja mais n'iert uns jurs saint' iglise n'en plurt.
nor ever more not-will-be one day holy church not-thereof weep

Mult estes vers le rei enpeiriez e medlez.
Much you-are toward the king worsened and embroiled
S'ensi alez a curt, grant hunte li freez.
If-thus you-go to court great shame to-him you-will-make
Vus querez la metlee, s'od armes i alez.
You seek the melee if-with arms there you-go

Vostre espee est reburse, ses branz est acerez;
Your sword is blunt his blade is steeled
s'il trait sur vus s'espee, sustenir nel purrez.
if-he draws on you his-sword sustain not-it you-will-be-able

Metez jus vostre cruiz, faites vus desparer,
Put down your cross make yourself disarm
e faites vostre cruiz devant vus la porter.
and make your cross before you it carry
En grant humilité devez a curt aler,
In great humility you-ought to court go
que nuls ne vus en puisse reprendre ne blasmer.
that any not you thereof may reprove nor blame
De pes en purra l'un vers le rei mielz parler».
Of peace thereof will-be-able one toward the king better speak

Mult respundi li bers humblement a cel' ure:
Very answered the baron humbly at that hour
«Jo n'ai pas trait m'espee, ne jo ne li cur sure,
I not-have at-all drawn my-sword nor I not on-him run upon
n'autrui ne baillerai la cruiz, qui k'i acure.
nor-to-another not I-will-give the cross who that-there may-run
Pais quier; ço peise mei que nuls la me demure,
Peace I-seek that weighs me that anyone it to-me delays
e mult serrai dolenz, se saint' iglise en plure.
and much I-shall-be sorrowful if holy church thereof weeps

Ne jo ne quier al rei ne mal ne deshonur.
Nor I not seek for-the king nor ill nor dishonor
N'a humme en tut le siecle qui plus desirt s'onur;
Not-there-is man in all the world who more desires his-honor
e mult sui jo dolenz que jo ai sa haür.
and much am I sorrowful that I have his hatred
E se s'espee trenche, la meie ad grant reidur;
And if his-sword cuts the mine has great stiffness
e obeïr m'estuet al suverain seignur.
and obey me-behooves to-the sovereign lord

Or vus pri e comant tel conseil me doinsiez
Now you I-pray and command such counsel me you-give
que jo ne seie a Deu ne al siecle avilliez».
that I not be to God nor to-the world debased
— «Sire», fait li uns d'els, «car vus humilïez;
Lord says the one of-them then yourself humble
al rei en sa merci l'arcevesquié laissiez.
to-the king in his mercy the-archbishopric leave
N'avrez pes altrement, a seür en seiez».
Not-you-will-have peace otherwise in surety thereof be

— «Mal conseil me dunez», fait il; «ja nel freai.
Ill counsel me you-give says he ever not-it I-will-do
Or alez a la curt; e jo m'aturnerai.
Now go to the court and I myself-will-array
Al plus verai conseil, se Deu plaist, me prendrai».
To-the most true counsel if God pleases myself I-will-take

Dunc s'esteit desparé de l'aube senz delai.
Then himself-he-was disrobed of the-alb without delay
En chape e en surpliz remist; car bien le sai.
In cape and in surplice he-remained for well it I-know

A la rei curt ala, quant il i fu mandez.
To the king's court he-went when he there was summoned
Par desus le surpliz s'est de l'estole armez,
By above the surplice himself-he-is with the-stole armed
d'une chape a canoine par desus afublez;
with-a cape of canon by above clad
car bien sot qu'il esteit al rei forment metlez.
for well he-knew that-he was with-the king greatly embroiled
Sur sun cheval munta; a Deu s'est comandez.
On his horse he-mounted to God himself-he-is commended

Mult reduta le rei e sun fier maltalent.
Much he-feared the king and his fierce ill-will
Del tut le cunut bien senz nul receilement,
Of-the all him he-knew well without any concealment
cumme cil qui l'aveit servi mult longement.
as he who him-had served very long
E sout bien que li reis le haï durement,
And knew well that the king him hated hard
e que mult poi amis ot a cel parlement.
and that very few friends he-had at that parliament

Mult m'esmerveil pur quei li reis si le haï,
Much myself-I-marvel for why the king so him hated
se pur ço nun qu'il ot sun servise guerpi,
if for that not that-he had his service abandoned
e sun conseil del tut, e de lui departi,
and his counsel of-the all and from him departed
e qu'il s'osa drecier vers lui n'einsi n'einsi.
and that-he himself-dared raise toward him nor-thus nor-thus
N'ert pas tant gentils huem; fieble erent si ami. 1630
Not-he-was at-all so noble man feeble were his friends

E pur ço que li reis l'aveit tant eshaucié,
And for that that the king him-had so-much exalted
e mustré li aveit einsi grant amistié
and shown to-him had such great friendship
qu'en tute rien li out sun conseil acointié,
that-in all thing to-him had his counsel made-known
ainc ne trova li reis qui plus l'ait corecié.
ever not found the king who more him-has angered
Grant desdeig li sembla qu'il l'aveit commencié. 1635
Great disdain to-him seemed that-he it-had begun

Curuz de rei n'est pas gius de petit enfant.
Wrath of king not-is at-all game of little child
Qu'il comence a haïr, seit pur poi u pur grant,
Whom-he begins to hate it-be for little or for great
ja mais ne l'amera en trestut sun vivant.
ever more not him-he-will-love in all his living

Ço que reis volt est leis, ço dient li alquant;
That that king wishes is law that say the some
as terrïens seignurs sunt tuit obeïsant.
to-the earthly lords are all obedient

Li huem Deu out guerpi le terrïen seignur
The man (of-)God had abandoned the earthly lord
e se fu pris del tut a Deu, sun creatur,
and himself was taken of-the all to God his creator
qui il voleit servir en fei e en amur.
whom he wished serve in faith and in love
Sout bien qu'il suffereit un mult pesant estur.
Knew well that-he would-suffer a very heavy battle
Plus cremi de prisun que de perdre s'onur.
More he-feared of prison than of losing his-honor

A la curt en ala sainz Thomas li bons prestre,
To the court thence went saint Thomas the good priest
e prist les armes Deu, que seürs peüst estre.
and took the arms (of-)God that sure he-could be
La cruiz arcevesqual fist porter a sa destre,
The cross archiepiscopal he-made carry at his right
e la reisne del frein tint en la main senestre.
and the rein of-the bridle held in the hand left
Fait out sun avocat de Jesu Crist, sun mestre.
Made he-had his advocate of Jesus Christ his master

Tut dreit devant la sale est a pié decenduz.
All straight before the hall he-is on foot dismounted
Laienz en est entrez; sis chevals fu tenuz.
In-there thereof he-is entered his horse was held
Asez i ad trové e joevenes e chanuz.
Enough there he-has found both young and white-haired
En sa main prist la cruiz, quant fu laienz venuz.
In his hand he-took the cross when he-was in-there come
En sa chambre ert li reis od ses plus privez druz. 1655
In his chamber was the king with his most intimate friends

Laienz entra Thomas od mult poi conpaignuns;
In-there entered Thomas with very few companions
poi i mena des suens, si cum nus l'entenduns.
few there he-led of-the his so as we it-understand
Le rei i ad trové od ses privez druguns,
The king there he-has found with his intimate fellows
evesques e abez e cuntes e baruns.
bishops and abbots and earls and barons
Tuz suls entra en champ, cumme bons champiuns. 1660
All alone he-entered into field as good champion

Li evesque se sunt encontre lui drecié.
The bishops themselves are against him raised
De la cruiz l'unt blasmé, qu'il porte, e chastïé:
For the cross him-they-have blamed which-he carries and chastised
car le rei sun seignur en a mult avillié;
for the king his lord thereby he-has much debased

e vers lui en charra en grant enemistié.
and toward him thereof he-will-fall in great enmity
Or la bailt a un altre, ço li unt conseillié.
Now it he-give to an other that to-him they-have counseled

Robert de Herefort la li va demander:
Robert of Hereford it to-him goes ask
evesques est, ço dit; bien li puet comander.
bishop he-is that he-says well him he-can command
Li evesques de Lundres i ala dreit clamer:
The bishop of London there went straight to-claim
ses deiens est, ço dit; par dreit la deit porter.
his dean he-is that he-says by right it he-ought carry
Des mains la li voleit par vive force oster.
From-the hands it from-him he-wished by living force take

«Fous», fait il, «tuzdis fustes, e estes e serrez,
Fool says he always you-were and are and will-be
quant vus, l'espee traite, desur le rei venez.
when you the-sword drawn upon the king come
S'il trait sur vus la sue, coment vus defendrez?
If-he draws on you the his how yourself will-you-defend
Car grant hunte li faites, quant en sa curt entrez
For great shame to-him you-do when into his court you-enter
cum en feu e en flambe, de vostre cruiz armez.
as in fire and in flame with your cross armed

Mais metez jus la cruiz, un autre la livrez;
But put down the cross to-an other it deliver
nostre seignur le rei en ire ne metez».
our lord the king into wrath not put
Fet cil de Wirecestre: «Sire evesque, suffrez.
Says he of Worcester Lord bishop suffer
Laissiez ester sa cruiz; car ne la baillerez.
Let be his cross for not it you-will-take
N'est trop buens a porter la cruiz que vus veez». 1680
Not-is too good to carry the cross that you see

Mult se sunt entremis de lui la cruiz tolir;
Much themselves they-are busied of from-him the cross to-take
mais il ne la volt pas a nul d'els tuz guerpir,
but he not it wished at-all to any of-them all abandon
a dous puinz tut adès li veïssiez tenir.
with two fists all always him you-would-see hold
Poi i out des evesques quil volsist sustenir,
Few there were of-the bishops who-him would sustain
mais Rogiers de Wircestre ne li voleit guenchir. 1685
but Roger of Worcester not him wished turn-from

L'arcevesque Thomas tut avant s'en ala.
The-archbishop Thomas all forward himself-thence went
La cruiz arceveskal il meïsmes porta;
The cross archiepiscopal he himself carried
nul ne la volt baillier, car forment se duta.
to-any not it he-would give for greatly himself he-feared

Desur un banc s'asist, e a Deu s'apuia.
Upon a bench himself-sat and on God himself-leaned
En sa main tint la cruiz, en sun quer la porta.
In his hand he-held the cross in his heart it bore

En l'autre chambre avant sist li reis od ses druz,
In the-other chamber forward sat the king with his friends
u ses conseilz teneit od les mielz coneüz.
where his councils he-held with the best known
Devant lui n'esteit pas l'arcevesques venuz,
Before him not-was at-all the-archbishop come
car li reis ert vers lui en ire commeüz.
for the king was toward him into wrath moved
Le jur unt tuz lur plaiz par amparliers tenuz.
The day they-have all their pleas by spokesmen held

Ire e malveis conseil unt le rei deceü,
Wrath and bad counsel have the king deceived
qui l'unt vers le saint humme isi fort commeü.
who him-have toward the holy man thus strongly moved
Li reis aveit ainceis sun estre coneü;
The king had before his being known
or quidout qu'il fust tels cum il l'out ainz veü.
now he-thought that-he were such as he him-had before seen
Trestut esteit changiez: sainz Espirz en lui fu.
All-utterly he-was changed holy Spirit in him was

Northampton: The Appeal and the Flight

VIII

The bishops press Thomas to keep the customs he promised; he calls the laws a felony against God and appeals to the pope. The bishops in turn appeal against him, which calms the king. Henry demands his accounts again and the barons give judgment, but when the earls of Leicester and Cornwall come to pronounce it, Thomas forbids them in God's name and walks out with his cross. Courtiers shout traitor, he stumbles over firewood, Ranulf of the Broc has him pelted, and he finds the gate locked until his squire finds the key. He feeds the poor in the refectory, his bed is made behind the high altar, and at night he slips away with two white brothers of Sempringham, Robert of Cave and Scaiman, and reaches Lincoln.

Dunc l'i voleit li reis des clers faire plaidier.
Then him-there wished the king of-the clerks make plead
Mais li barun li unt fait tut cel plait laissier:
But the barons him have made all that plea leave
car se nul plait volsist vers les clers comencier,
for if any plea he-wished toward the clerks begin
les evesques verreit tuz ensemble alïer,
the bishops he-would-see all together ally
n'einsi ne purreit pas l'arcevesque plaissier. 1705
nor-thus not he-could at-all the-archbishop bend

La u sist sur le banc, entre lui e le rei
There where he-sat on the bench between him and the king
alouent li barun, dui e dui, trei e trei.
went the barons two and two three and three

Del plus privé conseil li fu dit en requei
Of-the most intimate counsel to-him it-was said in secret
sa mort ert aprestee, presist guarde de sei.
his death was prepared he-should-take heed of himself
E pluisur s'en esteient juré e pris par fei.
And several themselves-thereof were sworn and taken by faith

Je ne sai se li reis l'out fait apareillier
I not know if the king it-had made prepare
qu'il volsist l'arcevesque faire ocire u lïer;
that-he wished the-archbishop make kill or bind
mais einsi li vint huem le jur sovent nuncier.
but thus to-him came man the day often announce
Puet cel estre li reis le voleit esmaier,
Can that be the king him wished dismay
que il le peüst mielz par manaces plaissier.
that he him could better by threats bend

Dunc ad fait devant sei venir li reis Henris
Then has made before himself come the king Henry
les evesques; sis ad forment a raisun mis,
the bishops and-them has greatly to account put
e volt que il li tiengent ço qu'il li unt pramis,
and wishes that they to-him hold that that-they to-him have promised
qu'il tendrunt les custumes e les leis del païs,
that-they will-hold the customs and the laws of-the country
e que li arcevesques n'en sera point eschis.
and that the archbishop not-thereof will-be at-all exempt

A l'arcevesque en vunt li evesque parler.
To the-archbishop thence go the bishops to-speak
Dient que lur estuet les leis le rei guarder,
They-say that them behooves the laws (of-)the king keep
quant par obedïence les lur fist graanter
since by obedience them to-them he-made grant
et in veritatis verbo parcunfermer.
and in of-truth word confirm-fully
En nul sens ne s'en volent vers lui desleeler. 1725
In any way not themselves-thereof they-wish toward him be-disloyal

Lui meïsmes, ço dient, les estovra tenir,
Him himself that they-say them it-will-behoove hold
car il les graanta, ne s'en deit resortir;
for he them granted not himself-thence ought withdraw
e serement en fist, ne s'en puet desmentir.
and oath thereof he-made not himself-thereof can belie
E li reis le volt ore e saveir e oïr
And the king it wishes now both know and hear
se de sa leauté volt envers lui guenchir. 1730
if from his loyalty he-wishes toward him to-swerve

Quanqu'il unt dit a bien sainz Thomas esculté.
Whatever-they have said has well saint Thomas listened-to
Puis lur a respundu od grant humilité:
Then to-them he-has answered with great humility
Deus est en lui, fait il, ki aime verité;
God is in him says he who loves truth

ne cil n'aime pas Deu qui n'aime lealté;
nor he not-loves at-all God who not-loves loyalty
e Deus het tricherie e tut' iniquité.
and God hates treachery and all iniquity

«E les leis que vus dites a quei li reis s'alie,
And the laws that you say to which the king himself-binds
ne sunt de leauté, ainz sunt de felunie,
not they-are of loyalty but are of felony
contre Deu e raisun, pur destruire clergie.
against God and reason for to-destroy clergy
Ne jo nes tendrai pas pur rien qui seit en vie.
Nor I not-them will-hold at-all for anything which be in life
Par sainte obedïence defent nes tiengiez mie.
By holy obedience I-forbid not-them you-hold at-all

N'est pas sages qui chiet, quant ne volt relever,
Not-is at-all wise who falls when not he-wishes rise
e mielz vient tost resurdre que trop i demurer.
and better comes soon rise-again than too-much there to-remain
E pur ço que la curt me volt si fort grever,
And for that that the court me wishes so hard grieve
e vus, qui od raisun devriez od mei ester,
and you who with reason ought with me to-stand
apel jo; car ne voil contre raisun aler».
appeal I for not I-wish against reason go

Quant veit li arcevesques, prist sei a purpenser:
When sees the archbishop he-took himself to think
la curt a l'apostolie li estut apeler,
the court to the-pope him behooved appeal
saveir s'il se purreit par issi delivrer.
to-know if-he himself could by thus deliver
E vit tut entur li les evesques ester:
And saw all about him the bishops stand
uns suls d'els pur le rei ne volt un mot tinter. 1750
one alone of-them for the king not wished a word utter

Or veit bien e entent qu'um vait sa mort querant,
Now he-sees well and understands that-one goes his death seeking
e veit tuz les evesques entur li en estant.
and sees all the bishops about him in standing
«Seignurs», fait il, «j'apel; kar mestier en ai grant;
Lords says he I-appeal for need thereof I-have great
car ceste curz me vait mult durement grevant».
for this court me goes very hard grieving
— «Sire», fait cil de Lundres, «relaissiez mei de tant». 1755
Lord says he of London release me of so-much

«Sire», fait cil de Lundres, «de tant me releissiez».
Lord says he of London of so-much me release
— «Nel ferai», fait li il; «mais se jo sui tuchiez,
Not-it I-will-do says to-him he but if I am touched
a vus tuz le comant la justise en faciez,
to you all it I-command the justice thereof you-do

que vus pur nule rien nului n'en esparniez».
that you for any thing anyone not-thereof spare
Dunc fu cil de Wincestre durement esmaiez.
Then was he of Winchester hard dismayed

«Sire», fait il, «pur Deu, car entendez a mei:
Lord says he for God then attend to me
rendez en sa merci l'arceveschié al rei.
render in his mercy the-archbishopric to-the king
N'avrez pes autrement; tut clerement le vei».
Not-you-will-have peace otherwise all clearly it I-see
Il nel dist pur nul mal, mais en conseil de fei.
He not-it said for any ill but in counsel of faith
Surdre i vit grant peril e mult mortal desrei.
Arise there he-saw great peril and very mortal disorder

— «Nel ferai», fait li il; «divine dignité
Not-it I-will-do says to-him he divine dignity
ne rendrai a lai humme en trestut mun eé;
not I-will-render to lay man in all my age
car cuntre Deu sereit e contre leauté».
for against God it-would-be and against loyalty
Fait dunc cil de Cicestre: «La meie volenté,
Says then he of Chichester The my will
remaindrïez Thomas, senz ceste poesté».
you-would-remain Thomas without this power

Quant li pluisur entendent q'um quist l'encombrement
When the most understand that-one sought the-ruin
de Thomas l'arcevesque, mult en furent dolent.
of Thomas the-archbishop much thereof they-were sorrowful
L'arcevesque Rogier apelent erramment
The-archbishop Roger they-call at-once
e l'evesque de Lundres, quil haï durement,
and the-bishop of London who-him hated hard
e celui de Cicestre, qui ne l'ama neent: 1775
and him of Chichester who not him-loved at-all

«Seignurs, pur amur Deu, nel faites pas einsi.
Lords for love (of-)God not-it do at-all thus
S'un ocit l'arcevesque, vus en avrez le cri,
If-one kills the-archbishop you thereof will-have the cry
car tuz li païs seit que vus l'avez haï.
for all the country knows that you him-have hated
Se vus nel delivrez, nus sumes mal bailli:
If you not-him deliver we are ill treated
li reis e saint' iglise e nus iermes huni». 1780
the king and holy church and we will-be shamed

Dunc alerent ensemble li evesque parler.
Then went together the bishops to-speak
Conseillent sei coment le purrunt dilivrer;
They-counsel themselves how him they-will-be-able deliver

e dient qu'il irrunt al rei Henri parler
and they-say that-they will-go to-the king Henry to-speak
que, s'il le vunt devant l'apostolie apeler,
that if-they him go before the-pope appeal
k'ensi le purrunt bien de sun sié deposer.
that-thus him they-will-be-able well from his see depose

Al rei en vunt parler, si li crient merci.
To-the king thence they-go to-speak so to-him cry mercy
«Sire», funt il, «pur Deu, nel faites pas einsi.
Lord say they for God not-it do at-all thus
Laissiez ester cel plait qu'avez ore acuilli;
Let be that plea that-you-have now taken-up
kar vus en avrïez a tutdis mais mal cri,
for you thereof would-have for always more ill fame
e nus en serium suspendu e huni.
and we thereof would-be suspended and shamed

«Sire», funt il al rei, «laissiez nus ent ovrer.
Lord say they to-the king let us thereof work
Bien savez qu'il nus ad fait vos leis confermer;
Well you-know that-he us has made your laws confirm
e or nus volt refaire trestuz deslealer.
and now us he-wishes make-again all-together be-disloyal
E d'içe l'irum ore tuit ensemble apeler;
And of-that him-we-will now all together appeal
einsi le purrum bien de sun sié deposer».
thus him we-will-be-able well from his see depose

Dunc dist li reis Henris: «Einsi le vus otrei».
Then said the king Henry Thus it to-you I-grant
— «Or nus leissiez», funt il; «nus en prendrum conrei;
Now us let say they we thereof will-take order
car tut li abatrun, voil' u nun, le desrei».
for all to-him we-will-cast-down he-will or not the disorder
Li un i entendirent mal, e li autre fei.
The ones there understood ill and the others faith
Dunc sunt venu a lui. Tuit erent en esfrei. 1800
Then they-are come to him All were in fright

«Nus apelun», funt il; «car trop sumes grevé.
We appeal say they for too-much we-are grieved
Car ço que nus eümes ainz al rei greanté,
For that that we had before to-the king granted
e par obedïence l'eüstes comandé,
and by obedience you-had commanded
or l'avez defendu. Pur tel deslealté,
now it-you-have forbidden For such disloyalty
u vus nus volez metre, vus avuns apelé». 1805
where you us wish put you we-have appealed

Al rei Henri en unt cil del conseil parlé.
To-the king Henry thereof have those of-the council spoken
E quant li reis oï qu'il aveit apelé
And when the king heard that-he had appealed
e qu'il alout del tut contre sa volenté,
and that-he went of-the all against his will

ne vus en sai mustrer sun quer ne sun pensé,
not to-you thereof I-know show his heart nor his thought
mais a cels del conseil ne l'a il pas celé.
but to those of-the council not it-has he at-all hidden

«Sire», funt il idunc, «ço vus estuet laissier.
Lord say they then that you behooves leave
Car s'a nostre conseil vus volez apuier,
For if-to our counsel you wish lean
l'arceveschié perdra; tut le ferum plaissier.
the-archbishopric he-will-lose all him we-will-make bend
Car vers vus nus volt faire parjurer e trichier,
For toward you us he-wishes make perjure and cheat
e devant l'apostolie l'en voldrum chalengier».
and before the-pope him-thereof we-will-wish challenge

— «Alez delivrement», fait il; «or en pensez».
Go speedily says he now thereof think
Dunc sunt venu a lui; il les ad escultez.
Then they-are come to him he them has listened-to
«Sire», funt il a lui, «quant si nus mesmenez,
Lord say they to him since so us you-mistreat
vus e nus vers le rei einsi deslealtez,
you and us toward the king thus make-disloyal
apelum nus; car trop durement nus grevez».
appeal we for too-much hard us you-grieve

Par cel apel unt mult le rei aseüré
By that appeal they-have much the king assured
e mult a cele feiz de s'ire refrené.
and much at that time from his-wrath restrained
Pur ço qu'or desdiseit ço qu'ainz ot graanté,
For that that-now he-gainsaid that that-before he-had granted
quida, s'en la curt Deu l'en eüssent prové,
he-thought if-in the court (of-)God him-thereof they-had proved
que pur ço deüst perdre e croce e dignité.
that for that he-ought lose both crozier and dignity

Li prelaz d'Evrewic, cil de Lundres, ço qui,
The prelate of-York he of London that I-think
conseil li unt duné priveement andui
counsel to-him they-have given privately both
que, veant si grant gent, ne li fesist anui;
that in-sight-of so great folk not to-him he-should-do vexation
mais l'endemain le mant, quant n'i avra nului;
but the-next-day him he-should-summon when not-there will-be anyone
priveement le mete senz noisse en sun estui.
privately him he-should-put without noise in his case

Par ço s'est mult li reis de s'ire refrenez,
By that himself-is much the king from his-wrath restrained
e desfaiz li malices qui dunc ert aprestez,
and undone the malice which then was prepared
e lur mals engins fu a grant bien aturnez.
and their bad devices was to great good turned

Car que que li hum penst, fieble est sa poestez;
For what that the man may-think feeble is his power
Deus abat les puissances e les feluns pensez.
God casts-down the powers and the felons' thoughts

Dunc enveia li reis a lui ses chevaliers:
Then sent the king to him his knights
or volt que il li rende ses acuntes pleniers
now he-wishes that he to-him render his accounts full
de quanqu'ot en baillie, quant fu ses chanceliers,
of whatever-he-had in keeping when he-was his chancellor
de trente mile livres d'esterlins en deniers.
of thirty thousand pounds of-sterling in pence
Mais il ad respundu mult bel as messagiers:
But he has answered very fairly to-the messengers

«Seignur», fait il a els, tut senz en plait entrer,
Lords says he to them all without into plea to-enter
«ne me deit pas mis sires acuntes demander.
not me ought at-all my lord accounts ask
Car tut cest grant aveir que ci vus oi numer,
For all this great wealth that here you I-hear name
en ses busoignes l'ai fait metre e aluer;
in his business it-I-have made put and spend
si l'ad oï suvent mis sires acunter.
so it-has heard often my lord account

E quant jo fui a Lundres esliz e alevez
And when I was at London chosen and raised
a ceste dignité, tuz fui quite clamez
to this dignity all I-was quit claimed
par sun comandement, si que bien le savez;
by his commandment so that well it you-know
e d'acuntes e d'el fui iloec delivrez.
and of-accounts and of-other I-was there delivered
Pur ço ne voil rentrer en plait qui est finez». 1850
For that not I-wish re-enter into plea which is ended

Quant il unt fait al rei ceste parole entendre,
When they have made to-the king this word understand
d'ire devint vermeilz plus que carbuns sur cendre.
from-wrath he-became red more than coals on ash
«Pur les oilz Deu», fait il, «ne volt acunte rendre?
By the eyes (of-)God says he not wishes-he account render
E si est mis huem liges: jugement en voil prendre!»
And so is my man liege judgment thereof I-wish take
— «Sire», funt il, «mais d'el, 1855
Lord say they but of-other
dunt mult plus volt mesprendre.
whereof much more he-wishes to-misdo

Quant il est vostre huem liges, il vus deit fei porter
Since he is your man liege he to-you ought faith bear
e tenir en tuz lius vostre honur e guarder.
and hold in all places your honor and guard

E quant vus volt tolir vostre curt e fauser,
And since you he-wishes take-away your court and falsify
e apele autre curt, de çol poëz grever,
and appeals other court of that-him you-can aggrieve
car iluec vus volt il granment desonurer.
for there you wishes he greatly dishonor

De cel poëz jugier», funt li dunc li barun.
Of that you-can judge say to-him then the barons
— «Alez al jugement», fait il, «senz targeisun».
Go to-the judgment says he without delay
Al jugement en vunt la maisnie Nerun.
To-the judgment thereof go the household (of-)Nero
Lur pere espirital jugent comme bricun
Their father spiritual they-judge as rascal
que li reis le presist e mesist en prisun.
that the king him should-take and should-put in prison

L'arcevesque Rogiers d'icel conseil eissi.
The-archbishop Roger from-that-same council came-out
Fait il a l'arcevesque: «Aiez de vus merci,
Says he to the-archbishop Have on you mercy
de nus tuz ensement; car mal sumes bailli,
on us all likewise for ill we-are treated
se ne faites del tut le voil lu rei Henri».
if not you-do of-the all the will (of-)the king Henry
Sainz Thomas li ad dit: «Satanas, fui d'ici».
Saint Thomas to-him has said Satan flee from-here

Quant li jugemenz fu e faiz e acordez
When the judgment was both made and agreed
e devant le rei fu e diz e recordez,
and before the king was both said and recorded
dous i ad enveiez li reis de ses privez:
two there has sent the king of his intimates
li cuens Reinalz i est de Cornewaille alez,
the earl Reginald there is of Cornwall gone
e cil de Leïscestre, qui mult par ert senez.
and he of Leicester who very utterly was wise

Dreit devant l'arcevesque sunt andui aresté.
Right before the-archbishop are both stopped
Li quens de Leïscestre aveit primes parlé:
The earl of Leicester had first spoken
«Sire», fait il, «li reis vus ad par nus mandé
Lord says he the king you has by us sent-word
qu'oiez ço qu'il vus unt jugié e acordé».
that-you-hear that that-they you have judged and agreed
Dunc l'aveit li buens prestre fierement reguardé:
Then him-had the good priest fiercely looked-at

«N'i avra ui par mei jugement esculté»,
Not-there will-have today by me judgment heard
fait li buens arcevesques, «car jo ai apelé».
says the good archbishop for I have appealed
— «Coment», fait dunc li quens, «puet estre desturné,
How says then the earl it-can be turned-aside

quant vus li devez fei, humage e ligeé?
when you to-him owe faith homage and allegiance
De lui tenez granz teres e granz fius en barné.
From him you-hold great lands and great fiefs in barony

E quant en barunie de lui granz fius tenez,
And since in barony from him great fiefs you-hold
jugement en sa curt e dreit i sufferrez».
judgment in his court and right there you-will-suffer
— «Ne tieng», fait saint Thomas, «de lui fius n'eritez
Not I-hold says saint Thomas from him fiefs nor-inheritances
ne rien en barunie; mais tut est charitez
nor anything in barony but all is charity
e parmenable aumosne, tut ço dunt sui fieffez.
and perpetual alms all that whereof I-am enfeoffed

Ço qu'a saint' iglise unt si ancesur duné,
That that-to holy church have his ancestors given
en parmenable almosne li unt tut graanté;
in perpetual alms to-her they-have all granted
ainkes de barunie n'i out un mot suné.
ever of barony not-there was a word sounded
Li reis l'a par sa chartre tut einsi confermé,
The king it-has by his charter all thus confirmed
otrïé en almosne, en parmenableté.
granted in alms in perpetuity

«E pur ço», fait lur il, «de part Deu vus defent,
And for that says to-them he on part (of-)God you I-forbid
par la cristïenté qui de nus vus apent,
by the Christianity which from us to-you pertains
que de mei ne faciez ui mais nul jugement».
that of me not you-make today more any judgment
Li quens li respundi: «Sur tel defendement
The earl to-him answered On such prohibition
ne m'en entremetrai; tut quite vus en rent». 1900
not myself-thereof I-will-meddle all quit to-you thereof I-render

Fait dunc li quens Roberz: «Dites dunc, quens Reinalt;
Says then the earl Robert Say then earl Reginald
jo nen os mais parler, quant le defent si haut».
I not dare more speak when it he-forbids so high
— «Nel ferai», fait li quens, «se Damnedeu me saut.
Not-it I-will-do says the earl so Lord-God me save
Ne me fu enchargié; ja ne m'en ferai baut.
Not to-me it-was charged ever not myself-thereof I-will-make bold
Dites, se vus volez, car Reinalt vus en faut». 1905
Say if you wish for Reginald you thereof fails

— «Sire», fait quens Roberz, «suffrez, pur saint Denis,
Lord says earl Robert suffer for saint Denis
que vostre respuns ait oï li reis Henris».
that your answer may-have heard the king Henry
— «Coment?» fait l'arcevesque Thomas; «sui jo dunc pris?
How says the-archbishop Thomas am I then taken

— «Ne l'estes, par saint Lazre», fait dunc li quens de pris.
Not it-you-are by saint Lazarus says then the earl of worth
— «E jo m'en vois a tant», respunt li Deu amis.
And I myself-thence go at that answers the God's friend

Dunc s'en revunt al rei cil dui riche vassal,
Then themselves-thence go-back to-the king those two rich vassals
e li sainz arcevesques parti de sun estal.
and the holy archbishop parted from his stall
Ingnelement eissi de la chambre real;
Quickly went-out from the chamber royal
n'en mena compaignun fors Deu l'espirital.
not-thence led companion except God the-spiritual
En sa main destre tint la cruiz arceveschal.
In his hand right he-held the cross archiepiscopal

E quant il s'en parti de la cambre le rei,
And when he himself-thence parted from the chamber (of-)the king
justises e baruns, tels que numer ne dei,
justices and barons such as name not I-ought
l'escrïerent en haut, a hu e a desrei:
him-cried-out on high with hue and with disorder
«Li traïtres s'en vait: veez lei, veez lei!»
The traitor himself-thence goes see him see him
Il s'en ala avant, ne dist ne ço ne quei.
He himself-thence went forward not said nor that nor what

Nis li quens Hamelins ne s'i volt taisir pas.
Even the earl Hamelin not himself-there wished be-silent at-all
Quant il en vit aler l'arcevesque Thomas,
When he thence saw go the-archbishop Thomas
mult l'aveit escrïé, e nel dist giens en bas:
much him-he-had cried-out and not-it said at-all in low
«Cumme fel», fait li il, «mal traïtres, t'en vas!»
As felon says to-him he evil traitor thyself-thence goest
Sil hua Hue Wac tant qu'il fu pres tut las. 1925
So-him hooted Hugh Wac so-much that-he was near all weary

A l'eissir de la chambre durement se hasta.
At the-going-out of the chamber hard himself he-hastened
Quant vint enmi la sale, a leigne s'abuissa;
When he-came amid the hall on firewood himself-stumbled
pur poi qu'il ne chaï. Idunches l'escria
for little that-he not fell Then him-cried-out
Randuls del Broc, e dist: «Li traïtres s'en va».
Ranulf of-the Broc and said The traitor himself-thence goes
Li sainz huem ne dist mot, mais avant s'en ala. 1930
The holy man not said word but forward himself-thence went

En la sale fu mult traïtres apelé.
In the hall he-was much traitor called
De tutes parz i fu hautement escrïé;
From all sides there he-was loudly cried-out
n'i eüst greignur cri, se fundist la cité.
not-there would-have-been greater cry if were-ruined the city

Nis torgeluns d'estraim unt après lui geté.
Even wisps of-straw they-have after him thrown
Ne volt a els plaidier; ultre s'en est passé.
Not wished with them to-plead beyond himself-thence is passed

Ensi firent Giwiu, quant hum ot Deu jugié:
Thus did Jews when one had God judged
vilment l'unt escrïé, batu e coleié,
vilely him-they-have cried-out beaten and struck
enmi le vis li unt escopi e rachié.
amid the face to-him they-have spat and hawked
De sun gré le suffri Deus pur l'umain pechié,
Of his will it suffered God for the-human sin
e cist pur delivrer de vilté le clergié.
and this-one for to-deliver from baseness the clergy

Li malvais qui quidierent le rei servir a gré,
The wicked who thought the king serve at will
e garçuns e putains, unt saint Thomas hué
both lads and whores have saint Thomas hooted
e derochié de torges; car Randul l'out rové.
and pelted with wisps for Ranulf it-had ordered
Mais cil qui Deu cremirent e qui l'orent amé,
But those who God feared and who him-had loved
en unt od grief suspir celeement pluré.
thereof have with grievous sigh secretly wept

Dunc fu al rei nuncié cum hum le fist huer,
Then was to-the king announced how one him made hoot
e que l'um le voleit e laidir e tuer:
and that one him wished both insult and kill
li reis sereit huniz s'um nel laissout ester.
the king would-be shamed if-one not-him let be
Dunc comanda li reis e fist par ban crïer
Then commanded the king and made by proclamation cry
c'um laissast quitement lui e les suens aler.
that-one should-let freely him and the his go

Si tost cum li ber fu sur son cheval sailluz,
So soon as the baron was on his horse leapt
grant aleüre en est a la porte venuz.
great pace thence he-is to the gate come
Fermee la trova; dunc fu mult esperduz.
Closed it he-found then he-was much distraught
Poür out qu'il ne fust e pris e retenuz.
Fear he-had that-he not were both taken and held
Mais Deus l'en ad jeté, qui fist pur li vertuz.
But God him-thence has cast who made for him miracles

Li arcevesques out iluec sun esquier,
The archbishop had there his squire
un qui ot nun Trunchez; dunc li ot grant mestier.
one who had name Trunchez then to-him he-had great service
Les cles des portes vit luinz pendre a un ramier:
The keys of-the gates he-saw far hang on a branch

erramment les saissi, ne s'i volt rien targier;
at-once them seized not himself-there wished anything to-delay
la porte desferma, n'i apela portier.
the gate unlocked not-there called porter

Ne volt ilueckes Deus l'arcevesque laissier.
Not wished there God the-archbishop to-leave
De tant cles cum cil pout a dous mains enpuignier,
Of so-many keys as he could with two hands grasp
a la dreite clef est asenez al premier.
on the right key he-is hit at-the first
Li portiers entendi a batre un pautenier;
The porter attended to beat a vagabond
e li bers s'en eissi, qui Deus aveit mult chier.
and the baron himself-thence went-out whom God had very dear

Li quens de Leïrcestre, qui si oï crïer,
The earl of Leicester who so heard cry
dist al rei cum l'um fist l'arcevesque escrïer;
said to-the king how one made the-archbishop cry-out
grant hunte fu k'um fist si haut humme huer,
great shame it-was that-one made so high man hoot
nel devreit pas suffrir; hum l'en voldreit blasmer.
not-it he-ought at-all suffer one him-thereof would-wish blame
Dunc comanda li reis k'um le leissast ester.
Then commanded the king that-one him should-let be

Quant il fu descenduz, al mustier s'en alad.
When he was dismounted to-the minster himself-thence went
S'il esteit de chanter none tens demandad.
If-it was of singing nones time he-asked
Mais ultre none esteit: none e vespres chantad.
But beyond nones it-was nones and vespers he-sang
Car le servise Deu tempre u tart n'obliad;
For the service (of-)God early or late not-he-forgot
volentiers le servi. Guereduné li ad. 1975
willingly it he-served Rewarded him he-has

E quant il fu eissuz, après ço, del mustier,
And when he was gone-out after that from-the minster
ses serganz apela, demanda a mangier.
his sergeants he-called asked to eat
Tuit s'en erent fuï e clerc e chevalier;
All themselves-thence were fled both clerks and knights
n'en i trovast pas sis, s'il en eüst mestier,
not-thereof there he-would-find at-all six if-he thereof had need
kar la poür del rei les out fait desfuchier. 1980
for the fear (of-)the king them had made scatter

Dunc rova qu'um fesist les povres enz venir.
Then he-bade that-one should-make the poor in come
Les tables en fist l'um del refreitur emplir.
The tables thereof made one of-the refectory fill
Jo crei qu'il pensa d'el que del ventre farsir;
I believe that-he thought of-other than of-the belly to-stuff

nepurquant il manja assez tut a leisir,
nevertheless he ate enough all at leisure
e ad fait bel semblant pur les suens esbaudir.
and has made fair semblance for the his to-cheer

Ainceis fu neire nuit que il eüst supé.
Before it-was black night than he had supped
Sun lit unt, veant tuz, enz el mustier porté,
His bed they-have in-sight-of all in in-the minster carried
detriés le grant autel e fait e aturné,
behind the great altar both made and arranged
e sun chapel d'aigneaus sur l'oreillier levé,
and his cap of-lambskins on the-pillow raised
le covertur un poi par desus reversé.
the coverlet a little by above turned-back

E quant li moinie vindrent lur complie chanter,
And when the monks came their compline to-sing
quidierent il pur veir que s'i dormist li ber;
thought they for true that himself-there slept the baron
e chanterent en bas, car nel voldrent quivrer.
and sang in low for not-him they-would disturb
E li uns roveit l'autre par signes a tagler:
And the one bade the-other by signs to be-quiet
mustreient qu'il ert las, c'um le laissast ester.
they-showed that-he was weary that-one him should-let be

Un suen hummë i out mis pur le lit guarder.
A his man there he-had put for the bed to-guard
E quant nul i veneit, sil faiseit returner,
And when anyone there came so-him he-made turn-back
e diseit qu'um lessast sun seignur reposer;
and said that-one should-let his lord rest
ja puis n'en trovast un quil volsist reguarder;
ever after not-thence he-would-find one who-him would look-at
encore l'endemain l'i quidierent trover. 2000
still the-next-day him-there they-thought to-find

Endementres ad fait tut sun eire aprester.
Meanwhile he-has made all his journey prepare
Mais poi i eut des suens qu'il le volsist mustrer.
But few there had of-the his that-he it would show
N'unkes n'en volt un sul de ses chevals mener,
Nor-ever not-thence wished one single of his horses lead
mais quatre forz destriers fist la fors amener,
but four strong destriers he-made there outside bring
cum s'il fussent as ostes qui deüssent errer. 2005
as if-they were of-the guests who should travel

Dunc seeient les genz le plus a lur super.
Then sat the folk the most at their supper
Dunc vit bien li huem Deu qu'il s'en deveit aler.
Then saw well the man (of-)God that-he himself-thence ought go
E il pluveit tant fort qu'il ne voleit cesser.
And it rained so hard that-it not wished cease

La nuit fist il sa chape une feiz recouper:
That night made he his cape one time cut-again
a enviz la poeit — issi pesout — porter.
with difficulty it he-could so it-weighed carry

Quant il fu anuitié e tut fu aseri,
When it was nightfall and all was calm
l'arcevesque Thomas s'est apresté einsi
the-archbishop Thomas himself-is prepared thus
d'errer celeement qu'a nului nel gehi,
to-journey secretly that-to anyone not-it he-confessed
n'a privé ne a clerc, n'a parent n'a ami,
nor-to intimate nor to clerk nor-to kinsman nor-to friend
fors sulement a treis qui l'orent ainz servi.
except only to three who him-had before served

Dous freres blancs mena ovec sei li buens ber:
Two brothers white led with himself the good baron
Robert de Cave oï l'un des dous apeler,
Robert of Cave I-heard the-one of-the two call
e frere Scaïman oï l'autre numer.
and brother Scaiman I-heard the-other name
E un suen escuier n'i volt il ublïer:
And a his squire not-there wished he to-forget
Rogier de Brai, un brun, un prode bacheler.
Roger of Bray a dark-one a worthy bachelor

A ces dous freres a sun conseil coneü,
To these two brothers he-has his counsel made-known
qui de Sempingeham furent a lui venu,
who from Sempringham were to him come
e a sun escuier, qui privez de lui fu.
and to his squire who intimate of him was
Par la porte del nort s'en sunt nuitantre eissu:
By the gate of-the north themselves-thence they-are by-night gone-out
n'i furent encontré, nul d'els, n'aparceü.
not-there were met any of-them nor-perceived

Mais um faiseit les portes del burc tutes guaitier;
But one made the gates of-the bourg all watch
e pur quei um le fist, nel vus sai acuintier.
and for why one it did not-it to-you I-know make-known
Purquant sulunc le tens en poum bien jugier.
Nevertheless according-to the time thereof we-can well judge
Mais li ber enveiad pur les portes cerchier:
But the baron sent for the gates to-search
cele sule trova senz guaite e senz portier.
that alone he-found without watch and without porter

L'arcevesque Thomas n'out cure de sujur.
The-archbishop Thomas not-had care of sojourn
Bien li fu acuintié, s'il atendist le jur,
Well to-him it-was made-known if-he awaited the day
il fust mis en prisun; e de ç'aveit poür.
he would-be put in prison and of that-he-had fear

As esteilles s'en vunt e a la tenebrur,
By-the stars themselves-thence they-go and by the darkness
e se sunt comandé a Deu nostre seignur.
and themselves are commended to God our lord

Tute la nuit erreient entresqu'a l'ajurner,
All the night they-traveled until the-daybreak
e le jur se muçowent d'ici qu'a l'avesprer
and the day themselves hid from-here till the-evening
od muines, od noneins, en bois, pur els celer.
with monks with nuns in woods for them to-hide
Mais ne voleient pas le dreit chemin errer,
But not they-wished at-all the straight road travel
tant que a la parfin sunt venu a la mer. —
until that at the end they-are come to the sea

Einz tierce l'endemain l'ala treis feiz haster
Before terce the-next-day him-went three times hasten
li messagiers le rei, rova l'a curt aler.
the messenger (of-)the king bade him-to court go
Mais cil qui guarda l'uis ne l'i laissa entrer,
But he who guarded the-door not him-there let enter
ainz dist qu'il le laissast uncore reposer,
but said that-he him should-let still rest
tant qu'um le hasta mult, k'um nel pout plus celer.
until that-one him hastened much that-one not-it could more hide

Dunc est li mareschals alez al rei Henri,
Then is the marshal gone to-the king Henry
danz Willames de Capes, si li cria merci
lord William of Capes so to-him cried mercy
des hummes l'arcevesque, que ne fussent leidi.
for-the men (of-)the-archbishop that not they-were insulted
Kar li Brocheis li erent durement enemi,
For the Brocs to-him were hard enemies
e tuit s'en erent pres alé e departi.
and all themselves-thence were nearly gone and departed

Dunc fist li reis Henris Randulf del Broc crïer
Then made the king Henry Ranulf of-the Broc cry
par tute Norhantune que l'um laissast aler
through all Northampton that one should-let go
les hummes l'arcevesque quitement de jur cler;
the men (of-)the-archbishop freely by day clear
nuls ne fust si hardi quis osast adeser.
any not were so bold who-them dared touch
Enviz le fist Randuls, mais ne l'osa veer. —
Unwillingly it did Ranulf but not it-dared refuse

Mais la premiere nuit qu'il s'en fu si emblez,
But the first night that-he himself-thence was so stolen-away
le secunt jur, tut dreit est en Nicole entrez.
the second day all straight he-is into Lincoln entered
Chiés dan Jacob s'esteit od les suens ostelez.
At lord Jacob's himself-was with the his lodged

Gris dras d'un frere ad pris, k'il puisse estre celez:
Gray cloths of-a brother he-has taken that-he may be hidden
or est Thomas changiez, Cristïens est numez.
now is Thomas changed Christian he-is named

The Crossing, and the Embassies to Louis and the Pope

IX

From Lincoln Thomas goes by boat to a hermitage, then to the coast, and crosses from Sandwich to land between Gravelines and Mark, so weak that he falls in the shingle and rides a hired horse. At Saint-Omer Richard of Lucy urges him to return and, refused, renounces his homage. The count of Flanders, Henry's cousin, gives no safe-conduct, and Bishop Milo leads him by night to Soissons, where King Louis receives him. Henry's envoys, Gilbert Foliot, Richard of Ilchester, and the earl of Arundel, ask Louis at Compiègne to expel him and are rebuffed; Louis sends his almoner Francis to the pope. At Sens the royal envoys ask the pope for two cardinals whose judgment would be final; he refuses.

En un batel ainz jur saint Thomas s'en entra;
In a boat before day saint Thomas himself-thence entered
Robert de Cave od sei priveement mena.
Robert of Cave with himself privately led
Dreit par desuz le punt de Nicole passa,
Right by beneath the bridge of Lincoln passed
e vers Sempingeham a l'Ermitorie ala.
and toward Sempringham to the-Hermitage went
Uit jurs en une chambre, u plus, i demura.
Eight days in a chamber or more there stayed

Scaïmans e Rogiers par seche terre alerent,
Scaiman and Roger by dry land went
e a Sempingeham furent e sujurnerent
and at Sempringham were and sojourned
e l'eire l'arcevesque a celee aturnerent;
and the-journey (of-)the-archbishop in secret arranged
ne a haut ne a bas lur conseil ne mustrerent.
nor to high nor to low their counsel not showed
Quant il virent lur aise, de nuit s'acheminerent.
When they saw their ease by night themselves-set-out

Qui veïst le saint humme seeir a sun mangier,
Who had-seen the holy man sit at his eating
que il n'aveit od lui ne clerc ne chevalier,
that he not-had with him nor clerk nor knight
quant Roberz s'en eissi, ne estrange ne chier,
when Robert himself-thence went-out nor stranger nor dear
senescal ne garçun ne cou ne buteillier,
seneschal nor lad nor cook nor butler
de pitié l'en poüst trestut le vis muillier.
for pity thereof could all the face wet

Quant a l'Ermitorie orent lungement sujorné,
When at the-Hermitage they-had long sojourned
que li reis quida bien qu'il fussent mer passé,
that the king thought well that-they were sea crossed
envers la mer se sunt nuitantre acheminé.
toward the sea themselves they-are by-night set-out

Mais par tut furent ainz li ostel apresté;
But through all were beforehand the lodgings prepared
nis parmi Cantorbire en sunt nuitantre alé.
even through Canterbury thence they-are by-night gone

A la mer vint li ber, a Sandwiz eschipa.
To the sea came the baron at Sandwich embarked
Entre Gravnige e Merc tart al seir ariva.
Between Gravelines and Mark late at-the evening arrived
Ne pout aler a pié, car mult tost s'alassa.
Not he-could go on foot for very soon himself-wearied
Uns granz sollers aveit, k'uns freres li presta;
Some great shoes he-had that-a brother to-him lent
entur le col del pié a nuals les laça.
about the neck of-the foot with knots them laced

Chaüz est el gravier, quant se hasta d'aler.
Fallen he-is in-the shingle when himself hastened to-go
Leva s'en, si a pris ses mains a reguarder.
Raised himself-thence so has taken his hands to look-at
Dunc li unt un jument senz sele fait luer,
Then for-him they-have a mare without saddle made hire
car ne porent nul autre a cele feiz trover;
for not they-could any other at that time find
nis de fain l'aveit fait sis maistre enchevestrer.
even of hay it-had made its master halter

Il orent un vadlet en la greve trové,
They had a lad on the shore found
a cui un cheval unt pur uit deniers lué.
from whom a horse they-have for eight pence hired
E quant puroec ala, mult aveit demuré;
And when for-it he-went much he-had tarried
idunc quiderent estre tuit pris u encusé.
then they-thought to-be all taken or betrayed
Cel jument amena; Cristïen unt munté.
That mare he-brought Christian they-have mounted

Tut a as li unt fait dous liwes chevalchier,
All at bare him they-have made two leagues ride
ne mais que d'une chape qu'unt fait suz li pleier.
not more than on-a cape that-they-have made under him fold
Dunc se firent ensemble a Clermareis nagier;
Then themselves they-made together to Clairmarais row
puis vunt a Saint Omer, ne s'i volent targier.
then they-go to Saint Omer not themselves-there they-wish delay
Mais par tut se feseient repundre al herbergier.
But through all themselves they-made hide at-the lodging

Dunc vint a Saint Omer danz Richarz de Luci.
Then came to Saint Omer lord Richard of Lucy
De Saint Jame par Flandres sun chemin acuilli.
From Saint James through Flanders his road took
A l'arcevesque vint, quant parler en oï.
To the-archbishop he-came when speak thereof he-heard

Del tut l'acordereit, ço dit, al rei Henri,
Of-the all him-would-reconcile that he-says to-the king Henry
se returnout od lui. Mais il i ad failli.
if he-returned with him But he there has failed

L'arcevesque respunt: ne volt pas returner;
The-archbishop answers not he-wishes at-all return
car il nel purreit pas en nul sens acorder,
for he not-him could at-all in any way reconcile
n'a lui ne volt il pas einsi sun cors livrer.
nor-to him not wishes he at-all thus his body deliver
A l'apostolie volt, ço dit, tut dreit aler,
To the-pope he-wishes that he-says all straight go
par ki conseil voldra del tut en tut errer.
by whose counsel he-will-wish of-the all in all act

Richarz li respundi par ire e par buffei:
Richard to-him answered with wrath and with pride
«Quant ne volez venir ensemble od mei al rei,
Since not you-wish come together with me to-the king
or vus desfi ge dunc e des miens e de mei».
now you defy I then both for-the mine and for me
L'arcevesque respunt senz ire e senz desrei:
The-archbishop answers without wrath and without disorder
«Richarz, tu es mis huem, si me deis porter fei».
Richard thou art my man so me thou-oughtest bear faith

Richarz li respundi: «Mun humage vus rent».
Richard to-him answered My homage to-you I-render
— «Jo nel te prestai pas», fait li il erramment;
I not-it to-thee lent at-all says to-him he at-once
«mais de mei ne tendras ja mais veraiement».
but from me not thou-wilt-hold ever more truly
— «Ne vus rent», fait li il, «ne fiu ne tenement;
Not to-you I-render says to-him he nor fief nor tenement
mais ne vus afiez des ore en mei neent». 2120
but not yourself trust from now in me at-all

Dunc enveia li bers al cunte dous abez,
Then sent the baron to-the count two abbots
qu'il li doinse conduit, qu'il seit ultre passez
that-he to-him give safe-conduct that-he be beyond passed
par Flandres, u il est venuz e arivez;
through Flanders where he is come and arrived
car d'Engleterre esteit priveement turnez
for from-England he-was privately turned-away
pur le rei sun seignur, vers qui il ert medlez. 2125
for the king his lord with whom he was embroiled

Li cuens li respundi: sun conseil en prendra;
The count to-him answered his counsel thereof he-will-take
e tant est riches huem qu'en la terre qu'il a,
and so-much is rich man that-in the land that-he has
ço dit, qu'un arcevesque retenir bien purra.
that he-says that-an archbishop retain well he-will-be-able

Quant l'arcevesque l'ot, a l'evesque en parla,
When the-archbishop it-hears to the-bishop thereof spoke
celui de Terewane, qui la nuit l'en mena.
him of Thérouanne who the night him-thence led

Car mult cremi de sei, quant le respuns oï.
For much he-feared for himself when the answer he-heard
Mult nota les paroles que li quens respundi,
Much he-noted the words that the count answered
pur ço que li quens ert cusins al rei Henri,
for that that the count was cousin to-the king Henry
e erent d'un conseil e durement ami.
and they-were of-one counsel and hard friends
A l'evesque Milun sun conseil en gehi.
To the-bishop Milo his counsel thereof he-confessed

Il ert le jur venuz l'arcevesque veeir.
He was the day come the-archbishop see
E quant il s'en ala la nuit en l'oscur seir,
And when he himself-thence went the night in the-dark evening
l'arcevesque Thomas, ki mult out grant saveir,
the-archbishop Thomas who very had great knowing
le conveia la fors. Pur desaparceveir
him escorted there outside For to-escape-notice
fist estaindre les cirges, qu'um nel peüst veeir.
he-made quench the candles that-one not-him could see

«Esteigniez», fait lur il, «ces cirges alumez.
Quench says to-them he these candles lit
Laissiez l'aler a Deu». Ensi s'est delivrez.
Let him-go to God Thus himself-he-is delivered
Il se trestrent ariere, e il esteit muntez
They themselves drew back and he was mounted
sur un grant cheval blanc, qui li fu amenez
on a great horse white which to-him was brought
de la curt cel evesque. Einsi s'en est turnez.
from the court (of-)that bishop Thus himself-thence he-is turned-away

De ses hummes einsi nuitantre s'en embla.
From his men thus by-night himself-thence stole-away
Par l'evesque Milun, qui la nuit l'en mena,
By the-bishop Milo who the night him-thence led
de Flandres est eissuz; a Seissuns s'en ala.
from Flanders he-is gone-out to Soissons himself-thence went
L'endemain a ses hummes ariere remanda
The-next-day to his men back he-sent-word
qu'il alout a Seissuns; a lui venissent la.
that-he went to Soissons to him they-should-come there

Mais mult li esteit bien a cel' ure avenu,
But much to-him was well at that hour happened
e maint humme l'unt puis a miracle tenu:
and many-a man it-have since as miracle held
car danz Henris de Pise, qui des chardenaus fu,
for lord Henry of Pisa who of-the cardinals was

e li reis Loëwis sunt d'autre part venu;
and the king Louis are from-other side come
es rues de Seissuns sunt entreconeü.
in-the streets of Soissons they-are mutually-recognized

Sa cause e sun eissil lur aveit denuntié.
His cause and his exile to-them he-had announced
Li buens reis Loëwis en ad eü pitié,
The good king Louis thereof has had pity
e sil volt retenir par mult grant amistié.
and so-him wished retain by very great friendship
E danz Henris de Pise li ad covenantié
And lord Henry of Pisa to-him has covenanted
par tut li aidera. Si fist il senz faintié.
through all him he-will-aid So did he without feint

Dunc a li reis Henris ses messagiers tramis
Then has the king Henry his messengers sent
tresqu'a Conpeigne al rei de France, Loëwis.
as-far-as Compiègne to-the king of France Louis
E dit qu'en la cuncorde, quant hum les fist amis,
And says that-in the concord when one them made friends
que l'un d'els a l'autre out otrïé e pramis,
that the-one of-them to the-other had granted and promised
e que numeement fu en l'acorde mis
and that namely was in the-accord put

que, se nul de lur hummes fust de lur terre eissuz,
that if any of their men were from their land gone-out
s'en l'autrui terre esteit en nul liu coneüz,
if-in the-other's land he-was in any place known
que il fust erramment e pris e retenuz
that he were at-once both taken and held
e fust a sun seignur senz desturbier renduz.
and were to his lord without hindrance rendered
De tut le regne en fu tuz li plus halz eissuz.
Of all the realm thereof was all the most high gone-out

En cel message vint Gilebert Foliot.
In that message came Gilbert Foliot
Des lettres sout asez, e servi Astarot.
Of-the letters he-knew enough and served Ashtaroth
(Mais puis avint tel jur que il s'en tint pur sot
But then came such day that he himself-thereof held for fool
qu'encontre le saint humme eut parlé un sul mot:
that-against the holy man he-had spoken a single word
de Sodome est eissuz e siut les traces Lot.)
from Sodom he-is gone-out and follows the tracks (of-)Lot

E Richarz d'Ivecestre fu l'un des messagiers,
And Richard of-Ilchester was the-one of-the messengers
qui al rei Henri ert ses privez conseilliers
who to-the king Henry was his intimate counselor
e de tute la terre e meistre e justisiers.
and of all the land both master and justiciar

E al rei Loëwis porta dous espreviers.
And to-the king Louis carried two sparrowhawks
(Or vait le dreit chemin, laissé ad les sentiers.)
Now he-goes the straight road left he-has the paths

Guillames en fu uns, li buens quens d'Arundel,
William thereof was one the good earl of-Arundel
sages, preuz e curteis e senz nul mal apel.
wise brave and courteous and without any ill appeal
Mais dunc medla sun or a fundre le veel,
But then mixed his gold to cast the calf
e mesfist, quant el lai volt metre Daniel.
and misdid when in-the pit he-wished put Daniel
(Venuz est a merci al saint a sun tumbel.)
Come he-is to mercy to-the saint at his tomb

Lur message unt bien dit e lur moz bien asis.
Their message they-have well said and their words well set
— «Ne sai dunt vus parlez», fait li reis Loëwis.
Not I-know whereof you speak says the king Louis
— «Sire», funt il, «a vus se plaint li reis Henris,
Lord say they to you himself complains the king Henry
e d'un des plus hauz hummes de trestut sun païs,
and of-one of-the most high men of all his country
qui s'en est d'Engleterre nuitantre alez fuitis.
who himself-thence is from-England by-night gone fugitive

L'arcevesque Thomas ad vers le rei mespris.
The-archbishop Thomas has toward the king misdone
De tut le reaume ad esté poesteïs,
Of all the realm he-has been powerful
e les rentes cuilleites tutes e anz e dis;
and the rents collected all both years and days
ne volt acunte rendre de tut ço qu'en ad pris,
not he-wishes account render of all that that-thereof he-has taken
ne suffrir jugement. Mal los i ad conquis. 2195
nor suffer judgment Ill praise there he-has won

E quant a sun seignur sun acunte ne rent
And since to his lord his account not he-renders
del suen qu'il ad eü, e fuit sun jugement,
of-the his that-he has had and flees his judgment
vis nus est qu'il s'en vait mult felunessement.
seeming to-us it-is that-he himself-thence goes very feloniously
Or vus requiert li reis mult amiablement
Now you requires the king very amiably
qu'en vostre terre n'ait nul liu recetement». 2200
that-in your land not-he-have any place refuge

— «L'arcevesque Thomas», fait li reis, «bien le vi,
The-archbishop Thomas says the king well him I-saw
le chancelier ki tant servi le rei Henri.
the chancellor who so-much served the king Henry

Del regne l'a chacié, sil het encore issi
From-the realm him-he-has chased so-him hates still thus
que il ne puet aveir recet ne la ne ci.
that he not can have refuge nor there nor here
Mult li a bien rendu que tant bien l'a servi!
Much him he-has well rewarded who so well him-has served

L'arcevesque Thomas, certes, bien le conui.
The-archbishop Thomas certainly well him I-knew
Pur ço est France franche, par les sainz u je fui,
For that is France free by the saints where I was
que cil ki mestier unt i viengent a refui:
that those who need have there come for refuge
mult seit il bien venu; ci puet aveir repui.
much be he well come here he-can have rest
E se jo seüsse u, j'alasse encontre lui».
And if I knew where I-would-go to-meet him

Fait li quens d'Arundel: «Sire rei Loëwis,
Says the earl of-Arundel Lord king Louis
bien saciez que vus mande par nus li reis Henris
well know that you sends-word by us the king Henry
que cist vus a esté mult mortels enemis:
that this-one to-you has been very mortal enemy
vostre terre ad guastee e voz chastaus a pris;
your land he-has wasted and your castles he-has taken
cist fist que li reis ad adès vers vus mespris».
this-one made that the king has always toward you misdone

— «Sire quens», fait li reis, «bien sai par verité,
Lord earl says the king well I-know by truth
quant servi sun seignur par si grant leauté,
since he-served his lord with so great loyalty
s'eüst esté mis huem, qu'il me servist a gré.
if-he-had been my man that-he me would-serve at will
E quant il li conquist casteals e herité,
And since he for-him conquered castles and heritage
tant le deüst il plus tenir en grant chierté». 2220
so-much him ought he more hold in great dearness

— «Sire», funt il al rei, «l'apostolie mandez,
Lord say they to-the king the-pope send-word
pur amur nostre rei, que mult amer devez,
for love (of-)our king whom much love you-ought
que Thomas l'arcevesque, qui si s'en est emblez,
that Thomas the-archbishop who so himself-thence is stolen-away
ne seit de li oïz, maintenuz ne privez,
not be by him heard maintained nor befriended
ne seit de ses mençoignes creüz ne escultez». 2225
nor be of his lies believed nor listened-to

Dunc apela li reis frere Franc l'aumosnier.
Then called the king brother Francis the-almoner
«Va tost a l'apostolie», fait il; «ne te targier.
Go soon to the-pope says he not thyself delay
Di lui, si volt a mei aveir nul recovrier,
Tell him if-he wishes from me have any recourse

que l'arcevesque aït e maintienge e ait chier;
that the-archbishop he-aid and maintain and have dear
pur rien qui seit el mund qu'il ne se leist pleissier».
for anything which be in-the world that-he not himself let bend

De l'apostolie esteit frere Franc mult privez,
Of the-pope was brother Francis very intimate
e a s'aumosnerie esteit il aturnez.
and to his-almonry was he appointed
En sun servise esteit nuit e jur aprestez;
In his service he-was night and day ready
pur ço ert il par tut durement renumez.
for that was he through all hard renowned
Al rei Loëwis ert a idunches turnez.
To-the king Louis he-was at that-time turned

De Compiegne se sunt li messagier turné.
From Compiègne themselves are the messengers turned
E frere Franc ad bien sun message achevé:
And brother Francis has well his message finished
l'apostolie l'a dit; il l'a bien esculté.
(to-)the-pope it-he-has told he it-has well listened-to
L'arcevesque Thomas ad ore tant erré
The-archbishop Thomas has now so-much journeyed
que venuz est a Sanz, u la pape ad trové.
that come he-is to Sens where the pope he-has found

Mais ainceis que venist a Sanz li Deu amis,
But before that came to Sens the God's friend
eut li reis a la pape ses messagiers tramis,
had the king to the pope his messengers sent
evesques e baruns e chevaliers de pris.
bishops and barons and knights of worth
Li apostolies ert de Rume idunc fuitis,
The pope was from Rome then fugitive
e surjorna a Sanz meis, semaines e dis.
and sojourned at Sens months weeks and days

L'arcevesques i vint qui d'Evrewic ert maistre,
The-archbishop there came who of-York was master
Vuit li Rus, e l'evesque i vint de Wirecestre,
Guy the Red and the-bishop there came of Worcester
e li quens d'Arundel e Richarz d'Ivecestre,
and the earl of-Arundel and Richard of-Ilchester
Johanz d'Oxeneford, l'evesque d'Execestre,
John of-Oxford the-bishop of-Exeter
Hue de Gundevile, Hylaires de Cicestre.
Hugh of Gundeville Hilary of Chichester

Cil de Saint Waleri, Renals, i est venuz,
He of Saint Valery Reginald there is come
Henris li fiz Gerold, qui ert des reaus druz,
Henry the son (of-)Gerald who was of-the royal intimates
Gilebert Foliot, qui ne s'i fist pas muz,
Gilbert Foliot who not himself-there made at-all mute

e des autres plusurs, e jovenes e chanuz.
and of-the others several both young and white-haired
Tels i parla purquant qui fu pur fol tenuz.
Such-a-one there spoke nevertheless who was for fool held

Devant la pape esturent li messagier real.
Before the pope stood the messengers royal
Alquant diseient bien, pluisur diseient mal,
Some said well several said ill
li alquant en latin, tel buen, tel anomal,
the some in Latin some good some anomalous
tel qui fist personel del verbe impersonal,
some-one who made personal of-the verb impersonal
singuler e plurel aveit tut parigal.
singular and plural he-had all equal

Tel i out des prelaz parla si egrement
Such-a-one there was of-the prelates spoke so sharply
que la pape li dist: «Frater, tempreement;
that the pope to-him said Brother temperately
car mesdire de lui ne sufferai neent».
for speaking-ill of him not I-will-suffer at-all
Lur paroles n'ai pas tutes ci en present,
Their words not-I-have at-all all here in present
mais ço que unt requis dirrai, mun escïent.
but that that they-have asked I-will-tell my knowledge

«Sire, li reis Henris», funt li li messagier,
Lord the king Henry say to-him the messengers
«vus requiert e deprie cum sun pere treschier
you requires and beseeches as his father very-dear
que dous tels chardenals li faciez enveier
that two such cardinals to-him you-make send
qui bien puissent par tut lïer e deslïer,
who well may through all bind and unbind
ne par apel nes puisse nuls huem contralïer.
nor by appeal not-them may any man oppose

Mais qu'il seient si fort e en tel poesté
But that-they be so strong and in such power
que quanqu'il ferunt seit en estabilité;
that whatever-they will-do be in stability
devant els n'ait apel ne contredit furmé.
before them not-may-there-be appeal nor gainsaying formed
E se li reis Henris a de rien meserré
And if the king Henry has in anything erred
encontre l'arcevesque, par els seit amendé.
against the-archbishop by them it-be amended

E se li arcevesques ad vers li trespassé,
And if the archbishop has toward him trespassed
par els seit adrescié, jugié e achevé».
by them it-be set-right judged and finished
Ici semblout aveir par tut grant leauté;
Here seemed to-have through all great loyalty

mais n'i out un sul mot par tut de verité,
but not-there was one single word through all of truth
fors mult grant trecherie e decevableté.
except very great treachery and deceitfulness

Li reis ert riches huem, sages e de grant art;
The king was rich man wise and of great art
sout bien que chardenal sunt pernant e lumbart:
knew well that cardinals are grasping and Lombards
coveitus sunt d'aveir plus que vilain d'essart.
covetous they-are of-wealth more than peasant of-clearing
Li reis ad dous privez, Sorel e dan Blanchart:
The king has two intimates Sorel and lord Blanchart
tost funt del buen malvais e del hardi cuart.
soon they-make of-the good bad and of-the bold coward

Ne porent l'apostolie par engin deceveir.
Not they-could the-pope by device deceive
Il lur ad respundu cum huem de grant saveir:
He to-them has answered as man of great knowing
«Tel poesté ne puet nuls chardenaus aveir.
Such power not can any cardinal have
Par mei n'avra nul d'els de desraisun poeir;
By me not-will-have any of-them of unreason power
en poesté de pape ne voil nul aseeir».
in power of pope not I-wish any set

Mes quant li messager le rei alerent la,
But when the messengers (of-)the king went there
Renald l'arcediacres a Curbuil sejorna.
Reginald the-archdeacon at Corbeil sojourned
Encontre les messages tresqu'a Paris ala.
To-meet the messengers as-far-as Paris he-went
Cel henor li fesissent, par amor lor prea,
That honor to-him they-should-do by love them he-prayed
ke od lui herbergassent; grant gré lor en savra.
that with him they-should-lodge great thanks to-them thereof he-will-know

De bones genz, ço dit, en sun païs esteit,
Of good folk that he-says in his country he-was
mes por sun arcevesque departi s'en esteit.
but for his archbishop departed himself-thence he-was
Se l'onur li fesissent que il lor requereit,
If the-honor to-him they-did that he of-them asked
li boens reis Loëwis de plus cher l'en avreit,
the good king Louis of more dear him-thereof would-have
ki abé de Curbuil a cel tens fet l'aveit.
who abbot of Corbeil at that time made him-had

— «Por le rei ne volum», funt il, «od vus manger;
For the king not we-wish say they with you eat
mal gré nus en savreit, car ne vus ad pas chier».
ill will to-us thereof he-would-know for not you he-has at-all dear
— «Ne porrez», fet il, «tot a la pape espleitier.
Not you-will-be-able says he all at the pope accomplish

Mes se volez od mei a mun cust herberger,
But if you-wish with me at my cost lodge
d'un de ses enemis porrez le rei vengier».
of-one of his enemies you-will-be-able the king avenge

Before the Pope at Sens

X

The pope grants the envoys Roger of York's legation, but Reginald the Lombard warns him by night and he cuts up the letters; the envoys leave Sens without awaiting the archbishop. Thomas comes four days later, pleads his own cause when his clerks dare not, and lays the king's chirograph at the pope's feet as his offering; the pope has the customs read. William of Pavia, the king's friend among the cardinals, interrupts him, but Thomas answers each point in Latin. Alexander seats him beside him and excommunicates the customs and all who keep them. Guernes then sets out the articles, each with his rebuttal: advowsons, clerks tried in the king's court, leave to quit the realm, appeals, vacant sees, elections, and villeins' sons ordained, and tells how he was turned away at a seized house.

Dunc sunt avant a Sanz a l'apostoile alé.
Then they-are forward to Sens to the-pope gone
E quant ne porent faire ço qu'orent demandé,
And when not they-could do that that-they-had asked
un afaire lor ad la pape graenté:
one affair to-them has the pope granted
que Rogers d'Everwic ert legaz del regné.
that Roger of-York would-be legate of-the realm
Li bref en furent fait; mes ne furent livré.
The letters thereof were made but not were delivered

Mes Reinals li Lumbard fud de la curt privez.
But Reginald the Lombard was of the court intimate
Quant sout que cist afaires fu issi atornez,
When he-knew that this affair was thus arranged
de nuit est a la curt priveement alez.
by night he-is to the court privately gone
Car li reis d'Engletere ert le jor mult dotez,
For the king of-England was the day much feared
ne il ne voleit pas que il fust encusez.
nor he not wished at-all that he were accused

A l'apostoile ad dit: «Sire, nel fetes ja.
To the-pope he-has said Lord not-it do ever
Si Roger d'Everwic la legation a,
If Roger of-York the legation has
les prelaz que li reis het, toz desposera».
the prelates whom the king hates all he-will-depose
Tant fist que l'apostoile toz les briefs detrencha
So-much he-did that the-pope all the letters cut-up
qu'il aveit ainz fet fere, e altres lor livra.
that-he had before made make and others to-them delivered

Li messagier le rei se sunt mult entremis
The messengers (of-)the king themselves are much busied
de faire lur espleit, mais il n'i unt plus pris.
of doing their errand but they not-there have more taken
Muntent en lur chevals, ariere se sunt mis.
They-mount on their horses back themselves are put

Cil de Saint Waleri ot en la terre amis;
He of Saint Valery had in the land friends
altrement fussent il mesmené el païs.
otherwise were they mistreated in-the country

Il ne voleient pas lur arcevesque atendre,
They not wished at-all their archbishop await
car il nel porent pas en nul liu entreprendre.
for they not-him could at-all in any place catch-out
Tost fesist d'els tel chose a l'apostolie entendre
Soon he-would-make of-them such thing to the-pope understand
dunt peüssent mult tost en nuisance descendre;
whereby they-could very soon into harm descend
n'il ne se porent pas a tuz les puinz defendre.
nor-they not themselves could at-all at all the points defend

Dedenz quart jur après vint a Sanz saint Thomas.
Within fourth day after came to Sens saint Thomas
A l'ostel s'en ala, car de l'errer ert las.
To the-lodging himself-thence went for from the-traveling he-was weary
A ses clers prist conseil, qui nel deçurent pas,
With his clerks he-took counsel who not-him deceived at-all
liquels dirreit sa cause. Il s'en firent tut quas.
which-of-them would-say his cause They themselves-thereof made all quiet
Nuls d'els ne la volt dire pur comant ne pur has.
Any of-them not it wished to-say for command nor for hate

Car nuls ne l'osout dire d'els pur le rei Henri,
For any not it-dared say of-them for the king Henry
car s'amistié n'avreient, ço dient, a nul di.
for his-friendship not-they-would-have that they-say on any day
L'arcevesques l'enprent, qui Deu out a ami.
The-archbishop it-undertakes who God had as friend
L'endemain, quant il out Nostre Seignur servi,
The-next-day when he had Our Lord served
a l'apostolie ala e as piez li chaï. 2340
to the-pope went and at-the feet to-him fell

Costume est que cil offrent qui viennent el present
Custom it-is that those offer who come in-the presence
l'apostolie, a sun pié, aveir, or u argent,
(of-)the-pope at his foot wealth gold or silver
riche vaisselement u buen aornement.
rich plate or good ornament
Le cyrografe al rei li arcevesques prent;
The chirograph of-the king the archbishop takes
as piez a l'apostolie a ses dous mains l'estent. 2345
at-the feet of the-pope with his two hands it-spreads

«C'est la cause pur quei m'estuet essil suffrir,
That-is the cause for which me-behooves exile to-suffer
sire, veez la ci; bien la devez oïr.
lord see it here well it you-ought hear
Teles leis volt li reis en sun regne establir,
Such laws wishes the king in his realm establish

sis volt faire par force sainte iglise tenir.
and-them wishes make by force holy church hold
Mais jo ne li voil pas contre Deu consentir.
But I not to-him wish at-all against God consent

Sire, pur ço vinc ça que jel vus voil mustrer».
Lord for that I-came here that I-it to-you wish show
Dunc l'a fait l'apostoiles en sun estant lever,
Then him-has made the-pope in his standing rise
e comanda a lire les leis e esculter.
and commanded to read the laws and listen
E li sainz començа mot a mot a prover
And the saint began word by word to prove
u li reis par ces leis voleit tendre e aler.
where the king by these laws wished tend and go

Un chardenal i out qui mult ameit le rei,
A cardinal there was who much loved the king
Vuilaume de Pavie, einsi out nun, ço crei.
William of Pavia thus he-had name that I-believe
(Tuz les chardenaus out treiz li reis pres a sei,
All the cardinals had drawn the king near to himself
car tant lur out duné e fait bien le purquei,
for so-much to-them he-had given and done well the wherefore
qu'en apert mainteneient sa cause e en requei.)
that-in open they-maintained his cause and in secret

E quant li arcevesques comença a parler
And when the archbishop began to speak
e sa cause en latin gentement a mustrer,
and his cause in Latin nobly to show
cil le comença lués par tut a traverser.
he him began at-once through all to cross
Quida qu'um li eüst fait la cause fermer,
He-thought that-one to-him had made the cause close
e, s'um le desturbast, ne seüst parfiner.
and if-one him disturbed not would-know-how-to finish

Sainz Thomas fu mult sages; sainz Espirz en lui fu.
Saint Thomas was very wise holy Spirit in him was
E quanque cil diseit aveit bien entendu,
And whatever he said he-had well understood
e mot a mot par tut li aveit respundu;
and word by word through all to-him had answered
par bel latin adès a chascun puint solu.
by fair Latin always at each point solved
Bien l'aveit en sa cause cil demi jur tenu.
Well him-had in his cause he half day held

E quant il aveit bien solu ses questiuns,
And when he had well solved his questions
reveneit a ses poinz, cum se fust Salemuns;
he-came-back to his points as if he-were Solomon
diseit sa cause avant od mult beles raisuns.
said his cause forward with very fair reasons

Bien a duré entre els demi jur la tenchuns,
Well has lasted between them half day the dispute
car cil li ert par tut, puint a puint, as gernuns.
for he to-him was through all point by point at-the whiskers

Quant l'arcevesques out sa raisun bel finee
When the-archbishop had his reasoning fairly finished
e destruites les leis par raisun confermee,
and destroyed the laws by reason confirmed
e ad par tut raisun e provance mustree,
and has through all reason and proof shown
bien unt e clerc e lai sa parole escultee;
well have both clerk and lay his word listened-to
e l'apostolies l'out par tuz les puinz notee.
and the-pope it-had through all the points noted

L'apostolies l'asiet juste lui erramment,
The-pope him-seats beside him at-once
e bien seit il venuz, ço li ad dit suvent;
and well be he come that to-him he-has said often
e mult li seit bon gré que si grant fais enprent
and much to-him knows good will that so great burden he-undertakes
qu'encontre rei de terre saint' iglise defent.
that-against king of earth holy church he-defends
Par tut li aidera, la u raisuns consent.
Through all him he-will-aid there where reason consents

L'arcevesque Thomas sovent le mercia
The-archbishop Thomas often him thanked
de sun bel acuilleit, e que tant l'onura.
for his fair welcome and that so-much him-be-honored
L'apostolies les leis idunc escumenja
The-pope the laws then excommunicated
e celui, qui qu'il seit, qui ja mais les tendra;
and him whoever he be who ever more them will-hold
e desuz anatheme a tuzdis conferma.
and under anathema for always confirmed

Se vus volez les leis le rei Henri oïr,
If you wish the laws (of-)the king Henry hear
qu'il voleit en sun regne e metre e establir
that-he wished in his realm both put and establish
e faire a saint' iglise e guarder e tenir,
and make to holy church both keep and hold
ci les purrez aprendre; car jo n'en voil mentir.
here them you-can learn for I not-thereof wish lie
Quant sainz Thomas les het, tuit les deivent haïr.
Since saint Thomas them hates all them ought hate

Se plaiz sursist d'iglise entre lais u letrez,
If plea arose of-church between lay or lettered
entre les lais se cil u cil fust avoez,
between the lay if this-one or that-one were patron
entre les clers se cil u cil fust presentez,
between the clerks if this-one or that-one were presented

en la curt le rei fust li plaiz faiz e finez.
in the court (of-)the king were the plea made and finished
— Li dreiz de saint' iglise fu iluec oblïez. —
The right of holy church was there forgotten

Senz le congié le rei ne deüst nuls duner
Without the leave (of-)the king not should anyone give
iglise en tut sun fiu. — Bien poëz veeir cler
church in all his fief Well you-can see clear
tuz li regnes est suens, tut le deit guverner.
all the realm is his all it he-ought govern
Par cele lei poüst trestuz ensoffimer,
By that law he-could all-together destroy
e tutes les iglises a sun dun aturner. —
and all the churches at his gift arrange

A la curt respundreient le rei clerc de tut ret;
At the court would-answer (of-)the king clerks of all charge
en curt de saint' iglise resereient puis tret;
in court of holy church would-be-again then drawn
la justise le rei sereit iluec el plet.
the justice (of-)the king would-be there in-the plea
Desordené sereient li ataint e desfet.
Unordained would-be the convicted and undone
— A tort deit um perir dous feiz d'un sul mesfait. —
At wrong ought one perish two times for-a single misdeed

Prelat hors d'Engleterre ne persone n'alast
Prelate out of-England nor parson not-should-go
senz le congié le rei; e dunkes si jurast
without the leave (of-)the king and then so he-should-swear
que al rei ne al regne nul mal ne purchaçast.
that to-the king nor to-the realm any ill not he-would-procure
— S'ensi fust, fiebles hum dreit mais ne conquestast;
If-thus it-were feeble man right more not would-conquer
la poesté saint Piere li reis Henris guardast. — 2415
the power (of-)saint Peter the king Henry would-keep

Ne dunassent pas guage li escumeïé
Not would-give at-all pledge the excommunicate
qu'a saint' iglise fuissent del mesfait adrescié,
that-to holy church they-would-be of-the misdeed set-right
ne mais a ço qu'il fussent asols del grant pechié.
nor except to that that-they were absolved of-the great sin
— Mult fuissent a pecher li pluisur desl̈ié,
Much would-be to sin the most unbound
quant altrement ne fussent destraint par le clergié. — 2420
when otherwise not they-were constrained by the clergy

Ne clerc ne lais, ne nuls, lai en plait ne mesist
Nor clerk nor lay nor anyone lay-man in plea not should-put
fors par devant l'evesque; n'ilec ne respundist,
except by before the-bishop nor-there not he-should-answer
se leaus testemonies contre lui n'i oïst,
if loyal witnesses against him not-there he-heard

si que l'arcediacnes le suen dreit ne perdist.
so that the-archdeacon the his right not should-lose
— Mais selunc cele lei nul d'els rien n'i presist. —
But according-to that law any of-them anything not-there would-take

Se cil fust teus que nul ne l'osast acuser,
If he were such that any not him-dared accuse
dunc l'esteüst l'evesque al vescunte mustrer;
then him-would-behoove the-bishop to-the viscount show
a duze hummes fereit la verité prover,
by twelve men would-make the truth prove
cum a lur escïent le purreient jurer.
as to their knowledge it could swear
— Des ore se deit Deus a saint Piere clamer. —
From now himself ought God to saint Peter complain

Nuls qui tenist del rei sa terre chevaument,
Any who should-hold of-the king his land as-chief
ne nuls de ses ministres, lur terres ensement,
nor any of his ministers their lands likewise
ne fust mis en devié n'en escumengement,
not were put in interdict nor-in excommunication
se li reis n'en fust mis en araisunement,
if the king not-thereof were put in arraignment
se il fust el païs u el regne en present.
if he were in-the country or in-the realm in presence

S'um ne peüst le rei dunc el païs trover,
If-one not could the king then in-the country find
le prelat esteüst a la justise aler,
the prelate it-would-behoove to the justiciar to-go
ço qu'al rei apartint en la rei curt finer,
that that-to-the king pertained in the king's court to-end
ço qu'atainst al prelat en sa curt terminer.
that that-touched to-the prelate in his court to-terminate
— Qui les pechiez justise, bien en puet confesser. — 2440
Who the sins judges well thereof can confess

L'arcediacnes dut les apeaus ainz oïr;
The-archdeacon ought the appeals first hear
d'iluec durent avant a l'evesque venir,
from-there they-ought forward to the-bishop come
e puis a l'arcevesque. S'il nes poeit furnir,
and then to the-archbishop If-he not-them could furnish
li reis les dut puis faire en la curt Deu fenir;
the king them ought then make in the court (of-)God end
ne durent de sa curt senz sun congié partir. 2445
not they-ought from his court without his leave depart

— Dunc fust la curt le rei Henri mult haut asise,
Then were the court (of-)the king Henry very high set
quant sur la curt de Rume aveit la sue mise;
when over the court of Rome he-had the his put
dunc fust tut' Engleterre senz divine justise,
then were all England without divine justice

ne des duze lignees ne fust ele pas prise,
nor from-the twelve lineages not were it at-all taken
se Moÿses ne fust soveraine justise. —
if Moses not were sovereign justice

Se clers de tenement volsist lai quereler,
If clerk of tenement wished lay-man accuse
qu'il volsist le lai fiu a aumosne mener,
that-he wished the lay fief to alms lead
u lais volsist l'aumosne a lai fiu aturner,
or lay-man wished the-alms to lay fief turn
par duze le fesist la justise prover,
by twelve it should-make the justice prove
se deüst a lai fiu u a aumosne ester.
if it-ought to lay fief or to alms stand

Se d'un seignur andui a tenir graantassent,
If from-one lord both to hold granted
u clerc u lai, andui en sa curt en alassent;
either clerk or lay both into his court thence should-go
mais se dous seignurages a cel fiu avoassent,
but if two lordships to that fief they-avowed
en la curt rei Henri andui en plaideassent;
in the court (of-)king Henry both thereof should-plead
mais pur reconissance saisine ne laissassent.
but for recognition seisin not they-should-leave

— Cel capitle ne deit ne clers ne lais suffrir:
That chapter not ought nor clerk nor lay suffer
de saint' iglise en puet la dreiture perir,
of holy church thereof can the right perish
e as clers e as lais en puet perte venir;
and to-the clerks and to-the lay thereof can loss come
li seremenz des duze puet bien le fiu tolir
the oath of-the twelve can well the fief take-away
al seignur, quant l'estuet a sun humme guerpir. — 2465
from-the lord when him-behooves to his man abandon

Se nuls fust de chastel, de burc u de cité
If anyone were of castle of bourg or of city
u de maneir le rei, de sa demaineté,
or of manor (of-)the king of his demesne
s'a ses prelaz l'eüst nuls de crimene acusé,
if-to his prelates him-had anyone of crime accused
s'a lur dreite somunse ne venist de sun gré,
if-to their right summons not he-came of his will
al ministre le rei Henri fust dunc mustré. 2470
to-the minister (of-)the king Henry it-were then shown

E se cil nel fesist del tut bien adrescier,
And if he not-it made of-the all well set-right
de la merci le rei l'esteüst alegier,
from the mercy (of-)the king him-would-behoove to-relieve
e li prelaz peüst celui puis justisier;
and the prelate could him then justice

car ainceis ne l'osast nuls escummenïer,
for before not him-dared anyone excommunicate
mais qu'um li peüst bien faire iglise voidier.
except that-one to-him could well make church empty

Persones e prelaz tut de la regiun
Parsons and prelates all of the region
qui tenissent del rei terre e possessiun,
who should-hold of-the king land and possession
tuit tenissent de lui en chief cumme barun;
all should-hold of him in chief as baron
a ses jugemenz fuissent cum si autre drugun,
at his judgments they-should-be as his other fellows
tresque fust a mort d'umme u a desfacciun.
until it-were to death of-man or to destruction

— Clers ne devreit le lai, ne li lais clerc, jugier.
Clerk not ought the lay-man nor the lay-man clerk judge
D'aumosne ne deit nuls fors a Deu cheveier.
Of-alms not ought any except to God homage-do
E se li reis se puet a Deu parifïer,
And if the king himself can to God make-equal
dunc puet bien tuz les sainz del ciel la sus chacier;
then he-can well all the saints of-the heaven there above chase
mais ne sai de quel part il voldra Deu laissier. —
but not I-know from which side he will-wish God leave

Se delivrast el regne nuls lius, cum eveschiez,
If fell-vacant in-the realm any place as bishoprics
priorez, abeïe u nuls arceveschiez,
priories abbey or any archbishopric
li reis en saisireit les rentes e les fiez;
the king thereof would-seize the rents and the fiefs
les espleiz en avreit e tendreit en ses giez,
the profits thereof would-have and would-hold in his jesses
tresque li lius sereit de pastur conseilliez.
until the place would-be with shepherd provided

— Jo ving en pluisurs lius que li reis out saisiz:
I came into several places that the king had seized
n'i esteit nuls des hostes ne povres recuilliz;
not-there was any of-the guests nor poor received
jo fui defors la porte del portier escundiz;
I was outside the gate by-the porter refused
carité n'i fu pas, c'entendi par ses diz.
charity not-there was at-all that-I-heard by his sayings
Li reis prist tut fors tant dunt li lius ert furniz.
The king took all except so-much whereof the place was furnished

Muine e cou e sergant, escuier e garçun,
Monk and cook and sergeant squire and lad
chascuns aveit sun pain a dreite livreisun;
each-one had his bread by right allowance
kar li serjant le rei erent en la maisun,
for the sergeants (of-)the king were in the house

qui al partir la mistrent en tel destructiun,
who at-the parting it put in such destruction
n'i trovisiez d'estor nis le menur chapun.
not-there you-would-find of-store not-even the least capon

La fait li reis vers Deu e vers le liu mesprise,
There does the king toward God and toward the place wrong
e as baruns ki pere establirent l'iglise.
and to-the barons whose fathers established the-church
Car il funt de lur fiu tut plenier le servise,
For they do of their fief all full the service
e il prent lur aumosne, en sun tresor l'ad mise,
and he takes their alms in his treasury it-has put
qui deüst estre as povres e en buen liu asise. —
which ought be to-the poor and in good place set

Quant li reis a l'iglise voldra pastur duner
When the king to the-church will-wish shepherd give
(car tut après sun voil covendra a aler),
for all after his will it-will-behoove to go
treis persones ferad de l'iglise mander,
three persons he-will-make of the-church summon
e prelaz e baruns i fera asembler
and prelates and barons there he-will-make assemble
en sa chapele, cels qu'il voldra apeler.
in his chapel those whom-he will-wish call

— Quant um devra l'iglise selunc Deu conseillier,
When one will-have-to the-church according-to God counsel
scïence e genterise en covient esluignier;
knowledge and nobility thereof behooves to-put-far
car les baruns voldreit li sens survezïer,
for the barons would-wish the sense to-oversee
genterise e valurs encontre els ruisteier.
nobility and worths against them to-be-rough
La puet le poi vaillant symonie eshaucier. — 2515
There can the little worthy simony exalt

Al rei feïst humage li esliz senz demur,
To-the king should-do homage the elect without delay
feelté e ligance, cum a lige seignur,
fealty and allegiance as to liege lord
de ses menbres e de sa terrïene honur.
of his members and of his earthly honor
— La fesissent humage li serf al salveür,
There should-do homage the serfs to-the savior
qui nul ne l'en fesissent senz la croce a nul jur. — 2520
who any not to-him-thereof made without the crozier on any day

Se nuls volsist lur dreit as prelaz esforcier,
If anyone wished their right to-the prelates to-force
li reis de lui e d'autre lur fereit adrescier.
the king from him and from-other to-them would-make set-right

Se nuls par aventure peüst si reideier
If anyone by chance could so stiffen
vers le rei, que sun dreit n'en peüst purchacier,
toward the king that his right not-thereof could procure
celui durent al rei li prelat justisier.
him ought to-the king the prelates bring-to-justice

— Li reis deit saint' iglise e les clers maintenir.
The king ought holy church and the clerks maintain
Ne deivent porter armes ne granz guerres furnir.
Not they-ought bear arms nor great wars furnish
Deu deivent, qui qu'il seient, e jur e nuit servir;
God they-ought whoever they be both day and night serve
ne deivent pas al rei ses enemis grevir,
not they-ought at-all to-the king his enemies harm
ne Franceis ne Gualeis pur ço de Deu partir. —
nor French nor Welsh for that from God part

Se nuls fust el forfait le rei Henri chaüz,
If anyone were into-the forfeit (of-)the king Henry fallen
ne fust en cimetere sis aveirs retenuz,
not were in cemetery his goods kept
n'en mustier, puis que la justise i fust venuz.
nor-in minster since that the justice there were come
— Bien sai, se lerre u fel i venist, u faüz,
Well I-know if thief or felon there came or false
mustiers e cimitiries li deüst estre escuz. —
minsters and cemeteries to-him ought be shields

Plait qui fuissent de dete, u par fei u senz fei,
Pleas which were of debt either by faith or without faith
tel plait deüssent estre tuit en la curt le rei.
such pleas ought be all in the court (of-)the king
— De crimene en laie curt par dreit plaidier ne dei.
Of crime in lay court by right plead not I-ought
Clerc e de dete e d'el avrunt e curt e lei,
Clerks both of debt and of-other will-have both court and law
e tuit cil qui d'aumosne unt e vivre e conrei. —
and all those who from-alms have both living and provision

Fiz a vilain ne fust en nul liu ordenez
Son of peasant not were in any place ordained
senz l'asens sun seignur, de qui terre il fust nez.
without the-assent (of-)his lord on whose land he were born
— E Deus a sun servise nus ad tuz apelez!
And God to his service us has all called
Mielz valt fiz a vilain qui est prouz e senez,
Better is-worth son of peasant who is brave and wise
que ne fait gentilz hum failliz e debutez.
than not does noble man failed and cast-out

Tel erent li capitle des leis le rei Henri.
Such were the chapters of-the laws (of-)the king Henry
Li buens pape Alissandres, saint Thomas altresi,
The good pope Alexander saint Thomas also
les escumenïerent, tut pur veir le vus di,
them excommunicated all for true it to-you I-say

e tuz cels quis tendreient de cel' ore a nul di.
and all those who-them would-hold from that hour on any day
Nes deivent pas tenir cil qui sunt Deu ami.
Not-them ought at-all hold those who are (of-)God friends

Pontigny, and the Crowning of the Young King

XI

After a month at Sens Thomas goes to Pontigny among the white monks. Henry seizes the archbishopric, gives it to Ranulf of the Broc, and banishes Thomas's kin, babes in arms among them; Thomas takes comfort in Abraham, Joseph, and the flight into Egypt, and Louis provides for them. At Clarendon Henry has the land sworn against the pope, forbids appeals to Rome, guards the coast, and keeps Peter's pence, which Guernes says Cnut set up; of Thomas's bishops only Roger, the earl's son, comes to him. Roger of York, Gilbert Foliot, and Jocelin of Salisbury crown the king's son, usurping Canterbury's right; the pope suspends them, and they urge Thomas to submit.

As fous e as feluns i out plasible lei.
To-the fools and to-the felons there was pleasing law
Contredire la deit chascuns hum qui ad fei,
Gainsay it ought each man who has faith
car par tut desplaiseit al celestïen rei.
for through all it-displeased to-the celestial king
Sun champiun en ad mult eshaucié, ço vei,
His champion thereof he-has much exalted that I-see
qui enprist la bataille pur vaintre cel desrei.
who undertook the battle for to-conquer that disorder

Mais quant li arcevesques ot a Sanz sujorné
But when the archbishop had at Sens sojourned
e entur l'apostolie bien un meis demuré,
and about the-pope well a month dwelt
a Punteigni l'aveit la pape comandé,
to Pontigny him-had the pope commanded
od blans muines qu'i erent e od Guischar l'abé.
with white monks who-there were and with Guichard the-abbot
Quanque mestiers li fu, li aveit cil trové. —
Whatever need to-him was to-him had he found

Or vus ai fait ici mult grant digressiun,
Now to-you I-have made here very great digression
car ne voil en l'estoire fere corruptiun.
for not I-wish in the-history make corruption
Or m'estuet revenir ariere a ma raisun,
Now me-behooves return back to my account
la u li sainz s'en fu fuïz de Northantun;
there where the saint himself-thence was fled from Northampton
e que li reis en fist metrai en mun sermun.
and what the king thereof did I-will-put in my sermon

Quant ot li reis Henris l'arcevesque s'en fuit,
When heard the king Henry the-archbishop himself-thence flees
durement s'en marri, e si conseillier tuit.
hard himself-thereof grieved and his counselors all
Tuz les porz funt guaitier e de jur e de nuit,
All the ports they-make watch both by day and by night

qu'il n'i puisse passer od plain chalant n'od vuit.
that-he not-there may pass with full barge nor-with empty
Mais pur neent le fait, car Deus l'en ad conduit.
But for nothing it he-does for God him-thence has guided

Quant nel poent trover en trestut' Engleterre,
When not-him they-can find in all England
ne trover nel purrunt, s'a Sanz ne l'augent querre,
nor find not-him they-will-be-able if-to Sens not him-they-go seek
sun mautalent e s'ire li reis mustre e desserre.
his ill-will and his-wrath the king shows and unleashes
As parenz saint Thomas ad prise si grant guerre
On-the kin (of-)saint Thomas he-has taken so great war
que tuz les fist chacier hors de tute sa terre.
that all them made chase out of all his land

Tuz les en fist chacier, e hummes e muilliers,
All them thence he-made chase both men and wives
les clers enpersonez, burgeis e chevaliers,
the clerks beneficed burghers and knights
od filles e od fiz, od enfanz laiteniers.
with daughters and with sons with children suckling
Tut saisi en sa main, e terres e mustiers,
All seized into his hand both lands and minsters
e vif aveir e mort, blé, rentes e deniers.
and live goods and dead corn rents and pence

Tute l'arcevesquié aveit il nis saisie,
All the-archbishopric had he even seized
en rentes e en fius, en autre manantie;
in rents and in fiefs in other wealth
e a Randuf del Broc l'a livree en baillie,
and to Ranulf of-the Broc it-has delivered in keeping
qui tute a l'ués le rei ad la rente cuillie.
who all to the-use (of-)the king has the rent collected
Del tut n'en pout aveir li sainz une demie.
Of-the all not-thereof could have the saint a half

De rien n'i pout aveir li sainz hum recovrier;
In anything not-there could have the holy man recovery
ne nuls de tuz ses clers n'i osa repairier,
nor any of all his clerks not-there dared return
ne nuls des suens n'i out a beivre n'a mangier,
nor any of-the his not-there had to drink nor-to eat
ainz les ad fait li reis fors del païs chacier.
but them has made the king out of-the country chase
Tut ad pris a sun ués tresqu'a un sul denier.
All he-has taken to his use as-far-as a single penny

Ensi en sunt chacié li parent saint Thomas.
Thus thereof are chased the kin (of-)saint Thomas
Vunt en autre païs dolent, chaitif e las,
They-go into other country sorrowful wretched and weary
e portent lur enfanz, lur robes e lur dras.
and carry their children their robes and their cloths

Veir se dit li vilains que «de si haut si bas»:
True himself says the peasant that from so high so low
ainceis erent manant, or n'en i ad nul cras.
before they-were wealthy now not-thereof there has any fat

Li arcevesques sist un jor a sun mangier.
The archbishop sat one day at his eating
Sis mareschals li vint la novele nuncier
His marshal to-him came the news announce
que li reis out tut fait sun lignage esseillier:
that the king had all made his lineage exile
ainz tierz di en avreit plus d'un cent tut entier.
before third day thereof would-have more than-one hundred all entire
Mais pur Deu l'en priout ne s'en volsist irier.
But for God him-thereof he-prayed not himself-thereof he-would anger

«Guilaume, se veeie», fait li il, «detrenchiez
William if I-saw says to-him he cut-to-pieces
serganz pur ceste cause, e parenz eschorchiez,
sergeants for this cause and kin flayed
e serurs e neveuz, n'en sereie esmaiez.
and sisters and nephews not-thereof I-would-be dismayed
Car a seür sereie e bien certefiez
For in surety I-would-be and well certified
que salvé les avreit la divine pitiez».
that saved them would-have the divine pity

Ne pout en lui diables de nule part entrer.
Not could in him devil from any side enter
Fait l'out de grant richesce e del païs jeter;
Made him-be-had from great wealth and from-the country cast
par sa char le voleit e par sun sanc trubler:
by his flesh him he-wished and by his blood trouble
par nul ennui ne pout sun esperit muer.
by any vexation not could his spirit change
Tut le mal qu'il suffri ne vus puet nuls mustrer. 2610
All the ill that-he suffered not to-you can anyone show

Quant li sainz veit venir les suens a lui fuitiz,
When the saint sees come the his to him fugitives
e les enfanchunetz pendre as meres as piz,
and the little-children hang at-the mothers at-the breasts
e que lui e les suens aveit li reis proscriz,
and that him and the his had the king proscribed
mielz volsist estre morz, mult fort est amatiz.
rather he-would be dead very much he-is crushed
Mais en Deu prent confort e es devins escriz. 2615
But in God he-takes comfort and in-the divine writings

Prist guarde a Habraam, a qui Deus comanda
He-took heed to Abraham to whom God commanded
que de sa terre eissist; e li bers s'en ala,
that from his land he-should-go and the baron himself-thence went
guerpi ses conissanz, sa femme od sei mena.
abandoned his acquaintances his wife with himself led

Li reis pur sa beauté li toli e roba:
The king for her beauty from-him took and robbed
sauvement li rendi Deus e mult l'eshauça.
safely to-him rendered God and much him-exalted

De Joseph li sovint, qui si altre noef frere
Of Joseph to-him remembered whom his other nine brothers
vendirent a deniers, e distrent a lur pere
sold for pence and said to their father
que devorez esteit d'icele beste fere.
that devoured he-was by-that-same beast wild
Puis fu il en Egipte asez plus qu'enperere,
Then was he in Egypt much more than-emperor
e guari ses parenz de la famine amere.
and saved his kin from the famine bitter

E de l'enfant Jesu se prist a recorder,
And of the-child Jesus himself took to recall
que li angles del ciel fist en Egypte aler
whom the angel of-the heaven made into Egypt go
pur la poür d'Erode, qui dunc fist decoler
for the fear of-Herod who then made behead
les enfanz de dous anz; car Deu quida tuer.
the children of two years for God he-thought to-kill
Mais es enfanz ne sout la deïté trover.
But in-the children not knew-how the deity to-find

En teus essamples s'est granment reconfortez.
In such examples himself-is greatly comforted
Mais nepurquant mult ert el corage trublez,
But nevertheless much he-was in-the heart troubled
quant essilliez esteit pur lui sis parentez;
when exiled was for him his kindred
kar pas n'aveit granz fius ne autres heritez
for at-all not-he-had great fiefs nor other heritages
qu'il lur peüst duner; tant fu plus esguarez. 2635
that-he to-them could give so-much he-was more distraught

En l'essil nepurquant li ad bien esteü:
In the-exile nevertheless to-him has well stood
car li reis Loëwis l'a del tut maintenu,
for the king Louis him-has of-the all maintained
lui e les suens trové quanque mestier lur fu;
him and the his found whatever need to-them was
e li barun franceis le runt tant succuru,
and the barons French him again-have so-much succored
bien pout aidier as suens qui la furent venu. 2640
well he-could aid to-the his who there were come

Quant ot li reis Henris de la pape conter
When heard the king Henry from the pope tell
k'il feseit par ses briefs les evesques mander,
that-he made by his letters the bishops summon
a Clarendune ad fait sun concilie asembler.
at Clarendon he-has made his council assemble

Iluec voleit il faire as evesques jurer
There wished he make to-the bishops swear
que nul d'els pur apel ne passereit mais mer,
that any of-them for appeal not would-cross more sea

e qu'a pape Alissandre de rien n'obeïreient,
and that-to pope Alexander in anything not-they-would-obey
ne pur ses mandemenz nule rien ne fereient,
nor for his mandates any thing not they-would-do
ne que nul de ses briés des or ne recevreient,
nor that any of his letters from now not they-would-receive
n'a Thomas ne as suens de rien nen aidereient.
nor-to Thomas nor to-the his in anything not they-would-aid
Il ne l'unt pas juré, mais ensi l'otrieient.
They not it-have at-all sworn but thus it-they-granted

Li lai en furent mis par tut al serement.
The lay thereof were put through all to-the oath
Rome est a Evrewic, Rogier a trop argent;
Rome is at York Roger has too-much silver
cil ad Angot od lui, dunc ad Rome en present!
he has Angot with him then he-has Rome in presence
Engleterre est enclose e de mer e de vent:
England is enclosed both by sea and by wind
ne crient Deu ne ses sainz par un poi de turment.
not he-fears God nor his saints for a little of storm

Encore aveit li reis comandé e bani
Still had the king commanded and proclaimed
que, s'en tute sa terre eüst clerc si hardi
that if-in all his land there-were clerk so bold
qui a Rume apelast, a l'ués le rei Henri
who to Rome should-appeal to the-use (of-)the king Henry
sereient erramment tuit si chatel saisi
would-be at-once all his chattels seized
e il mis en prisun, cum s'il eüst mal cri.
and he put in prison as if-he had evil fame

Tuit apeleient dunc la presence le rei,
All appealed then the presence (of-)the king
plaidouent en sa curt; n'i aveit mot de lei.
pleaded in his court not-there was word of law
Traitié erent iluec povre clerc a beslei,
Treated were there poor clerks to wrong
car l'iglise en porteit li riches ovec sei.
for the-church thereof carried the rich-man with himself
Bien puis dire pur veir ço que jo oi e vei.
Well I-can say for true that that I hear and see

E li deniers saint Piere fu dunkes retenuz,
And the pence (of-)saint Peter was then withheld
si fu a l'eschekier e portez e renduz;
so it-was to the-exchequer both carried and rendered
li rivages de mer guaitiez e purveüz:
the shore of sea watched and provided

se nuls aportast brief, e fust aparceüz,
if anyone brought letter and were perceived
qui de Rume venist, tost fust pris e penduz.
which from Rome came soon he-were taken and hanged

Mais pluisur en i vindrent par le comandement
But several thereof there came by the commandment
l'apostolie Alissandre, mais mult celeement,
(of-)the-pope Alexander but very secretly
qui aporterent briefs, tel de castiement
who brought letters some of chastisement
de ço que li prelat errouent malement,
of that that the prelates erred badly
tel de suspensiun e tel de damnement.
some of suspension and some of condemnation

Dunc manda saint Thomas ses evesques par cunte.
Then summoned saint Thomas his bishops by count
Nul d'els n'i volt aler fors Rogier, fiz le cunte.
Any of-them not-there wished to-go except Roger son (of-)the earl
Erramment passa mer senz cungié de vescunte;
At-once crossed sea without leave of viscount
ne fist a sun primat n'a saint' iglise hunte.
not did to his primate nor-to holy church shame
Set anz fu en eissil; mult enprunta a munte.
Seven years he-was in exile much borrowed at interest

Or oez les capitles que li reis enveiad
Now hear the chapters that the king sent
as bailliz del païs; e sis i aportad
to-the bailiffs of-the country and so-them there brought
Vualters de Grimesbi (li escriz le numad),
Walter of Grimsby the writing him named
Vuimuns li chapelains, qui od li i alad.
Wimund the chaplain who with him there went
Tost vus avrai conté ço que escrit i ad:
Soon to-you I-will-have told that that written there has

se nuls brief el païs de la pape aportast,
if anyone letter into-the country from the pope brought
u que li arcevesques Thomas i enveiast,
or that the archbishop Thomas there sent
qui la cristïenté defendist ne veast,
which the Christianity should-forbid or deny
qu'il fust erramment pris e que l'um le guardast,
that-he were at-once taken and that one him should-guard
desque li reis Henris sun voil en commandast.
until the king Henry his will thereof commanded

Se clers, muines, chanuines u convers passast mer,
If clerk monk canon or lay-brother crossed sea
le brief a la justise l'en estuveit porter;
the letter to the justice him-thereof behooved carry
e se nuls revolsist en Engleterre aler,
and if anyone wished-again into England to-go

le brief le rei portast qu'il volsist la passer.
the letter (of-)the king he-should-carry that-he wished there to-cross
Senz ço le fesist l'um prendre e enprisuner.
Without that him should-make one seize and imprison

Ne nuls nul mandement ne tenist ne guardast
Nor anyone any mandate not should-hold nor keep
que pape u l'arcevesque Thomas i enveiast;
that pope or the-archbishop Thomas there sent
ne nuls lur mandement el païs n'aportast.
nor anyone their mandate into-the country not-should-bring
E se nul od tel brief clerc ne lai encontrast,
And if any with such letter clerk nor lay met
qu'il fust pris erramment e qu'um l'enprisunast.
that-he were taken at-once and that-one him-should-imprison

Se pape u l'arcevesque nului entredesist,
If pope or the-archbishop anyone interdicted
se evesques u abes lur sentence tenist,
if bishop or abbot their sentence held
clers u lais ensement, hors del païs fuïst
clerk or lay likewise out of-the country he-should-flee
od trestut sun lignage, k'un sul n'i remasist;
with all his lineage that-one single not-there should-remain
rien n'eüssent del lur, mais li reis tut presist.
anything not-they-should-have of-the theirs but the king all should-take

Li clerc qui orent rentes e lur possessiuns,
The clerks who had rents and their possessions
qu'en chascune cunté fuissent treis feiz sumuns:
that-in each county they-should-be three times summoned
se repairier volsissent as rentes n'as maisuns,
if return they-wished to-the rents or-to-the houses
ariere revenissent dedenz treis luneisuns,
back they-should-come within three moons
u tuzdis remansissent mais en chaitivesuns;
or always they-should-remain more in captivities

tut lur aveir avreit tresqu'a un sul denier
all their wealth would-have as-far-as a single penny
li reis. — Car pur ço out fait cel ban denuncier,
the king For for that he-had made that ban announce
que li clerc saint Thomas n'osouent repairier;
that the clerks (of-)saint Thomas not-dared return
e par cele sumunse les voleit esluignier
and by that summons them he-wished put-far
e a tuzdis del tut proscrire e essillier. —
and for always of-the all proscribe and exile

Li evesques de Lundres e cil de Norewiz
The bishop of London and he of Norwich
fuissent sumuns a dreit, ço ruva li escriz,
should-be summoned to right that commanded the writing
par devant les justises que li reis out esliz,
by before the justices whom the king had chosen

par quel raisun quens Hue ert par els entrediz
by what reason earl Hugh was by them interdicted
sur decrez que li reis out el regne estabiliz.
upon decrees that the king had in-the realm established

— Veez cum grant dolur, quel mort e quel juïse
See how great grief what death and what judgment
suffreit a icel tens la sainte mere iglise:
suffered at that-same time the holy mother church
que sa dreiture faire n'osout ne sa justise;
that her right do not-dared nor her justice
e s'ele le fesist, la venjance en fust prise.
and if-she it did the vengeance thereof were taken
Pur les dreiz sa mere a li fiz sa teste mise. —
For the rights (of-)his mother has the son his head put

Encore a un capitle que dirai ensement,
Still there-is one chapter that I-will-tell likewise
u li reis comanda par l'escrit veirement
where the king commanded by the-writing truly
que li deniers saint Piere fust par tute la gent
that the pence (of-)saint Peter were through all the folk
d'Engleterre cuilliz e guardez lealment,
of-England collected and kept loyally
tresque il en fesist altre comandement.
until he thereof should-make other commandment

Grant avancement unt Engleis en lur païs,
Great advancement have English in their country
si fu par le rei Knut, qui fu Daneis, asis:
so was by the king Cnut who was Dane established
par chascun ostel est cil deniers par an pris,
by each house is that penny by year taken
u il a de cinc solz de vif aveir le pris.
where it has of five shillings of live goods the value
(A trente deniers est en tels lius i ad mis.)
At thirty pence is in such places there has set

Li apostolies sout aveir icel denier,
The pope was-wont have that-same penny
e par ço fist gramment les Engleis alegier:
and by that made greatly the English relieve
nes estuet pur pechié de la terre esluignier,
not-them behooves for sin from the land to-go-far
tute lur penitence ferunt lez lur fuier.
all their penance will-do beside their hearth
Idunc le prist li reis, e sil fist estuier.
Then it took the king and so-it made store

Selunc mun jugement li reis aver le deit:
According-to my judgment the king have it ought
apostolies, legaz, arcevesques esteit.
pope legate archbishop he-was
Se pape u arcevesque sa terre entrediseit,
If pope or archbishop his land interdicted

senz cruiz e senz estole li reis les asoilleit.
without cross and without stole the king them absolved
N'i poeit saint' iglise vers li mustrer nul dreit. —
Not-there could holy church toward him show any right

En cel contemple ad fait li reis Henris jurer
In that time has made the king Henry swear
Henri sun fil a rei, e sil fist coruner.
Henry his son as king and so-him made crown
L'arcevesques Rogiers, qui nel volt refuser,
The-archbishop Roger who not-it wished to-refuse
l'aveit enuint a rei. Nel se deüst penser,
him-had anointed as king Not-it himself ought think
car cil de Cantorbire deit tuz les reis sacrer.
for he of Canterbury must all the kings consecrate

Od l'arcevesque i sunt dui evesque asemblé,
With the-archbishop there are two bishops assembled
Gilebert Foliot de Lundres la cité,
Gilbert Foliot of London the city
e Jocelins i ad, de Salesbire, esté,
and Jocelin there has of Salisbury been
pluisur autre ensement, qui ci ne sunt numé.
several other likewise who here not are named
Sur ces treis fu li fais, e par els fu ovré.
On these three was the deed and by them was wrought

Or unt enuint l'enfant icil trei boiseür.
Now have anointed the-child these-same three deceivers
Deus li creisse ses anz e vertu e honur!
God him increase his years and virtue and honor
Mais n'apartint a els, fait s'en sunt robeür.
But not-pertained to them made themselves-thereof are robbers
N'en sunt de rien li mot del sacrement peiur,
Not-thereof are in anything the words of-the sacrament worse
ne il rien mains sacrez. Deus li doinst sue amur! 2760
nor he anything less consecrated God him grant his love

Senz raisun unt enpris en autrui poesté,
Without reason they-have undertaken in another's power
a faire autrui mestier; mais chier l'unt comperé.
to do another's office but dear it-they-have paid
A Rome en sunt sumuns, mais pas n'i sunt alé:
To Rome thereof they-are summoned but at-all not-there are gone
par l'apostolie en sunt de lur mestier sevré.
by the-pope thereof they-are from their office severed
Pur la poür del rei unt Deu tut adossé. 2765
For the fear of-the king they-have God all turned-the-back-on

Deus, quel duel des prelaz qui lur mestier ne funt!
God what grief of-the prelates who their office not do
Mucie est la lumiere qui esclaire le munt.
Hidden is the light which lights the world
Il sunt li pullent sels qui l'esperit corrunt.
They are the stinking salts which the-spirit corrupt

Chien mu n'abaient pas; suz le banc lïé sunt.
Dogs dumb not-bark at-all under the bench tied they-are
As larruns conjoïssent, al mesfait od els vunt.
With-the thieves they-rejoice to-the misdeed with them they-go

Tut de but se teneient par tut cil trei al rei;
All from end themselves held through all those three to-the king
n'il ne voleient faire pur Deu ne ço ne quei.
nor-they not wished to-do for God nor that nor what
En fause trinité erent en un tut trei,
In false trinity were in one all three
e de la verité esteient par tut quei,
and of the truth were through all quiet
e voleient turner les custumes en lei.
and wished to-turn the customs into law

Ne voleient de rien lur seignur adrecier;
Not wished in anything their lord to-set-right
mais contre saint' iglise le faiseient plaidier,
but against holy church him made to-plead
e se peneient mult des escriz encergier,
and themselves pained much the writings to-search
s'il peüssent trover nule rien n'espïer
if-they could find any thing or-spy-out
dunt la cause le rei peüssent esforcier.
whereby the cause (of-)the king they-could strengthen

Del tut erent a un plus que uncles e niés.
Of-the all were at one more than uncles and nephews
E sovent enveieient a saint Thomas lur briés:
And often sent to saint Thomas their letters
diseient qu'il ot tort, quant al rei ert si griés;
said that-he had wrong when to-the king he-was so grievous
car des iglises est li reis e sire e chiés,
for of-the churches is the king both lord and head
e les iglises sunt faites des reaus fiés.
and the churches are made of-the royal fiefs

As reis deivent tresbien li prelat obeïr.
To-the kings ought very-well the prelates obey
Bien lur deit hum laissier lur custumes tenir;
Well to-them ought one let their customs hold
quant a lur anceisurs nes peut um ainc tolir,
since from their ancestors not-them could one ever take-away
pur tuz cels qui or sunt ne lur estuet guerpir.
for all those who now are not them behooves to-abandon
Mult deivent lur seignur e clerc e lai suffrir.
Much ought their lord both clerk and lay suffer

The Letters to the King

XII

Thomas answers the bishops' letters from Scripture, and Guernes adds that prelates, who obey kings in worldly things, should defend the church as barons fight for their lords. He then gives Thomas's first letter to Henry: it warns that consenting to wrong is sharing it, holds up Constantine, Uzziah, Ahaz, Uzzah, Ambrose, and Nathan, and threatens to cry to God for vengeance. A second letter, sent to Chinon without a greeting, asks leave to return in peace, likens the king to a son chastised by his father, explains the anointing of head, breast, and arms, sets out the two orders of the church, and begs him to restore its lands.

Itels briefs enveieient al saint humme ultre mer,
Such letters they-sent to-the holy man over sea
plusurs altres asez, dunt rien ne sai conter,
several others enough of-which anything not I-know tell
pur mielz plaisir al rei e pur lur sens mustrer.
for better to-please to-the king and for their sense to-show
Il refaiseit les suens, si lur faiseit porter
He again-made the his-own so to-them made carry
pur destruire les lur e sa cause afermer.
for to-destroy the theirs and his cause to-affirm

Humblement respundeit li sainz a lur escriz,
Humbly answered the saint to their writings
e par les escriptures confermout tuz ses diz.
and by the scriptures confirmed all his sayings
Ne pout estre en nul liu pur els tuz contrediz.
Not he-could be in any place by them all gainsaid

Herbergiez ert en lui pur veir sainz Esperiz,
Lodged was in him for true holy Spirit
qui dedenz lui parlout e par qui il ert fiz.
who within him spoke and by whom he was sure

As terrïens seignurs deit hum bien obeïr,
To-the earthly lords ought one well obey
tant cum al siecle apent; mais s'il volent tolir
so-much as to-the world pertains but if-they wish to-take-away
a saint' iglise rien, ne lur deit hum suffrir.
from holy church anything not them ought one suffer
E se l'um les esparne, qu'um nes voille ferir,
And if one them spare that-one not-them wish to-strike
quant Deus revoldra bien, ne li purrunt guenchir.
when God will-wish-again well not him they-can dodge

Li prelat sunt serf Deu, li reis les deit cherir;
The prelates are serfs (of-)God the king them ought cherish
e il sunt chiés des reis, li reis lur deit flechir.
and they are heads of-the kings the king to-them ought bend
Deus est chiés des prelaz, pur sa lei maintenir
God is head of-the prelates for his law to-maintain
devreient il estendre les cols, prez de murir:
ought they stretch the necks ready to die
Deus suffri mort en cruiz pur s'iglise franchir.
God suffered death on cross for his-church to-free

De Deu tienent li rei, de sainte mere iglise:
Of God hold the kings of holy mother church
a li e as suens deivent e honur e servise,
to her and to-the hers they-owe both honor and service
car de li unt il lei e la corune prise;
for of her have they law and the crown taken
ele deit bien aveir, e tuit li suen, franchise,
she ought well have and all the hers freedom
quant par sa mort li ad nostre Sire conquise.
since by his death her has our Lord won

E li buen anceisur, qui les iglises firent
And the good ancestors who the churches made
e qui premierement del lur les establirent
and who first of-the theirs them established
e de lur propre aumosne les crurent e vestirent,
and from their own alms them enriched and clothed
de tutes ces custumes e d'autres les franchirent,
of all these customs and of-others them freed
n'ainc puis a nule rien un des deiz n'i tendirent.
nor-ever since to any thing one of-the fingers not-there stretched

Car cil qui fait aumosne la deit del tut franchir,
For he who makes alms it ought of-the all free
par tut e contre tuz defendre e maintenir,
through all and against all defend and maintain
n'il n'en deit seignurie, ne nul el, retenir,
nor-he not-thereof ought lordship nor any else retain

car ço n'est pas aumosne, s'il en fait sun plaisir:
for that not-is at-all alms if-he thereof does his pleasure
quant l'a dunee a Deu, ne li puet retolir.
when it-has given to God not from-him can take-back

E quant vers saint' iglise volt li reis rien mesprendre,
And when toward holy church wishes the king anything to-misdo
qui la devreit par tut e tenser e defendre,
who her ought through all both shield and defend
li evesque l'en deivent mult egrement reprendre;
the bishops him-thereof ought very sharply reprove
ne deivent la endreit rien a sun voil entendre.
nor ought there regarding anything to his will attend
Mais n'osent la bufee plus que le ros atendre.
But not-dare the gust more than the reed await

Barun e chevalier e sergant e vassal,
Barons and knights and sergeants and vassals
qui n'unt rien de nului fors fié anceisural,
who not-have anything of anyone except fief ancestral
se conbatent sovent pur lur seignur mortal
themselves fight often for their lord mortal
e sueffrent granz damages, mort e mahaing e mal,
and suffer great damages death and maiming and ill
car il ne volent estre tenu pur desleal.
for they not wish to-be held for disloyal

Mielz devreient asez li prelat guerreier
Better ought much the prelates make-war-on
tuz cels qui saint' iglise volent contralïer;
all those who holy church wish to-oppose
car de la table Deu sunt riche e haut e chier.
for from the table (of-)God they-are rich and high and dear
Le fil a mult bas humme fait Deus si eshaucier
The son of very low man makes God so exalt
qu'um li dune eveschié u mult plus haut mestier.
that-one to-him gives bishopric or much more high office

Li prelat deivent estre li plus espirital,
The prelates ought be the most spiritual
ne deivent chanceler pur rien de lur estal.
nor ought waver for anything from their stall
Cil qui laissent le munt e se tienent el val
Those who leave the mountain and themselves hold in-the valley
bous d'or en gruing de porc sunt, e del tut jaal.
rings of-gold in snout of pig they-are and of-the all jay
Ne sunt pas des sers Deu, ainz sunt des serfs Baal.
Not they-are at-all of-the serfs (of-)God but are of-the serfs (of-)Baal

Des ore vus larrai ces paroles ester.
From now to-you I-will-let these words be
Voldrai vus les epistles e dire e reconter
I-will-wish to-you the letters both tell and recount
qu'al rei e as evesques enveiad li bons ber,
that-to-the king and to-the bishops sent the good baron

qu'il deüssent la pes saint' iglise guarder,
that-they should the peace (of-)holy church keep
e celes qu'il li firent encontre reporter:
and those that-they him made in-return bring-back

«Al gentil Rei Engleis, conte d'Ango, Henri,
To-the noble King English count of-Anjou Henry
duc Norman, Aquitan, sun seignur e ami,
duke Norman Aquitanian his lord and friend
Thomas li arcevesques, qui jadis le servi
Thomas the archbishop who formerly him served
mais or est suens en Deu, saluz e ovrer si
but now is his in God greeting and to-act so
qu'il guerpisse e ament tuz les mals qu'a fait ci.
that-he abandon and amend all the ills that-he-has done here

J'ai atendu que Deus te volsist visiter,
I-have waited that God thee would visit
que tu de male veie volsisses returner
that thou from bad way wouldst return
e tun felun conseil d'entur tei tut oster,
and thy felon counsel from-about thee all remove
qui te frea, ço criem, si parfunt avaler
which thee will-make that I-fear so deep go-down
que ja mais ne purras resurdre ne munter.
that ever more not thou-wilt-be-able rise-again nor mount

Suffert ai tut adès, e si m'en sui teüz,
Suffered I-have all always and so myself-thereof am silent
qu'um me desist: 'Li reis, qui ert morz e perduz,
that-one me should-tell The king who was dead and lost
tes fiz e tes sire, est trovez e revescuz.
thy son and thy lord is found and alive-again
Par conseil de feluns ot esté deceüz;
By counsel of felons he-had been deceived
or est a saint' iglise pur dreit faire venuz.
now is to holy church for right to-do come

Encontre saint' iglise ad esté lungement,
Against holy church he-has been long
mais des ore trarra a sun delivrement;
but from now will-draw to his deliverance
la pitiez de Deu l'a trait a amendement'.
the pity of God him-has drawn to amendment
Chascun jur prium Deu pur tei el sacrement
Each day we-pray God for thee in-the sacrament
par sa pitié te mette a dreit aveiement.
by his pity thee may-be-put to right guidance

Pur ço le di que mei, qui dei suz Deu guarder
For that it I-say that me who must under God guard
l'iglise del reaume e les mesfaiz oster,
the-church of-the realm and the misdeeds remove
as essillié e fait hors del païs aler,
thou-hast exiled and made out of-the country go

saint' iglise e les suens, qu'i sunt mis, mesmener.
holy church and the hers who-there are put mistreat
Jo l'ai mis en suffrance, que nel fis amender.
I it-have put in sufferance that not-it I-made amend

Pur ço sui mult dolenz que tu as tant mespris
For that I-am very sorrowful that thou hast so-much misdone
vers sainte mere iglise e as suens qu'i sunt mis,
toward holy mother church and to-the hers who-there are put
car jo part as mesfaiz, quant justise n'en fis:
for I share in-the misdeeds since justice not-thereof I-made
qui justise est e juges, e il en est jolis,
who justice is and judge and he thereof is merry
il e li pechiere est en uël culpe assis.
he and the sinner is in equal guilt set

Saint' Escripture dit, e sil testemonie,
Holy Scripture says and so-it testifies
que li consentanz est del mesfait en partie,
that the consenter is of-the misdeed in part
parkes cil quil deit faire, e puet, e nel chastie.
especially he who-it ought do and can and not-it chastises
Car bien pert que cil ad el mesfait conpaignie
For well appears that he has in-the misdeed company
ki ne volt contre-ester a l'aperte folie.
who not wishes to-stand-against to the-open folly

Reis, men voil te voldreie plainement chastïer,
King my will thee would-wish fully chastise
pur ço t'ai fait mes lettres mult sovent enveier.
for that thee-I-have made my letters very often send
Nient plus qu'un petiz burs puet l'onur abaisier
No more than-a little bourg can the-honor lower
del regne, plus ne deiz, Reis, par nul enconbrier
of-the realm more not thou-oughtest King by any hindrance
les dreiz de saint' iglise abatre ne changier.
the rights of holy church cast-down nor change

Li dreit jugement deivent des proveires venir.
The right judgments ought from-the priests come
Quels que seit li evesques que Deus fait establir,
Whatever that may-be the bishop whom God makes establish
mais religiun voille e sun ordre tenir,
provided religion he-wish and his order hold
nis s'um le veit cum humme en grant pechié chaïr,
even if-one him sees as man into great sin fall
ne deit par poesté terrïene perir.
not ought by power earthly perish

Li religius prince, qui volt bonté amer,
The religious prince who wishes goodness to-love
deit noveles iglises drescier e alever,
ought new churches raise and erect
celes qui sunt chaües e creistre e restorer,
those which are fallen both increase and restore

e les proveires Deu e les clers honurer
and the priests (of-)God and the clerks honor
e par tut maintenir, se nuls les volt grever.
and through all maintain if anyone them wishes to-harm

Al bon prince devreies Constentin reguarder:
To-the good prince thou-oughtest Constantine look
quant um out fait les clers devant li amener
when one had made the clerks before him bring
e um les acusa, tuz les laissa ester.
and one them accused all them let be
'Nul ne vus puet', fet il, 'fors Damnedeu dampner;
Any not you can says he except Lord-God condemn
jugié ne poëz estre par prince seculer'.
judged not you-can be by prince secular

Si cum li saint escrit mustrent e li doctur,
So as the holy writings show and the doctors
Deus rove les apostles e que lur successur
God bids the apostles and that their successors
e tut cil qui laburent el champ nostre Seignur
and all those who labor in-the field (of-)our Lord
ne seient dechacié n'osté de lur tenur;
not be chased-away nor-removed from their holding
car serf Jesu Crist sunt e si despensatur.
for serfs (of-)Jesus Christ they-are and his stewards

Maistre e pere e pastur sunt li proveire en lei
Masters and fathers and shepherds are the priests in law
a trestuz cels qui vivent en cristïene fei.
to all-together those who live in Christian faith
Deus le het qui sun pere volt metre desuz sei;
God him hates who his father wishes put beneath himself
e se nuls bat sun maistre, il se maine a beslei,
and if anyone beats his master he himself conducts to wrong
parkes celui qui tient e carcan e balei.
especially that-one who holds both carcan and broom

Se bon cristïen es e vols ta fei guarder,
If good Christian thou-art and wishest thy faith keep
— bien creum e volum qu'en ço voilles ester, —
well we-believe and we-wish that-in that thou-wish stand
fil d'iglise te dei, nun evesque, apeler;
son of-church thee I-ought not bishop call
les proveires ne deiz enseignier ne mener,
the priests not thou-oughtest teach nor lead
ensiwre les t'estuet, devant deivent aler.
follow them thee-behooves before they-ought go

Tes privileges as e leis e poesté;
Thy privileges thou-hast and laws and power
ne toil al devin ordre rien encontre sun gré.
not take-away from-the divine order anything against its will
Se par mal conseil as contre Deu meserré,
If by bad counsel thou-hast against God erred

que Deus ne traie a tei, chié en humilité:
that God not draw at thee fall in humility
se tost ne te repenz, envers tei ad tesé.
if soon not thyself repentest against thee he-has bent-the-bow

Que que dient li tuen e li Deu traïtur,
What that say the thine and the God's traitors
ne te turne a vilté mais a mult grant honur
not thee turns to baseness but to very great honor
se del tut t'umilies vers le puissant seignur
if of-the all thyself-humblest toward the mighty lord
qui l'orguilus abat, met l'umble el sié hauçur.
who the-proud casts-down sets the-humble in-the seat (of-)height
E rei e prince deivent de li aveir poür.
Both king and prince ought of him have fear

De tuz se puet vengier; ki li puet contrester?
Of all himself can avenge who him can withstand
Suvenir te devreit, Reis, e bien remenbrer
Remember thee ought King and well recall
en quei Deus te trovad, cum il t'a fait munter
in what God thee found how he thee-has made mount
e creistre e enrichir e tun regne afermer.
and grow and enrich and thy realm affirm
Tut t'en portent envie, e enemi e per.
All thee-thereof bear envy both enemy and peer

Deus t'a eslit, ço dient e li haut e li bas.
God thee-has chosen that they-say both the high and the low
Pur les biens que t'a faiz, pur tuz, que li rendras?
For the goods that thee-has-he done for all what to-him wilt-render
Destruiras ses iglises, ses clers dechaceras
Thou-wilt-destroy his churches his clerks wilt-chase-away
par conseil des feluns que tu entur tei as,
by counsel of-the felons whom thou about thee hast
par cui encontre Deu e saint' iglise vas?
by whom against God and holy church thou-goest

Li ordené sunt cil qui Deus dit e apele:
The ordained are those whom God says and calls
'Qui vus despit, e mei', fait cil qui ne chancele;
Who you despises and me says he who not wavers
'qui vus het, e mei het e contre mei revele;
who you hates both me hates and against me rebels
qui vus fiert, e mei fiert en l'oil, en la purnele'.
who you strikes both me strikes in the-eye in the pupil
Cil qui mesfait as clers, Deus le het e querele.
He who misdoes to-the clerks God him hates and accuses

Se tut le mund aveies as povres departi,
If all the world thou-hadst to-the poor distributed
la cruiz eüsses prise e Jesu Crist sewi,
the cross hadst taken and Jesus Christ followed
tut n'avreies a Deu que il t'a fait, meri.
all not-thou-wouldst to God what he thee-has done repaid

Saül, qui Deus eslist, pur ço que Deu guerpi
Saul whom God chose for that that God he-abandoned
e il e sa lignee e sa mesun peri.
both he and his lineage and his house perished

E li reis Ozias, qui mult est renummez
And the king Uzziah who very is renowned
pur ço qu'il ot suvent ses enemis matez,
for that that-he had often his enemies checkmated
ultre mesure en est orguilliz e muntez.
beyond measure thereof is proud and mounted
A Deu, qui li aida par tut, n'en rendi grez;
To God who him aided through all not-thereof rendered thanks
par surquidier enprist l'ofice as ordenez.
by presumption undertook the-office of-the ordained

Del saint encens porter el temple s'enhardi.
Of-the holy incense to-carry in-the temple himself-emboldened
Deus s'en ert cureciez, de liepre le feri.
God himself-thereof was angered with leprosy him struck
Par les ordenez Deu, qu'i furent establi,
By the ordained (of-)God who-there were established
fu getez hors del temple. Unkes puis n'en eissi;
was cast out of-the temple Ever after not-thence issued
mesaus fu e lieprus tuz les jors qu'il vesqui.
diseased he-was and leprous all the days that-he lived

Beals Reis, se tu voleies encerchier les escriz,
Fair King if thou wouldst search the writings
plusurs reis trovereies que Deus out ainz esliz:
several kings thou-wouldst-find whom God had before chosen
quant il les out el mund muntez e encheriz,
when he them had in-the world raised and endeared
mal unt encontre Deu lur mestiers acompliz;
ill they-have against God their offices fulfilled
Deus les ad a neent remis e apovriz.
God them has to nothing put-back and impoverished

Achaz le mestier Deu ensement envaï;
Ahaz the office (of-)God likewise invaded
encensa cum evesques in domo domini.
censed as bishop in house of-the-lord
Reis esteit, e evesques voleit estre altresi.
King he-was and bishop wished to-be also
Deus s'en esteit iriez, de liepre le covri:
God himself-thereof was angered with leprosy him covered
mesaus fu e degez. Par sun orguil peri.
diseased he-was and cast-out By his pride he-perished

Sur un char fist l'um metre l'arche Deu e covrir.
On a cart made one put the-ark (of-)God and cover
Li buef eschalcirrerent, l'arche voleit chaïr;
The oxen stumbled the-ark was-about to-fall
Oza i mist la main, qui la volt retenir:
Uzzah there put the hand who it wished hold-back

l'ire Deu l'abati, sil fist iluec murir,
the-wrath (of-)God him-struck-down so-him made there die
car cel mestier deveient li proveire furnir.
for that office ought the priests furnish

Reis, suëf se chastie qui d'autrui se chastie;
King gently himself corrects who by-another himself corrects
cele parole as tu en plusurs lius oïe.
that word hast thou in several places heard
Reis, li ordené unt saint' iglise en baillie,
King the ordained have holy church in keeping
n'as poestez del siecle ne la bailla Deus mie.
nor-to-the powers of-the world not it gave God at-all
Tut feel sunt suz li; ele ad la seignurie.
All faithful are under her she has the lordship

Lai ester autrui dreit, tut ço qu'autrui apent.
Let be another's right all that that-to-another pertains
Ne chalengier a Deu sun establissement.
Not dispute with God his establishment
De Deu as poesté e tun corunement;
From God thou-hast power and thy crowning
de prince ne de lei ne l'as seculerment,
from prince nor from law not it-thou-hast secularly
car as prelaz apendent e ordre e sacrement.
for to-the prelates pertain both order and sacrament

As leis eclesiaus deit laie lei servir.
To-the laws ecclesiastical ought lay law serve
Nuls ne deit plaiz d'iglise, se n'est clers, maintenir,
Any not ought pleas of-church if not-he-is clerk maintain
ne laie leis ne deit la clergil davancir.
nor lay law not ought the clerical outrun
Li cristïen rei solent saint' iglise obeïr;
The Christian kings were-wont holy church obey
lais ne deit clerc fuler, mes chier le deit tenir.
lay-man not ought clerk trample but dear him ought hold

Dous choses a el mund par quei est guvernez:
Two things there-are in-the world by which it-is governed
des reis e des evesques la sainte poestez.
of-the kings and of-the bishops the holy power
Quant pur jugier sera tuz li munz asemblez,
When for judging will-be all the world assembled
li prelat respundrunt pur les reis corunez.
the prelates will-answer for the kings crowned
Tant est greindre lur fais e plus pesant asez.
So-much is greater their burden and more heavy by-far

Mult des evesques firent jadis escumengier
Many of-the bishops made formerly excommunicate
reis e enpereürs e d'iglise chacier:
kings and emperors and from-church chase

l'empereür Archadie fist iglise voidier
the-emperor Arcadius made church empty
Innocenz l'apostolie, nel volt pur li laissier,
Innocent the-pope not-it wished for him to-leave
pur ço que saint Cristone suffri a essillier.
for that that saint Chrysostom he-suffered to exile

Sainz Ambrosies l'evesque pur veir escumenja
Saint Ambrose the-bishop for true excommunicated
l'empereur Teodosie e d'iglise sevra
the-emperor Theodosius and from-church severed
pur un altre mesfait, qui mult meindre sembla;
for an other misdeed which much lesser seemed
mais a la pardefin dignement l'amenda,
but at the very-end worthily it-amended
absolutiun prist e a Deu s'acorda.
absolution took and with God himself-accorded

David, reis e prophetes, purjut altrui muillier,
David king and prophet lay-with another's wife
sun seignur fist ocire e sun buen chevalier.
her lord made kill and his good knight
Natan li enveia Deus pur li chastïer:
Nathan to-him sent God for him to-chastise
ne li sembla pas hunte de li humilïer
not to-him seemed at-all shame of himself to-humble
devant les piez Natan, ne de merci preier.
before the feet (of-)Nathan nor of mercy to-pray

Quant il cria merci, Deus l'en a fait relès;
When he cried mercy God him-thereof has made release
bon le trova e humble e de mal en decès.
good him found and humble and from ill in decline
Reis, al bon rei devreies essample prendre adès.
King to-the good king thou-oughtest example take ever
Returne tei a Deu, met jus le grevus fes.
Return thee to God put down the grievous burden
Mesfait as en maint liu, dunt encore me tes.
Misdone thou-hast in many-a place whereof still myself I-am-silent

Sire Reis, ço t'ai ore aparmaimes escrit,
Lord King that thee-I-have now just-now written
— e mult ai trespassé que jo ne t'ai pas dit, —
and much I-have passed-over that I not thee-have at-all said
saveir se tu metreies tun pechié en despit,
to-know if thou wouldst-put thy sin in contempt
qu'um me desist: 'Tes fiz, qui morz esteit, revit'.
that-one me should-tell Thy son who dead was lives-again
A mun voil metreit Deus en tei sun esperit.
At my will would-put God in thee his spirit

E se tu ne me vols oïr ne heshalcier,
And if thou not me wishest hear nor heed
qui devant le cors Deu soil Deu pur tei preier,
who before the body (of-)God am-wont God for thee pray

jo prierai a Deu qu'il se hast de vengier
I will-pray to God that-he himself hasten of avenging
les mals e les injuries e le grant reprovier
the ills and the injuries and the great reproach
que tu e li tuen funt, e nel volez laissier.
that thou and the thine do and not-it wish leave

Certes, jo crierai al Seignur de vertuz:
Certainly I will-cry to-the Lord of hosts
'Venge le sanc des tuens, Deus, qui est espanduz,
Avenge the blood of-the thine God which is shed
e lur afflictiuns, dunt numbres n'est oüz.
and their afflictions whereof number not-is heard
De tes enemis est li orguilz si creüz,
Of thy enemies is the pride so grown
qui tei e les tuens heent, n'en puis plus estre muz'.
who thee and the thine hate not-thereof I-can more be mute

Reis, qui que fet l'ovraigne, de tes mains ert requise;
King who that does the-work from thy hands will-be required
car bien fait le damage qui le mal en atise.
for well does the damage who the ill thereof stirs-up
Se tu ne lais ester e clers e saint' iglise,
If thou not let be both clerks and holy church
Deus le vengera tost; ja ad sa verge prise.
God it will-avenge soon already he-has his rod taken
Tens est qu'en uëlté en prenge la justise.
Time it-is that-in equity thereof he-take the justice

Car il set bien as princes lur esperit tolir,
For he knows well from-the princes their spirit to-take
e bien puet les reis batre; nuls ne li puet fuïr.
and well can the kings beat any not him can flee
La grace Deu te vaille a salu partenir,
The grace (of-)God thee avail to salvation to-reach
s'en veire humilité te vols tost repentir;
if-in true humility thee wishest soon repent
ensi aies salu. Ja n'en puisses partir.» —
thus thou-mayest-have salvation Ever not-thence thou-mayest depart

Ces letres senz saluz enveia a Chinun
These letters without greeting sent to Chinon
l'arcevesques al rei, sil requist par raisun
the-archbishop to-the king and-him asked by reason
quel laissast repairier en pes a sa mesun,
that-he-him should-let return in peace to his house
e a sa mere iglise fesist e rente e dun,
and to his mother church should-make both rent and gift
e a lui e as suens, de sa possessiun.
and to him and to-the his of his possession

Se volez esculter, tost vus avrai conté
If you-wish listen soon to-you I-will-have told
que i out en cel brief escrit e endité:
what there was in that letter written and composed

«Sire Reis», fait li il, «forment ai desiré
Lord King says to-him he greatly I-have desired
qu'une feiz vus eüsse veü e avisé,
that-one time you I-had seen and observed
e que jo buche a buche eüsse a vus parlé.
and that I mouth to mouth had with you spoken

Mult pur mei, plus pur vus, l'ai desiré. Pur mei?
Much for me more for you it-have-I desired For me
Se vus me veïssiez, vus menberreit, ço crei,
If you me saw you would-remember that I-believe
de ço que vus servi leaument e en fei
of that that you I-served loyally and in faith
(si m'aït Deus al jor del poërus esfrei,
so me-help God on-the day of-the fearful terror
quant Deus rendra chascun ço k'avra fait pur sei);
when God will-render each-one that that-he-will-have done for himself

e que vus eüsiez merci e pieté
and that you had mercy and pity
de mei, qui sui mendis en estrange regné.
on me who am beggar in foreign realm
Mais, Deu merci, jo ai a mun vivre a plenté.
But God thanks I have for my living in plenty
E li apostles Pols m'a mult reconforté,
And the apostle Paul me-has much comforted
car j'ai en ses epistles e veü e trové
for I-have in his letters both seen and found

que tuit icil qui volent vivre en Deu piement,
that all those who wish live in God piously
il lur covient qu'il sueffrent mesaises e turment;
it them behooves that-they suffer hardships and torment
e David li psalmistes, qui nus dit ensement
and David the psalmist who to-us says likewise
ne vit ainc deguerpi qui vive lealment,
not saw ever forsaken who lives loyally
ne nului pain querant de sun engendrement.
nor anyone bread seeking of his begetting

Pur treis choses pur vus, que vus voil denuncier,
For three things for you which you I-wish announce
d'od vus parler eü ai mult grant desirier:
of-with you to-speak had I-have very great desire
mes sire estes, dei vus e voil vus conseillier;
my lord you-are I-ought you and wish you counsel
mes reis estes, pur ço vus dei aveir mult chier;
my king you-are for that you I-ought have very dear
mes fiz estes en Deu, si vus dei chastïer.
my son you-are in God so you I-ought chastise

Car veez cum li peres chastie sun enfant
For see how the father chastises his child
par mult dulce parole e par aspre e mordant,
by very sweet word and by harsh and biting
e mainte feiz le bat de la verge trenchant,
and many-a time him beats with the rod cutting

qu'il le repeaut a bien, quant le veit mesfaisant,
that-he him recall to good when him sees misdoing
u par sun chosement u par l'egre vergant.
either by his reproof or by the-sharp rod

La grace Deu vus fist enuindre e coruner;
The grace (of-)God you made anoint and crown
pur ço vus devez mult constraindre e guverner
for that you ought much constrain and govern
e tute vostre vie de buens murs enformer,
and all your life with good manners inform
que vus puissiez as autres buen essample duner.
that you may to-the others good example give
Car a vostre faisance volent tuit esguarder.
For at your conduct wish all look

A tels i a suëf e dulz estre devez,
To such there are gentle and sweet be you-ought
enpur ço que vus estes e enuinz e sacrez,
because that that you are both anointed and consecrated
e reddes as plusurs pur le brant que portez,
and stiff to-the several for the sword that you-carry
qui dedenz saint' iglise pur ço vus fu dunez
which within holy church for that to-you was given
que les enemis Deu detrenchiez e matez.
that the enemies (of-)God you-cut-down and check

Quant li rei sunt enuint, ço devez bien saveir
When the kings are anointed that you-ought well know
qu'um lur met en treis lius l'enunctiun pur veir:
that-one to-them puts in three places the-unction for true
el chief, el piz, es braz; car il deivent aveir
on-the head on-the breast on-the arms for they ought have
en eaus glorie mult grant e scïence e poeir.
in themselves glory very great and knowledge and power
Metre devez en bien glorie, force e saveir.
Put you-ought in good glory strength and knowledge

As reis d'antiquité devrïez reguarder
To-the kings of-antiquity you-ought look
qui les comandemenz Deu ne voldrent guarder:
who the commandments (of-)God not would keep
Nabucodonosor e Salemuns li ber
Nebuchadnezzar and Solomon the baron
e Saül durement troverent Deu amer,
and Saul sorely found God bitter
car tut ço lur toli, quant nel voldrent amer.
for all that from-them he-took when not-him would love

Ezechie e David e maint autre plusur,
Hezekiah and David and many-a other many
quant il orent mesfait vers Deu lur creatur,
when they had misdone toward God their creator

mult sunt humilïié e furent en dolur
much they-are humbled and were in pain
e repentant es quers. La grace al rei auçur
and repentant in-the hearts The grace of-the king high
lur duna puis asez glorie, sens e valur.
to-them gave afterward enough glory sense and worth

Sainte iglise funda Deus, e il l'establi,
Holy church founded God and he her-established
e par sun propre sanc delivra l'e franchi.
and by his own blood delivered her-and freed
Escopi e batuz en fu, e mort suffri.
Spat-on and beaten thereof he-was and death suffered
Sun essample a nus tuz e laissa e guerpi,
His example to us all both left and bequeathed
que nus sivum les traces qu'il ala e siwi.
that we follow the tracks that-he went and followed

Car ki volt a la glorie celestïel partir,
For who wishes in the glory celestial to-share
li covient estre el cors, pur amur Deu, martir,
him behooves to-be in-the body for love (of-)God martyr
la volenté del cors e les eises guerpir.
the will of-the body and the ease abandon
Ensi cum sainz Pols dist: 'Pur Deu devum murir,
Thus as saint Paul said For God we-must die
se od li volum vivre, e pur li mort suffrir'.
if with him we-wish live and for him death suffer

En dous ordres de gent est faite saint' iglise:
In two orders of folk is made holy church
del pueple e del clergié est e faite e asise,
of-the people and of-the clergy it-is both made and set
e par dreit aünie est en ceste divise.
and by right united it-is in this division
La cure unt li prelat de la part Deu conquise,
The care have the prelates from the part (of-)God won
qui a salu des anemes seit e traitie e prise.
which to salvation of-the souls be both treated and taken

E Deus dist a saint Piere e as clers, bien le sai:
And God said to saint Peter and to-the clerks well it I-know
'Tu ies Pieres, e sur ceste piere ferai
Thou art Peter and on this rock I-will-make
m'iglise, e ma maisun i edefierai,
my-church and my house there I-will-build
e les portes d'enfer par li depecerai'.
and the gates of-hell by her I-will-break
Ceste poesté unt li clerc e nient li lai.
This power have the clerks and not the lay

Al pueple sunt li rei e l'autre baronie
To-the people are the kings and the-other baronage
qui les lais unt suz els e en lur mainburnie,
who the lay have under them and in their guardianship
e les leis seculers e poesté saisie.
and the laws secular and power seized

Mais si deivent traitier ço qu'il unt en baillie,
But so they-ought treat that that-they have in keeping
que saint' iglise seit tut' en pais aünie.
that holy church be all in peace united

E lur poesté prennent li rei de saint' iglise;
And their power take the kings from holy church
mais el n'a pas la sue de nul de voz reis prise
but she not-has at-all the hers from any of your kings taken
fors de Deu, sun espus, qui li aveit conquise.
except from God her spouse who her had won
Sur les prelaz pur ço n'avez pas comandise
Over the prelates for that not-you-have at-all command
de faire u de laissier la clergille justise.
of doing or of leaving the clerical justice

Ne devez as prelaz defendre u comander
Not you-ought to-the prelates forbid or command
u d'asoldre cestui u de cestui damner,
either of-absolving this-one or of this-one condemning
ne les clers ordenez ne traire ne mener,
nor the clerks ordained not draw nor lead
un sul, a voz juïses ne a lei seculer,
one single to your judgments nor to law secular
nului de noz iglises ne des dismes causer.
anyone of our churches nor of-the tithes accuse

Ne devez as prelaz faire defendement
Not you-ought to-the prelates make prohibition
a plaidier de lur plaiz, cum de trespassement
to plead of their pleas as of trespass
u de fei u de crime u de faus serement,
or of faith or of crime or of false oath
e d'us e de custumes e de plaiz ensement,
and of-usages and of customs and of pleas likewise
de tels que vostre aiols tint ancïenement.
of such as your grandfather held anciently

Deus nostre Sires dit: 'Les meies leis guardez'.
God our Lord says The my laws keep
Li prophetes redit: 'Wai vus, qui estorez
The prophet says-again Woe you who build
les leis de felunie e en escrit metez
the laws of felony and in writing put
les torz e les enjuries, e vus qui apremez
the wrongs and the injuries and you who oppress
les povres Deu, e force faites as humbles fez'.
the poor (of-)God and force do to-the humble deeds

Recevez le conseil, Sire, e l'asensement
Receive the counsel Lord and the-direction
de celui qui vus est fedeilz veraiement,
of him who to-you is faithful truly
e de vostre arcevesque sun amonestement;
and of your archbishop his admonition

oez de vostre pere sun bon chastiement,
hear from your father his good chastisement
n'od les purvers n'aiez mais nul cumunement.
nor-with the perverse not-you-have more any communion

Car par tute la terre est proef manifesté
For through all the land is proven manifest
que l'apostolie avez mult granment honuré,
that the-pope you-have very greatly honored
e l'iglise de Rume nurri e alevé.
and the-church of Rome nourished and raised
L'apostolie vus a, e saint' iglise, amé;
The-pope you has and holy church loved
fait vus unt od raisun ço qu'avez demandé.
done to-you they-have with reason that that-you-have asked

Sire, se le salu de l'aneme desirez,
Lord if the salvation of the-soul you-desire
saint' iglise del suen nule rien ne tolez
holy church of-the hers any thing not take-away
par aucune raisun, n'encontre dreit n'alez;
by any reason nor-against right not-go
saint' iglise laissiez tutes ses franchetez,
holy church let all her freedoms
si cum ele ad par tut es alïens regnez.
so as she has through all in-the foreign realms

Sovenir vus devreit de la professiun
Remember you ought of the profession
qu'offristes sur l'autel a vostre enunctiun,
that-you-offered on the-altar at your anointing
e del vou que fesistes a Deu en sa maisun:
and of-the vow that you-made to God in his house
a s'espuse dunastes vostre defensiun,
to his-spouse you-gave your defense
de tute sa franchise li fesistes le dun.
of all her freedom to-her you-made the gift

La sainte mere iglise de Sainte Ternité,
The holy mother church of Holy Trinity
sire, dunt receüstes corune e realté,
lord whence you-received crown and royalty
restablissiez del tut en cele dignité
re-establish of-the all in that dignity
e en icel estat e en l'entierreté
and in that-same state and in the-entireness
qu'el' out as ancesurs e par antiquité.
that-she had from-the ancestors and by antiquity

E ses possessiuns e ses autres baillies,
And her possessions and her other bailiwicks
e viles e chastaus e fiez e mananties,
both towns and castles and fiefs and dwellings

a noz clers e as lais, qu'avez tutes saisies
from our clerks and from-the lay that-you-have all seized
e a vostre plaisir dunees e parties,
and at your pleasure given and shared
que tutes les rendez, tut en tut rentieries.
that all them you-render all in all wholly

Laissiez nus repairier en pes e franchement,
Let us return in peace and freely
e nus vus servirum cum a rei leaument
and we you will-serve as to king loyally
e si cum a seignur, tant cum a nus apent.
and so as to lord so-much as to us pertains
Se vus ensi nel faites, saciez certainement
If you thus not-it do know certainly
que vus en sentirez le devin vengement.» —
that you thereof will-feel the divine vengeance

The Letter of the English Clergy, and the Reply

XIII

The bishop of London, writing in the English bishops' name, urges Thomas to humility: his poverty and prayer in exile gave them hope, the king will make amends, and Thomas's threats and his sentence on the bishop of Salisbury bar peace, so they appeal against him. His long reply calls the appeal a yes turned to no, defends his election and London birth, asks what wrong he did the king, lists the king's wrongs, exiled innocents and the swords over his head, and sets out the two powers, recalling Constantine burning the charges against priests. He ends by urging his brothers to unity before God's judgment. Guernes adds that custom is not right.

Li evesques de Lundres une epistle enveia
The bishop of London a letter sent
saint Thomas ultre mer; mes sun nun i cela,
(to-)saint Thomas over sea but his name therein he-hid
e el nun des evesques del païs le dita
and in-the name of-the bishops of-the country it composed
e des autres persones; mais nul n'en i numa.
and of-the other persons but any not-thereof there named
Amur, subjectiun e saluz li manda:
Love subjection and greeting to-him he-sent

«Pere, quant vus partistes del regne sudement,
Father when you parted from-the realm suddenly
mult par en fu trublez li regnes erramment.
very utterly thereby was troubled the realm at-once

Mais par vostre humbleté e par vostre escïent
But by your humility and by your knowledge
esperames, par grace de Deu omnipotent,
we-hoped by grace of God omnipotent
qu'en la pais revendreit u fu premierement.
that-into the peace it-would-return where it-was first

Primes nus en poümes conforter e aitier,
First us thereof we-could comfort and cheer
que par le regne oïmes nuveler e nuntier
that through the realm we-heard report and announce
qu'ultre mer erïez, ne volïez plaidier
that-over sea you-were nor wished plead
vers le rei, ne si haut encontre li drecier,
against the king nor so high against him rise
nul mal ne nul engin el regne purchacier;
any ill nor any device in-the realm procure

ainz volïez poverte de vostre gré porter,
but wished poverty of your will bear
en oreisun adès e en estudie ester,
in prayer always and in study stand
les mesfaiz e la perte del trespas amender
the misdeeds and the loss of-the trespass amend
en veilles e en plur e en mult jeüner,
in vigils and in weeping and in much fasting
que l'amur al haut rei peüssiez conquester.
that the-love of-the high king you-could win

Teus ovres erent bones a la pais refurmer.
Such works were good for the peace to-reform
Quidames que par ço peuissiez recovrer
We-thought that by that you-could recover
la grace al rei, e s'ire vus volsist parduner,
the grace of-the king and his-wrath to-you he-would pardon
les torz que li eüstes faiz, ensi ublïer:
the wrongs that to-him you-had done thus forget
senz sun congié partistes, e passastes la mer.
without his leave you-parted and crossed the sea

Nis cil qui vus voleient amer e maintenir,
Even those who you wished love and maintain
en poeient al rei parler e avenir;
thereof could to-the king speak and come
e quant le requereient de vus dous amaisir,
and when him they-asked of you two to-reconcile
de concorde e de pais entre vus establir,
of concord and of peace between you to-establish
a la feiz les soleit benignement oïr.
at the times them he-was-wont benignly hear

Or avum el oï, dunt mult sumes irié:
Now we-have else heard whereof much we-are angered
car brief avez al rei senz saluz enveié,
for letter you-have to-the king without greeting sent
ne l'avez de sa grace requis ne depreié;
nor him-you-have of his grace asked nor besought

n'entenduns en teus lettres un sul puint d'amistié,
not-we-understand in such letters a single point of-friendship
quant a escumengier l'avez ja manacié.
when to excommunicate him-you-have already threatened

E s'ensi le parfaites cum vus l'avez pramis,
And if-thus it you-complete as you it-have promised
tut ço que est trublé e meslé el païs
all that that is troubled and mixed in-the country
n'iert ja mais en amur ne en concorde mis;
not-will-be ever more in love nor in concord put
ainz en crestra haenges qui durera tuzdis,
but thereof will-grow hatreds which will-last always
ne qui n'iert apaisiez par hume qui seit vifs.
nor which not-will-be appeased by man who be alive

Parfitement se deit sages hum purpenser,
Perfectly himself ought wise man bethink
quant il comence rien, bien puisse parfiner.
when he begins anything well may-be finish
E en ço devez mult vostre grant sens mustrer,
And in that you-ought much your great sense show
saveir se vus purrez en tel guise mener
to-know if you will-be-able in such guise lead
ço qu'avez comencié, la u volez aler.
that that-you-have begun there where you-wish go

Pur cest grant hardement, que l'avez manacié,
For this great boldness that him-you-have threatened
de la bone esperance sumes tuit esluignié;
from the good hope we-are all put-far
car ne veum coment seiez mais amaisié.
for not we-see how you-be more reconciled
Quant vus alez sur li od vostre brant sachié,
When you go upon him with your blade drawn
que nuls prit mais pur vus n'i a liu aeisié.
that any prayer more for you not-there has place eased

Pur ço vus conseillum en fei e en amur:
For that you we-counsel in faith and in love
ne faites tort sur autre, n'i ait travail greignur.
not do wrong on other not-there be toil greater
Comandez vostre cause a Deu le creatur,
Commend your cause to God the creator
e laissiez voz manaces, suffrez vostre seignur.
and leave your threats suffer your lord
Pur vostre humilité avra de vus tendrur.
For your humility he-will-have for you tenderness

Ensi poëz aveir s'amur e sa chierté.
Thus you-can have his-love and his dearness
N'i avez par manaces nule rien conquesté;
Not-there you-have by threats any thing won
plus purrïez conquerre par vostre humilité,
more you-could conquer by your humility

e de gré vus vendreit mielz suffrir povreté
and by will to-you would-come better suffer poverty
que tenir granz honurs de lui par engresté.
than hold great honors from him by stubbornness

Tuit sevent qu'il vus ad durement honuré,
All know that-he you has greatly honored
del poi u vus trova, hautement alevé;
from-the little where you he-found highly raised
bailla vus del realme tute la poesté,
he-gave to-you of-the realm all the power
que cil qui eüssiez de bon oil reguardé
that he whom you-had with good eye regarded
se tenist a cel' ure pur mult bon eüré.
himself held at that hour for very well fortuned

De poi vus crut en halt e mult vus honura.
From little you he-raised on high and much you honored
Tut encontre sa mere, qui li desconseilla,
All against his mother who him dissuaded
encontre tut le regne, cui il mult anuia,
against all the realm whom it much irked
encontre saint' iglise, qui grief en suspira,
against holy church which grievously thereat sighed
l'onur que vus avez, vus conquist e duna.
the-honor that you have to-you he-won and gave

Quida nel volsissiez de rien contralïer,
He-thought not-him you-would in anything oppose
mais conseillier le regne e par tut avancier.
but counsel the realm and through all advance
Quant le volez abatre, quil devez conseillier,
When him you-wish cast-down whom-him you-ought counsel
malement li volez ses bienfaiz mercïer.
badly to-him you-wish his benefits thank
Mal en puet tuz li munz reconter e nuncier.
Ill thereof can all the world recount and announce

Ne perdez vostre pris pur ço, ne vostre honur;
Not lose your renown for that nor your honor
par amur conquerez le rei vostre seignur.
by love win the king your lord
Se conseil ne creez que vus donent pluisur,
If counsel not you-believe that to-you give several
al conseil l'apostolie clinez, e a s'amur,
to-the counsel (of-)the-pope bow and to his-love
a l'iglise de Rume, qui ne flechist d'un dur.
to the-church of Rome which not bends for-one hard-thing

Hum vus deit bien mustrer que ne faciez tel fait
One you ought well show that not you-do such deed
dunt saint' iglise chiece en plus dolerus plait,
whereby holy church may-fall into more sorrowful plight
qui maint jor a esté en plur e en deshait,
which many-a day has been in weeping and in distress

e que cil nel conperent qui rien n'i unt forfait
and that those not-it pay-for who anything not-there have forfeited
e portent la colee de ço qu'altre a mesfait.
and bear the blow for that that-other has misdone

Que dirrez se li reis, qui li regnes apent,
What you-will-say if the king to-whom the realm pertains
e qui a desuz li e les clers e la gent,
and who has under him both the clerks and the folk
se part de l'apostolie par vostre anguissement
himself parts from the-pope by your anguishing
e ne voldra mais estre a sun comandement?
and not will-wish more be at his command
Car encontre le rei pur vostre amur se prent.
For against the king for your love himself he-takes

Veez cum hum l'en prie, quels duns um l'en presente!
See how one him-thereof prays what gifts one him-thereof presents
Mais pur si granz pramesses n'i met un puint s'entente;
But for so great promises not-there he-puts a point his-intent
ferms est cume la piere encontre la turmente.
firm he-is as the stone against the storm
Mais cil qui tuz li munz ne remue ne tente,
But he whom all the world not moves nor tempts
jo criem, Sire, ne turt. Mais ja Deus nel consente!
I fear Lord not he-turn But ever God not-it consent

Mais se ç'avient par vus, vus le purrez suffrir,
But if that-happens by you you it will-be-able suffer
mais tuz li vis de lermes vus en devra covrir.
but all the face with tears you thereof will-have-to cover
E pur ço vus devez de conseil bien guarnir,
And for that you ought with counsel well furnish
qu'il ne deie a la pape a damage venir,
that-it not ought to the pope to damage come
a l'iglise de Rume e a vus mult nuisir.
to the-church of Rome and to you much harm

Mais vostre sage clerc nel volent graanter.
But your wise clerks not-it wish grant
Tut ço que poëz faire vus rovent espruver,
All that that you-can do you they-bid try
e al rei e as suens la poesté mustrer,
and to-the king and to-the his the power show
a celui qui mesfait qui mult fait a duter
to him who misdoes who much is to fear
e a criendre a celui ki ne volt amender.
and to fear to him who not wishes amend

Ne dium que li reis n'ait mesfait e mespris,
Not we-say that the king not-have misdone and erred
mais il est par tut prez de l'amender tuzdis.
but he is through all ready of it-amending always
Pais deit guarder el regne, pur ço l'i ad Deus mis;
Peace he-ought keep in-the realm for that him-there has God put

e pur ço que mielz puisse pes guarder el païs,
and for that that better he-can peace keep in-the country
volt aveir leis e us qui sunt el regne asis.
he-wishes have laws and usages which are in-the realm set

S'entre vus e le rei avez esté medlé,
If-between you and the king you-have been embroiled
l'apostolies l'en a sovent araisuné,
the-pope him-thereof has often addressed
li prelat del reaume l'en unt amonesté:
the prelates of-the realm him-thereof have admonished
s'iglise u persone a, ço dit, de rien grevé,
if-church or person he-has that he-says in anything harmed
par l'iglise estera a dreit de sun regné.
by the-church he-will-stand to right of his realm

De dreit faire, e de plus, est prez, se nul l'en prie;
Of right doing and of more he-is ready if anyone him-thereof prays
e s'il mesfait vers Deu, liez est s'um l'en chastie.
and if-he misdoes toward God glad he-is if-one him-thereof chastises
E quant a saint' iglise e a Deu s'umilie,
And since to holy church and to God he-humbles-himself
n'i ad lei ne decré, ne rien, qui l'entredie,
not-there has law nor decree nor anything which him-forbid
n'espee eclesial quil depiest ne ocie.
nor-sword ecclesiastical which-him may-wound nor kill

Metez enz vostre espee, jugement ensiwez.
Put in your sword judgment follow
Tuit vus en requerum: ne vus desmesurez,
All you thereof we-require not yourself exceed-measure
ne pur ignel conseil n'ocïez ne tuez;
nor for hasty counsel not-slay nor kill
as oeilles qui sunt desuz vus, purveez,
for-the sheep who are under you provide
qu'en bone seürté e en peis les metez.
that-in good surety and in peace them you-put

Une chose avez fait dunt mult sumes dolent,
One thing you-have done whereof much we-are sorrowful
que l'evesque avez mis en escumengement,
that the-bishop you-have put in excommunication
celui de Salesbire, sun deien ensement.
him of Salisbury his dean likewise
Mais ainz deit l'um la cause saveir certainement
But before ought one the cause know certainly
e oïr e traitier, qu'um face jugement.
and hear and treat that-one make judgment

E qu'ensi ne faciez e al regne e al rei,
And that-thus not you-do both to-the realm and to-the king
iglises e parosses qui sunt en nostre otrei,
churches and parishes which are in our grant
que nes escumengiez a tort e a beslei,
that not-them you-excommunicate at wrong and at injustice

al damage la pape e al vostre, ço crei,
to-the damage (of-)the pope and to-the yours that I-believe
apeluns pur remedie e refui de l'esfrei.
we-appeal for remedy and refuge from the-terror

E a l'Ascensiun metum de l'apel jur.
And at the-Ascension we-put of the-appeal day
Mais tuit vus requerum: pernez conseil meillur,
But all you we-require take counsel better
ne vus metez en eire ne en si grant labur,
not yourself put on journey nor in so great labor
ne faites a voz fiz si despendre le lur.
nor make to your sons so spend the theirs
Vostre salu volum en Deu nostre Seignur». —
Your salvation we-wish in God our Lord

A l'evesque de Lundres unes lettres itaus
To the-bishop of London a letter such
enveia saint Thomas, tutes continuaus.
sent saint Thomas all continuous
En liu de saluz out paroles amials:
In place of greeting he-had words amiable
que il trespast einsi par les biens temporaus,
that he should-pass thus by the goods temporal
qu'il ne perde la joie qui est espiritaus:
that-he not lose the joy which is spiritual

«Merveille est de sage humme e des lettres apris,
Marvel it-is of wise man and of-the letters learned
e qui saint abit ad de religiun pris,
and who holy habit has of religion taken
qu'il la cremur de Deu a si ariere mis,
that-he the fear of God has so back put
contre verité vait e medle bien en pis,
against truth goes and mixes well into worse
volt saint' iglise abatre e cels qu'i sunt asis.
wishes holy church cast-down and those who-there are set

D'enfer puet saint' iglise les portes depecier.
Of-hell can holy church the gates break
N'est mie sages hum qui la volt trebuchier:
Not-he-is at-all wise man who her wishes overthrow
semble humme qui a corde volt le munt jus sachier.
he-seems man who with rope wishes the mountain down pull
Pur ire u pur haïne ne deit nuls leidengier
For wrath or for hatred not ought anyone insult
evesque ne sun frere al Damnedeu mestier.
bishop nor his brother in-the Lord-God's office

Mais a voz lettres puis e veeir e sentir
But at your letters I-can both see and feel
que ne puis pas les grapes des espines cuillir
that not I-can at-all the grapes from-the thorns gather
ne des runces les fiches. Mais quil voldreit oïr,
nor from-the brambles the figs But who-it would-wish hear

a l'escorpiun semblent, al chief e al partir,
to the-scorpion they-seem at-the head and at-the parting
qui volt deriere puindre e devant conjoïr.
which wishes behind sting and in-front fawn

Obedïence offristes ainz e subjectiun:
Obedience you-offered before and subjection
en refui de ço faites puis appellatiun;
in refuge from that you-make afterward appeal
tost turnastes vostre est en la negatiun.
soon you-turned your yes into the negation
'N'est od mei', fait l'apostles Pols, 'est est e nun nun?'
Not-is with me says the-apostle Paul yes yes and no no
En la buche al produme n'en deit aveir s'un nun.
In the mouth of-the worthy-man not-thereof ought have if-one not

Deus dona ses disciples poesté, ço savons,
God gave (to-)his disciples power that we-know
del calchier sur serpenz e sur escorpiuns.
of treading on serpents and on scorpions
Ezechïel uncore maint entre les feluns.
Ezekiel still dwells among the felons
Quel remedie vus fait vostre apellatiuns?
What remedy you does your appeal
Deu ensiuvez, ço dites; mais ne l'i entenduns.
God you-follow that you-say but not it-there we-understand

Remedie de tuz mals Jesu Crist nus dona:
Remedy of all ills Jesus Christ us gave
obedïence. En sei bon essample en mustra,
obedience In himself good example thereof showed
car obedïenz fu a Deu, qui tut cria,
for obedient he-was to God who all created
desqu'en la sainte cruiz par la mort devia.
until-on the holy cross by the death he-died
Tu apeles remedie la u grant nuisance a.
Thou callest remedy there where great harm there-is

Quides tu que la pape te voille maintenir
Thinkest thou that the pope thee wishes maintain
a ço que tu ne deies a tun maistre obeïr?
in that that thou not oughtest to thy master obey
Dous feiz l'en as requis; ne t'en volt pas oïr,
Two times him-thereof thou-hast asked not thee-thereof he-wishes at-all hear
car il deit la maistrie e le feis sustenir
for he must the mastery and the burden sustain
de saint' obedïence faire par tut tenir.
of holy obedience to-make through all hold

Primes l'en requesis par ta vive parole,
First him-thereof thou-askedst by thy living word
puis après par tes lettres, par suggestiun mole:
then after by thy letters by suggestion soft
plus est ferms que la piere qui siet sur vive mole.
more he-is firm than the stone which sits on living millstone

Vicaries est saint Piere, bien seiz n'est pas ventvole;
Vicar he-is (of-)saint Peter well seated not-be-is at-all wind-tossed
duns, presenz ne preiere nel commuet ne afole.
gifts presents nor prayer not-him moves nor unsettles

Mais la tierce fïee l'en deiz bien asaier,
But the third time him-thereof thou-oughtest well try
qu'il ait al tierz asalt le triumphe plenier.
that-he may-have at-the third assault the triumph full
E que tu me peüsses plus forment agregier,
And that thou me couldst more strongly aggrieve
as esluignié l'apel pres d'un an tut entier;
thou-hast put-off the-appeal near of-a year all entire
ne nule pitié n'as que me veiz eisillier.
nor any pity not-thou-hast that me thou-seest exiled

Ne n'as nule pitié de sainte mere iglise,
Nor not-thou-hast any pity of holy mother church
que nostre Sire Deus a par sun sanc conquise,
which our Lord God has by his blood won
qui sueffre tel travail e si mortel juïse.
which suffers such torment and so mortal judgment
De ço qu'obedïensce as a tun dit pramise
Of that that-obedience thou-hast by thy word promised
nostre seignur le rei, n'as nule guarde prise.
(to-)our lord the king not-thou-hast any heed taken

E tant cum il voldra vers nus ensi errer
And so-long as he will-wish toward us thus act
e envers saint' iglise, que devreit honurer,
and toward holy church which he-ought honor
ne purra en bataille seürement aler,
not he-will-be-able in battle safely go
ne en pes ne en guerre ne vivre ne ester,
nor in peace nor in war nor live nor stand
que le peril de s'aneme ne puisse mult duter.
that the peril of his-soul not he-may much fear

Or voil de ço respundre qu'en tes lettres desis,
Now I-wish of that answer that-in thy letters thou-saidst
que quant jo departi del regne e del païs,
that when I departed from-the realm and from-the country
li regnes fu trublez e en grant esfrei mis:
the realm was troubled and in great alarm put
poür poent aveir tuit cil qui l'unt purquis
fear may have all those who it-have procured
e qui l'unt conseillié, qu'il n'en seient suppris.
and who it-have counseled that-they not-thereof be caught

Del bon comencement sui mult loez de tei:
Of-the good beginning I-am much praised by thee
ki despise sun los nul sage humme ne vei,
who despises his praise any wise man not I-see
mais de ço ne deit creire nul autre plus de sei.
but of that not ought believe any other more than himself

Des torz me blasmes mult que jo ai fait al rei:
Of-the wrongs me thou-blamest much which I have done to-the king
nul n'en nummes; ne sai delquel respundre dei.
any not-thereof thou-namest not I-know of-which answer I-must

E de ço t'esmerveilles que j'osai manecier
And of that thee-marvelest that I-dared threaten
nostre seignur le rei a escumennïer:
our lord the king to excommunicate
qui se taist quant sun fil veit granment foleier,
who himself silences when his son he-sees greatly act-foolishly
n'entent en lui nul bien, quant nel volt chastïer;
not-intends in him any good when not-him he-wishes chastise
mielz est qu'il le chastit quel veie detrenchier.
better it-is that-he him chastise than-him see cut-down

Bien sai que li reis volt chastiement suffrir:
Well I-know that the king wishes chastisement suffer
en escumengement ne volt il pas chaïr.
in excommunication not wishes he at-all fall
Ço que Deus ad planté ne larra pas perir.
That that God has planted not he-will-let at-all perish
La nef veiz tutes parz en tempeste gesir:
The ship thou-seest all sides in tempest lie
j'en tieng le guvernail, tu me roves dormir!
I-thereof hold the helm thou me biddest sleep

Les buntez que li reis m'a fait, me mez devant:
The kindnesses which the king me-has done me thou-puttest before
en halt m'a mis de poi e granment mis avant.
on high me-he-has put from little and greatly put forward
A ço te respundrai cum a guise d'enfant:
To that thee I-will-answer as in manner of-child
jo n'iere pas si povre cum tu vas ci disant,
I not-was at-all so poor as thou goest here saying
quant li reis nostre sire me fist sun haut servant.
when the king our lord me made his high servant

De Cantorbire aveie l'arcediachené,
Of Canterbury I-had the-archdeaconry
e de Beverlei oi idunc la provosté,
and of Beverley I-had then the provostship
provendes e iglises pluisurs par le regné,
prebends and churches several through the realm
possessiuns e rentes e autre richeté;
possessions and rents and other wealth
n'iere del tut si tenves cum tu as ci mustré.
not-I-was of-the all so thin as thou hast here shown

E se tu vols parler de mun povre lignage,
And if thou wishest speak of my poor lineage
des citehains de Lundres fui nez en cel estage.
of-the citizens of London I-was born in that estate
En lur visnez senz plainte mestrent tut lur eage,
In their neighborhood without complaint they-spent all their life

ainc ne quistrent l'autrui, ne ne firent damage.
ever not they-sought the-other's nor not they-did damage
Ne furent, cum tu diz, d'einsi tresbas parage.
Not they-were as thou sayest of-so very-low birth

Qui voldreit clerement a la raisun guarder,
Who would-wish clearly to the reason look
mielz vient de basse gent e bon estre e munter
better it-comes from low people both good be and rise
que de halte gent estre e en enfer aler.
than from high people be and into hell go
Les mains honestes menbres deit l'um plus honurer,
The less honorable members ought one more honor
sulunc l'apostle, e plus d'onur envoluper.
according-to the-apostle and more with-honor wrap

Ço ne devreit pas dire huem cristïen, letrez,
That not ought at-all say man Christian lettered
religius, evesques. Mais vus me reprovez,
religious bishop But you me reproach
puet cel estre, que j'ere de sens poi aürnez:
can that be that I-was of sense little adorned
qui sun pere hunist pechié fait, ço savez.
who his father shames sin does that you-know
Fait Deus: 'Tun pere honure; plus lung ert tis eez'.
Says God Thy father honor more long will-be thy age

Ne les bienfaiz le rei ne t'estuet pas mustrer.
Nor the benefits (of-)the king not thee-behooves at-all show
A testemonie en puis Deu prendre e apeler
To witness thereof I-can God take and call
qu'en tut le munt ne poi rien plus de lui amer,
that-in all the world not I-could anything more than him love
mais qu'il laissast les dreiz de saint' iglise ester.
provided that-he let the rights of holy church stand
Altrement ne puet il seürement regner.
Otherwise not can he safely reign

Tuz les biens qu'il m'ad fait ne purreit nuls nuncier.
All the goods that-he me-has done not could anyone tell
Nis s'um les poeit tuz en cent multiplïer,
Even if-one them could all into hundred multiply
ne dei jo la dreiture de Deu pur ço laissier;
not ought I the right of God for that abandon
ne tei ne voil j'en ço, ne autrui, esparnier,
nor thee not wish I-in that nor another spare
ne a l'angele del ciel, s'en ço voleit pechier.
nor to the-angel of-the heaven if-in that he-wished sin

E se nuls m'araisneit de ço, tost li dirreie:
And if anyone me-addressed of that soon to-him I-would-say
'Fui d'ici, Satanas; ta buche Deu reneie'.
Flee from-here Satan thy mouth God denies

Ja Damnedeu ne place que si hors del sens seie
Ever (to-)Lord-God not may-it-please that so out of-the sense I-be
que del cors Jesu Crist marcheanz estre deie,
that of-the body (of-)Jesus Christ merchant be I-must
ne mis sire li reis seit pris en cele veie.
nor my lord the king be taken in that way

Quant fui fait arcevesques e Deu m'i aleva,
When I-was made archbishop and God me-there raised
tu diz que li regnez encontre ço cria
thou sayest that the realm against that cried
e la mere le rei le desamonesta,
and the mother (of-)the king it dissuaded
saint' iglise, tant cum li lut, en suspira:
holy church as-much as to-her was-allowed thereof sighed
nel desdist pas li regnes, ainceis m'i apela.
not-it gainsaid at-all the realm rather me-there called

Se la mere le rei le voleit desturber,
If the mother (of-)the king it wished binder
nel fist pas en apert, n'avant nel fist mustrer;
not-it she-did at-all in open nor-forward not-it she-made show
n'en oï saint' iglise fors sul cels suspirer
not-thereof heard holy church except only those sigh
qui a l'onur tendirent, quant n'i porent entrer.
who to the-honor aspired when not-there they-could enter
Unches puis ne finerent de mei al rei mesler.
Ever since not they-ceased of me to-the king embroil

Puet cel estre qu'ensi se voleient vengier
Can that be that-thus themselves they-wished avenge
de mei, quant lur curage ne porent avancier.
on me when their purpose not they-could advance
Unkes puis ne finerent de mei contralïer;
Ever since not they-ceased of me oppose
de la descorde sunt autor e conseillier.
of the discord they-are authors and counselors
Vuai celui par ki vient escanles d'encunbrier!
Woe-to him through whom comes scandal of-hindrance

Maint engin pur mei nuire sovent avant mis unt;
Many device for me harm often forward put they-have
mais la force Deu est plus fort que il ne sunt,
but the strength (of-)God is more strong than they not are
qui en cest degré m'a alevé ça amunt.
which in this degree me-has raised here above
E Deus, qui est justise, me comande e sumunt
And God who is justice me commands and summons
qu'ariere dos nel mete pur rien qui seit el munt.
that-behind back not-it I-put for anything that be in-the world

Ne me tairai de ço que tu vols enpeirier
Not me I-will-be-silent of that that thou wishest worsen
ma cause, e vols le rei einsi justefïer.
my cause and wishest the king thus justify
Diz qu'il est tuzdis prez, e fu, de l'adrescier:
Thou-sayest that-he is always ready and was to it-redress

quel adrescement est de tuzdis enpeirier,
what redress it-is to always worsen
e qu'a nul' amendance ne volt hum repairier? 3465
and that-to any amends not wishes one return

Innocens, orphenins, vedves veiz essillier,
Innocents orphans widows thou-seest exiled
ceaus qui culpes n'i unt hors del païs chacier,
those who faults not-there have out of-the country chased
e maint tolir le lur e forment laidengier,
and many deprive the theirs and strongly abuse
enprisuner mes hummes e tenir e lïer,
imprison my men and hold and bind
e esseillier les clers, e ne lur vols aidier. 3470
and exile the clerks and not them thou-wishest help

Tu veiz ta mere iglise e rober e tolir
Thou seest thy mother church both rob and deprive
biens e possessiuns, ne la vols maintenir;
goods and possessions nor her thou-wishest maintain
e mei, qui sui tis peres, qui tu ne deiz faillir,
and me who am thy father whom thou not oughtest fail
espees pur ma mort desur mun chief tenir,
swords for my death above my head hold
qu'a grant paine escapai: ainc n'en volsis fremir. 3475
that-with great pain I-escaped ever not-thereof thou-wishedst tremble

Mais encore fais pis e mult greignur mesprise,
But yet thou-doest worse and much greater offense
qu'od cels qui mal me quierent as vers mei guerre prise,
that-with those who harm me seek thou-hast toward me war taken
encontre Damnedeu e encontre s'iglise.
against Lord-God and against his-church
Mais a celé le fais e en coverte guise;
But in secret it thou-doest and in covert manner
tu n'en as nule hunte, ariere dos l'as mise.
thou not-thereof hast any shame behind back it-hast put

Est dunc adrescement de neent restorer,
It-is then redress of nothing restore
tut adesseement e pis e pis ovrer?
all continually and worse and worse work
Mais le contraire vols, puet cel estre, noter,
But the contrary thou-wishest can that be note
que servir as feluns a gré, c'est amender:
that serve to-the felons at will that-is amend
ainceis est ses saetes de sanc juste enivrer.
rather it-is his arrows with blood just make-drunk

Mais bien me puez respondre la verité provee:
But well me thou-canst answer the truth proved
guarder vols ta cotele, pur ço n'as puint d'espee.
guard thou-wishest thy cloak for that not-thou-hast a-whit of-sword
N'iert owan, se tu puez, pur espee donee;
Not-it-will-be this-year if thou canst for sword given

ne faiz cum fist saint Piere, qui dona la colee,
nor thou-doest as did saint Peter who gave the blow
al serf al prince aveit l'une oreille coupee.
to-the servant of-the prince he-had the-one ear cut-off

Tu diz que li reis est tuz prez de l'adrescier
Thou sayest that the king is all ready to it-redress
al jugement del regne: ne m'i voil apuier.
at-the judgment of-the realm not me-thereon I-wish lean
De la volenté Deu ne purreit nuls jugier.
Of the will (of-)God not could anyone judge
Des terrïenes choses puet l'um a dreit plaidier,
Of-the earthly things can one by right plead
mais les devines choses covient a Deu laissier.
but the divine things it-behooves to God leave

Bien devreies le rei adès amonester
Well thou-oughtest the king always admonish
qu'entendist a la pes saint' iglise guarder,
that-he-attend to the peace (of-)holy church guard
tut ço qu'a lui n'apent laissast del tut ester,
all that that-to him not-belongs he-let of-the all be
e les proveires Deu pensast mult d'onurer;
and the priests (of-)God he-took-thought much of-honoring
ne deit pas qui il sunt, mais ki sunt, esguarder.
not he-ought at-all who they are but whose they-are regard

Des dous que j'ai, ço diz, des cristïens sevré
Of-the two whom I-have that thou-sayest from-the Christians severed
a tort, mais tut a dreit, as meü le pensé:
with wrong but all with right thou-hast moved the thought
car qui veit le bordel sun veisin alumé,
for who sees the hut (of-)his neighbor lit
il ad poür del suen. La meie volenté,
he has fear for-the his The my will
de ço meüz sereies u tu n'as bien esté.
by that moved thou-wouldst-be where thou not-hast well been

Ço sace bien li reis, e tu li deiz mustrer,
That may-know well the king and thou to-him oughtest show
que cil qui puet les angles e hummes guverner
that he who can the angels and men govern
dous poestez suz sei fist en terre ordener:
two powers under himself he-made on earth ordain
des proveires est l'une; a Deu deit minestrer;
of-the priests is the-one to God it-must minister
cil sunt espirital, um les deit honurer.
those are spiritual one them must honor

Des princes en est l'altre; del tut sunt terrïen.
Of-the princes thereof is the-other of-the all they-are earthly
Seignur les unt sur els, e nostre e alïen.
Lords them have over them both ours and alien
Cremir deivent lur princes paien e cristïen.
Fear must their princes pagan and Christian

Qui tout a nul des ordres rien del dreit ancïen
Who takes-away from any of-the orders anything of-the right ancient
l'ordenement desfait al rei celestïen.
the-ordinance undoes of-the king heavenly

Honurer cels ne deit li reis pas desdeignier
Honor those not ought the king at-all disdain
qui Deus es sainz escriz volt pur Deus denuncier.
whom God in-the holy writings wished as Gods proclaim
Deus les apele Deu, ço trovum el psaltier.
God them calls Gods that we-find in-the psalter
Le prophete fist Deus sur Pharaun drecier;
The prophet made God over Pharaoh rise
nis mesparler des clers rove Deus a laissier.
even evil-speaking of-the clerks bids God to leave-off

Un Gïeu qui aveit per Moÿsen juré
A Jew who had by Moses sworn
aveit um as proveires pur cel pechié mené.
had one to-the priests for that sin led
'Amenez le as Deus', fait li reis de bunté.
Bring him to-the Gods says the king of goodness
De Deu sunt li proveire Deu dit e apelé,
Of God are the priests Gods said and called
car sur les genz sunt mis el liu Deu e sacré.
for over the peoples they-are put in-the place (of-)God and consecrated

Ne puet li reis de cels faire nul jugement
Not can the king of those make any judgment
ki lui deivent e poent jugier veraiement.
who him must and can judge truly
Les levres del proveire sunt guarde d'escïent.
The lips of-the priest are guard of-knowledge
'Li prestre est angeles Deu', ço dit Pols, qui ne ment;
The priest is angel (of-)God that says Paul who not lies
'nus jugerum les angeles, les genz meesmement'.
we shall-judge the angels the peoples likewise

A prince terrïen ne volt ainc Deus baillier
To prince earthly not wished ever God hand-over
les clefs del ciel, qui poent lïer e deslïer,
the keys of-the heaven which can bind and loose
mais as ordenez fait sa poesté traitier.
but to-the ordained he-makes his power handle
Bien devreies al rei mustrer e esclarier
Well thou-oughtest to-the king show and make-clear
l'ovraigne Costentin, qu'um deit mult eshalcier.
the-work (of-)Constantine which-one must much exalt

Al rei Constentin furent li proveire encusé,
To-the king Constantine were the priests accused
e del crime l'en furent li escrit aporté,
and of-the crime to-him-thereof were the writings brought
e devant li en furent li proveire amené.
and before him thereof were the priests brought

Veant els ad l'escrit el feu ardant geté.
Seeing them he-has the-writing into-the fire burning thrown
'N'estes par mei', fait il, 'ne jugié ne dampné.
Not-you-are by me says he neither judged nor damned

Vus estes Deu. Jugiez voz plaiz si cum vus place;
You are Gods Judge your pleas so as you may-please
n'est pas dreiz que nuls huem de Deu jugement face'.
not-it-is at-all right that any man of Gods judgment make
Cil fu bons emperere; Deus li duna sa grace,
That-one was good emperor God to-him gave his grace
saint' iglise l'eshauce; il veit Deu face a face.
holy church him-exalts he sees God face to face
Li reis devreit ensivre e ses mors e sa trace.
The king ought follow both his ways and his track

De la manace Deu puet altrement fremir
Of the threat (of-)God can otherwise tremble
qui qu'unques s'orguelist que il ne volt oïr
who ever-that himself-prides so-that he not wishes hear
sun proveire e sun juge; lui estuvra murir.
his priest and his judge him it-will-behoove die
A ço fait Deus le rei sur le regne establir
To that makes God the king over the realm establish
qu'il deit la peis que Deus nus tramet, maintenir.
that-he must the peace which God us sends maintain

Altrement ne puet pas li reis aveir salu,
Otherwise not can at-all the king have salvation
pur tute sa grant force ne pur sa grant vertu,
for all his great strength nor for his great might
nis se tuit li regne erent par li sul maintenu.
even if all the realms were by him alone maintained
E ço que j'ai a tei par cest brief respundu,
And that which I-have to thee by this letter answered
ai jo dit a tuz cels qui sunt od tei tenu.
have I said to all those who are with thee held

Or vus pri e requier, freres, par igal guise
Now you I-pray and request brothers in equal manner
qu'entre nus n'ait envie, descorde ne faintise,
that-among us not-be envy discord nor feigning
mais en nus seit en Deu uns quers, un' aneme asise.
but in us be in God one heart one soul set
Oiuns Deu, qui nus rove a murir pur justise.
Let-us-hear God who us bids to die for justice
Pur nus ad la bataille vers noz enemis prise.
For us he-has the battle against our enemies taken

Frere, n'ublions pas cel verai jugeür.
Brothers not-let-us-forget at-all that true judge
Quant vendrunt devant li e juste e pecheür,
When will-come before him both just and sinner
a la fin de cest siecle e al deerain jur,
at the end of this world and at-the last day

il jugera le munt; ja n'i avra poür
he will-judge the world ever not-there he-will-have fear
ne de rei ne de prince ne de halt emperur». — 3565
neither of king nor of prince nor of high emperor

Tels letres enveierent al saint humme ultre mer
Such letters sent to-the holy man beyond sea
li prelat qui deveient saint' iglise tenser.
the prelates who ought holy church protect
Les custumes del regne voleient alever
The customs of-the realm they-wished raise
en sainte mere iglise. Mais li saintisme ber
in holy mother church But the most-holy baron
s'en conbati adès, e pur li delivrer. 3570
himself-thereof fought always and for her deliver

Custume n'est pas dreiz, bien le poëz veeir.
Custom not-is at-all right well it you-can see
Kar chascuns riches hum qui Deu ne volt cremeir,
For each rich man who God not wishes fear
alieve sur sa gent custume a sun voleir.
raises on his people custom at his will
Une custume ad ci, la en vei altre aveir.
One custom there-is here there thereof I-see other have
Mais Deus n'aime custume, mes fundement de veir. 3575
But God not-loves custom but foundation of truth

E mult par est la vie del chaitif humme brieve;
And much very is the life of-the wretched man brief
or est chalz, or est freiz, cume cele eve tieve.
now it-is hot now it-is cold like that water lukewarm
Pur ço fait grant pechié cil qui custume alieve
For that does great sin he who custom raises
dunt nuls huem ad damage u ki nul humme grieve:
whereof any man has damage or which any man grieves
3580 kar nel puet pas oster la u li cuers li crieve.
for not-it he-can at-all remove there where the heart him bursts

The Customs, Pontigny, and Sainte-Colombe

XIV

Guernes asks whose customs Henry would keep: the Red King's, who robbed churches and died hunting, or the Old King Henry's, who took men's wives and hanged a priest. Thomas spends two years at Pontigny on coarse food, bathing in a stream at night and suffering a festering cheek; he dreams of the cardinals turning on him and his crown shaved by swords, and heals a lay brother of dropsy. Henry threatens to expel the white monks if they keep his enemy; the chapter yields, and Louis brings Thomas to Sainte-Colombe at Sens. Henry, through his son's homage and gifts to the barons, tries to have him driven from France, while friends pledge Thomas aid. Christ appears to him: in his blood the church will be exalted. In a second dream of the consistory Hilary falls dumb and London's bishop rots.

Se li reis Henris volt les custumes aveir
If the king Henry wishes the customs have
qu'orent si ancesur, or voil dunches saveir
which-had his ancestors now I-wish then know
lesqueles il volt mielz en sun regne aseeir:
which he wishes rather in his realm establish

u celes al Rus Rei, ki ot poi de saveir,
either those of-the Red King who had little of wisdom
u al Viel rei Henri, ki fu de grant poeir.
or of-the Old king Henry who was of great power

Li Rus Reis ne laissa as iglises neent;
The Red King not left to-the churches anything
les rentes en perneit, l'aveir, l'or e l'argent,
the rents thereof he-took the-wealth the-gold and the-silver
e les clers raemeit. Deus en prist vengement:
and the clerks ransomed God thereof took vengeance
al berser fu ocis e fina malement;
at-the hunting he-was killed and ended badly
li cors en est purriz e l'aneme est en turment.
the body thereof is rotted and the-soul is in torment

E se li reis Henris ad sa custume enprise,
And if the king Henry has his custom undertaken
e voille guerreier e clers e saint' iglise,
and may-wish war-on both clerks and holy church
ainz qu'il en sace mot ert la venjance prise.
before that-he thereof know word will-be the vengeance taken
Deus ad ja en sun arc, certes, saete mise;
God has already in his bow surely arrow set
l'aneme e le cors ocit, fiere est mult sa justise!
the-soul and the body it-kills fierce is much his justice

Li reis Henris li Vielz les espuses perneit,
The king Henry the Old the wives took
e a lur dreiz espus del tut les defendeit;
and to their rightful husbands of-the all them forbade
e pur les mues bestes les hummes ocieit,
and for the dumb beasts the men he-killed
e envers saint' iglise mainte feiz mesperneit.
and toward holy church many-a time did-wrong
E se sis niés l'ensiut, entre lui e Deu seit!
And if his grandson him-follows between him and God it-be

Un mult felun proveire, — nel poum pas neier, —
A very wicked priest not-it we-can at-all deny
fist li Vielz Henris pendre, e pur cels esmaier
made the Old Henry hang and for those frighten
ki ne voleient pas la malveistié laissier.
who not wished at-all the wickedness abandon
E s'um par mesprisun volt custume afichier,
And if-one by offense wishes custom fix
males custumes funt, e mal us, a laissier. —
bad customs are and bad usages to abandon

Or mais larrum ici des custumes ester,
Now more we-will-let here of-the customs be
e de ces treis prelaz que m'oïstes nummer;
and of these three prelates whom me-you-heard name
de lur contienement ne voil or mais parler.
of their conduct not I-wish now more speak

Mes del saint arcevesque vus voldrai recunter,
But of-the holy archbishop you I-will-wish recount
qui sis anz demura en eissil ultre mer.
who six years remained in exile beyond sea

Dous anz a Punteigni li sainz hum sujorna.
Two years at Pontigny the holy man sojourned
Mais a clerc ne a lai sun estre ne mustra;
But to clerk nor to lay his being not he-showed
neïs a ses privez, quanque pout, se cela.
even to his intimates as-much-as he-could himself concealed
Les eises de sun cors fuï e esluigna,
The comforts of his body he-fled and avoided
e el servise Deu jor e nuit se pena.
and in-the service (of-)God day and night himself labored

Dunc comença sun cors durement a grever
Then he-began his body hard to afflict
e les grosses viandes, chous e nes, a user;
and the coarse foods cabbages and turnips to use
e les bons mes se fist priveement embler,
and the good dishes himself he-made privately steal-away
e sis faiseit as povres en la vile porter.
and so-them he-made to-the poor in the town carry
Car si clerc l'en volsissent, sel seüssent, blasmer.
For his clerks him-thereof would-have-wished if-it they-had-known blame

Mult sovent le blasmeient que tel vie meneit;
Very often him they-blamed that such life he-led
kar il ert granment fiebles e trop se destraigneit.
for he was greatly feeble and too-much himself constrained
Les testes a ses hummes, ço diseient, coupeit:
The heads of his men that said-they he-cut-off
cacié erent pur lui, e se il lur moreit,
chased they-were for him and if he to-them died
ja mais en lur païs un sul n'en revendreit.
ever more into their country one alone not-thereof would-return

Iluec curreit un' ewe de mestier en mestier.
There ran a water from workshop to workshop
La se baignout les seirs pur sa char refreidier.
There himself he-bathed the evenings for his flesh cool
A Willame de Capes se fist un seir guaitier.
By William of Capes himself he-made one evening watch
«Sire, vus nus volez», fait il, «les quers trenchier».
Lord you us wish says he the hearts cut
Ainc puis ne l'i mena, quant l'en volt castïer.
Ever after not him-there he-led when him-thereof he-wished chastise

Mais l'une de ses faces idunc li a festri,
But the-one of his cheeks then to-him has festered
si que dedenz la buche tresqu'as denz li purri;
so that inside the mouth as-far-as-the teeth to-him rotted
mult grant enfermeté lungement en suffri.
very great infirmity long thereof he-suffered

Dous osselez l'en traist Willames, sil guari.
Two little-bones him-thereof drew William and-him healed
Pur ço qu'um le seüst, amentiveir l'oï.
For that that-one it might-know mention it-I-heard

Une nuit quant mult fu penez en oreisun,
One night when much he-was labored in prayer
e il fu endormiz, vit en avisiun:
and he was asleep he-saw in vision
entre lui e le rei, quil hai senz raisun,
between him and the king who-him hated without reason
erent devant la pape en plait e en tençun;
they-were before the pope in plea and in dispute
tuit li cardenal erent contre li a bandun.
all the cardinals were against him at will

E ço li fu avis voleient li tolir
And that to-him was opinion they-wished from-him take
hors del chief a lur deiz les oilz e effuïr.
out of-the head with their fingers the eyes and dig-out
L'apostolies tut suls le voleit maintenir,
The-pope all alone him wished maintain
ki bien cunut sa cause; mais nel poeit oïr,
who well knew his cause but not-him could hear
car lur criz e lur noise l'orent fait enroïr.
for their cries and their noise him-had made hoarse

Al consistorie od lui ne remist nuls hum vis.
At-the consistory with him not remained any man alive
Ocisëur felun li furent dunc tramis;
Killers wicked to-him were then sent
la corune li unt, ço li esteit avis,
the crown to-him they-have that to-him was opinion
a lur espees rese. — Bien li ad Deus pramis
with their swords shaved Well to-him has God promised
qu'il sereit en sa cause pur saint' iglise ocis. —
that-he would-be in his cause for holy church killed

Uns des convers as monies (ne le m'unt pas nummé)
One of-the lay-brothers of-the monks not him me-they-have at-all named
out mult esté grevé de grant enfermeté
had much been afflicted by great infirmity
e out d'idropisie le ventre mult enflé.
and had of-dropsy the belly much swollen
La mere Deu priout e iver e esté
The mother (of-)God he-prayed both winter and summer
qu'ele preiast sun fiz qu'il li donast santé.
that-she should-pray her son that-he to-him should-give health

Tant requist nuit e jur la mere al creatur
So-much he-besought night and day the mother of-the creator
qu'ele li tramesist santé de sa dolur,
that-she to-him should-send health from his pain
qu'a lui vint une nuit la dame de dulçur;
that-to him came one night the lady of sweetness

dist li que il alast a Thomas senz demur,
said-she to-him that he should-go to Thomas without delay
fesist li manïer sun ventre tut entur.
should-make him handle his belly all around

Li freres l'endemain al saint humme en ala,
The brother the-next-day to-the holy man thence went
e en sun escritorie, la u il le trova,
and in his study there where he him found
pur la pitié de Deu tant li quist e preia
for the pity of God so-much him he-besought and prayed
que li ber od sa main sun ventre mania;
that the baron with his hand his belly handled
e cil li traist par tut la main e demena.
and that-one to-him drew through all the hand and moved-about

A beivre li duna, mais ne sai quei, de fi.
To drink to-him he-gave but not I-know what of certain
Guaires ne demura que li freres chaï,
Much not it-delayed that the brother fell
venim e pureture, grant merveille, vomi,
venom and pus great marvel vomited
e jut mult lungement. Tuz greilles sus sailli.
and lay very long All slender up he-leapt
Par les mains al saint humme de s'enferté guari.
By the hands of-the holy man of his-infirmity he-was-healed

Mulz malades guari de sun relief demaine.
Many sick he-healed with his leftovers own
La fille a un riche humme en devint tute saine,
The daughter of a rich man thereof became all healthy
qui out esté fievrose mainte lunge semaine.
who had been feverish many-a long week
N'out el païs nul humme si plain de fievre vaine,
Not-was in-the country any man so full of fever weakening
par sun relief n'eüst santé tute certaine.
by his leftovers not-would-have health all certain

Mais quant li reis Henris vit bien e entendi
But when the king Henry saw well and understood
qu'il purreit remaneir tuzdis a Punteigni,
that-he could remain always at Pontigny
ne a lui ne as suens nule rien ne failli,
nor to him nor to-the his any thing not failed
e li reis Loëwis e Franceis l'unt cheri,
and the king Louis and Frenchmen him-have cherished
al plus tost qu'il purra, l'ostera de cel ni.
at-the most soon that-he will-be-able him-he-will-remove from that nest

Custume est ancïene, si l'ai oï cunter,
Custom is ancient so it-I-have heard tell
que tuit li blanc abé de ça e de la mer
that all the white abbots of here and of there sea
chascun tierz an se solent a Cistaus asembler;
each third year themselves are-wont at Cîteaux assemble

car a celui se deivent tuit li altre acliner
for to that-one themselves must all the others bow
e de trestut lur ordre par sun conseil errer.
and of all their order by his counsel proceed

L'an secunt que li ber icel eissil suffri,
The-year second that the baron that exile suffered
e qu'il out pres dous anz esté a Punteigni,
and that-he had near two years been at Pontigny
li reis, qui mult le het, ne l'ad mis en obli,
the king who much him hates not him-has put in oblivion
ses briés a cel abé ad tramis, dunt vus di;
his letters to that abbot he-has sent whereof you I-tell
manda lui qu'il retint sun mortel enemi.
sent-word to-him that-he kept his mortal enemy

Içe seüst il bien, e pur veir li mandeit,
That should-know he well and for truth to-him sent-word
que s'il sun enemi plus lunges reteneit,
that if-he his enemy more long kept
e se nul recovrier en tut lur ordre avreit,
and if any refuge in all their order he-would-have
blancs monies e abez tuz li enveiereit,
white monks and abbots all to-him he-would-send
k'en trestute sa terre un sul n'en remandreit.
that-in all his land one alone not-thereof would-remain

Quant li brief furent lit, oiant tuz, e mustré,
When the letters were read hearing all and shown
tuit li altre chaïrent as piez le grant abé.
all the others fell at-the feet (of-)the great abbot
Pur sei e pur tuz ad chascun merci crïé;
For himself and for all has each mercy cried
prient li qu'il ne sueffre que seient deserté,
they-pray him that-he not suffer that they-be ruined
ne perdent pur un humme quanqu'il unt laboré.
nor they-lose for one man whatever-they have labored

Ensemble en unt parlé, sin unt lur conseil pris:
Together thereof they-have spoken and-thereof have their counsel taken
ne sufferunt qu'il seient en si grant perte mis,
not they-will-suffer that-they be into so great loss put
qu'il perdent lur catels e celles e païs,
that-they lose their chattels and cells and country
k'um destruie les lius qu'il unt a Deu conquis;
that-one destroy the places which-they have for God won
mielz est k'um en face un que tanz hummes chaitis.
better it-is that-one thereof make one than so-many men wretched

E a lui e as suens volent mielz purchacier
And for him and for-the his they-wish rather procure
en altre liu, loinz d'els, quanqu'il avra mestier.
in other place far from-them whatever-be will-have need

(Jo crei bien que li reis lur out fait denuncier
I believe well that the king to-them had made announce
qu'il les fereit tuz fors de sa terre chacier,
that-he them would-make all out of his land chase
s'il ne faiseient d'els l'arcevesque esluignier.)
if-they not made from-them the-archbishop remove

Quant li abes Guarins ad cel conseil oï,
When the abbot Guarin has that counsel heard
k'um voleit l'arcevesque chacier de Punteigni,
that-one wished the-archbishop chase from Pontigny
a l'abé de Cistaus fierement respundi:
to the-abbot of Cîteaux fiercely answered
«Par noz ordres», fait il, «ne puet pas estre einsi,
By our orders says he not can at-all be thus
que nus chaçum de nus pur ço le Deu ami.
that we chase from us for that the (of-)God friend

Car Alissandre pape le nus ad comandé,
For Alexander pope him to-us has commanded
e il a ja od nus pres de dous anz esté;
and he has already with us near of two years been
ne nus aparceümes que fuissum rien grevé,
nor we perceived that we-were anything burdened
pur lui ne pur les suens, ne en vin ne en blé;
for him nor for the his neither in wine nor in grain
en altretant de terme n'i out ainc mains guasté.
in as-much of time not-there was ever less wasted

Pur la cristïenté, qu'il voleit maintenir,
For the Christendom which-he wished maintain
l'a fait li reis Henris fors del païs fuïr.
him-has made the king Henry out of-the country flee
Ne pur el ne fist l'um le nostre ordre establir
Nor for else not made one the our order establish
fors pur les suffraitus aidier e sustenir;
except for the needy help and sustain
ne ne devum cestui pur nule rien faillir».
nor not we-ought this-one for any thing fail

N'unt pas purquant laissié, pur dan Guarin l'abé,
Not-they-have at-all however left for lord Guarin the-abbot
ne facent qu'el commun conseil ourent trové.
that-not they-do what-in-the common counsel they-had found
(Kar li abes Guicharz, ki ainz i out esté,
For the abbot Guichard who before there had been
ert dunc fait arcevesques de Leons la cité;
was then made archbishop of Lyons the city
car saint Thomas l'aveit l'apostolie loé.)
for saint Thomas him-had (to-)the-pope praised

Mais l'abes de Cisteaus a saint Thomas manda
But the-abbot of Cïteaux to saint Thomas sent-word
par dan Guarin l'abé tut ço qu'el brief trova,
by lord Guarin the-abbot all that which-in-the letter he-found
que li reis les manace qu'il les desertera.
that the king them threatens that-he them will-ruin

Or li doinst tel conseil, pur Deu li deprea,
Now to-him may-he-give such counsel for God him he-begged
que lur seit profitable e de ça e de la.
that to-them be profitable both of here and of there

A l'arcevesque out um ainceis tut ço mustré,
To the-archbishop had one before all that shown
car si messagier orent a cel capitle esté
for his messengers had at that chapter been
e orent le conseil oï e esculté.
and had the counsel heard and listened-to
«Mult sereit grant pechié», fait il dunc a l'abé,
Very would-be great sin says he then to the-abbot
«se tant produme esteient pur mei sul deserté.
if so-many worthy-men were for me alone ruined

Mais li pius Jesu Crist vus sace gré des biens
But the gracious Jesus Christ you may-know thanks for-the goods
que vus e li vostre unt fait a mei e as miens.
which you and the yours have done to me and to-the mine
En viande e en dras unc ne nus failli riens.
In food and in clothes ever not us failed anything
Deus me conseillera, qui tuzdis m'est prochiens,
God me will-counsel who always to-me-is near
qui l'orguillus abat, le povre oste des fiens».
who the-proud casts-down the poor removes from-the dung

— «Sire», fet li li abes, «ne vus en cureciez.
Lord says to-him the abbot not you thereof trouble
Ja pur cest mandement n'en serez esluiniez
Ever for this message not-thereof you-will-be removed
que vus e tut li vostre a grant plenté n'aiez
that you and all the yours in great plenty not-have
kanque mestier vus est, mielz k'ainz ne solïez».
whatever need to-you is better than-before not you-were-wont
— «Gré», fet il, «vus en sace la divine pitiez».
Thanks says he you thereof may-know the divine pity

Al rei de France ad un cel afaire mustré,
To-the king of France has one that affair shown
coment li reis l'aveit de Punteigni osté.
how the king him-had from Pontigny removed
Quant li reis l'ad oï, Deu en ad mercïé;
When the king it-has heard God thereof he-has thanked
or dunra l'arcevesque, s'il l'a en volenté,
now he-will-give (to-)the-archbishop if-he it-has in will
ço qu'il li out sovent offert e presenté.
that that-he to-him had often offered and presented

Car quant il fu de primes d'Engleterre fuitis,
For when he was at first from-England fugitive
li reis de France l'a soventefeiz requis,
the king of France him-has many-times besought
e par li e par autres, par clers e par amis,
both by himself and by others by clerks and by friends

k'entur lui remansist el regne saint Denis;
that-around him he-should-remain in-the realm (of-)saint Denis
de quanqu'avreit mestier ne sereit point mendis.
of whatever-he-would-have need not he-would-be at-all beggar

Mais les offres le rei n'a il dunkes pas pris,
But the offers (of-)the king not-has he then at-all taken
car il cremi forment que li fiers reis Henris
for he feared strongly that the fierce king Henry
ne desist qu'il se fust e alïez e mis,
not would-say that-he himself had both allied and put
tut pur li guerreier, od le rei Loëwis.
all for him war-on with the king Louis
Mais de ses offres prendre ne sera mais eschis.
But of his offers take not he-will-be more shy

Quant ot li reis de France qu'ensi l'en chacerunt,
When hears the king of France that-thus him-thence they-will-chase
or le purra aveir, juint ses mains contremunt;
now him he-will-be-able have he-joins his hands upward
Deu en a mercïé, qui guverne le mund.
God thereof he-has thanked who governs the world
«Jo crei», fait il, «encore que angeles meskerrunt».
I believe says he yet that angels will-misbelieve
Pur les monies le dist, ki ensi ovré unt.
For the monks it said-he who thus worked have

Mais li reis Loëwis sur ses chevals munta,
But the king Louis on his horses mounted
prist ses hummes od li, a Punteigni ala.
he-took his men with him to Pontigny went
Od le saint arcevesque dedenz capitle entra.
With the holy archbishop inside chapter entered
L'abé e tuz les monies durement mercia
The-abbot and all the monks heartily thanked
del honur que li ber entur els trové a.
for-the honor which the baron around them found has

Car mult unt fait, ço dit, a France grant honur
For much they-have done that he-says to France great honor
de ço k'unt receté entr'els cel bon seignur.
in that that-they-have sheltered among-them that good lord
Ne volt des ore mais qu'il aient la haür
Not he-wishes from now more that-they have the hatred
del rei Henri, quis volt deserter pur s'amur;
of-the king Henry who-them wishes ruin for his-love
or volt qu'il ait od lui des ore le sujur.
now he-wishes that-he have with him from now the sojourn

E dit qu'il le voldra a Sanz od sei mener;
And says that-he him will-wish to Sens with himself lead
quanque mestier li ert li fera tut trover,
whatever need to-him will-be to-him he-will-make all find
e a lui e as suens, quanqu'il devront user.
both to him and to-the his whatever-they will-need use

Quant li seignur oïrent qu'il s'en deveit aler,
When the lords heard that-he himself-thence was-to go
de pitié comencierent tut li plus a plurer.
from pity began all the most to weep

Dunc fist li reis a Sanz ses homes enveier
Then made the king to Sens his men send
tresqu'a Sainte Columbe, e fist apareillier
up-to Sainte Colombe and made prepare
maisuns u li sainz huem se peüst herbergier.
houses where the holy man himself might lodge
Dunc furent apelé sergant e buteilier,
Then were called sergeants and butlers
que del suen li trovassent kank'il avreit mestier.
that from-the his to-him they-should-find whatever-he would-have need

Quant li reis Loëwis fu bien aseürez
When the king Louis was well assured
qu'il avreit l'arcevesque, en France est returnez.
that-he would-have the-archbishop to France he-is returned
E l'arcevesques s'est de sun eire aprestez.
And the-archbishop himself-is for his journey made-ready
A Sainte Columbe est od sa maisnie alez.
To Sainte Colombe he-is with his household gone
Tant cum il fu od els, mult i fu honurez.
As-long as he was with them much there he-was honored

De Sainte Columbe est juste Sanz l'abeïe,
Of Sainte Colombe is near Sens the-abbey
qui de neirs monies est e faite e establie.
which of black monks is both made and established
Quatre anz i fu li ber, qui en Deu sul s'afie.
Four years there was the baron who in God alone himself-trusts
N'a empeirié de rien ne ses murs ne sa vie.
Not-he-has worsened in anything neither his ways nor his life
A l'abé e as monies plut mult sa conpaignie. —
To the-abbot and to-the monks pleased much his company

Quant veit li reis Henris qu'il purra remaneir
When sees the king Henry that-he will-be-able remain
od le rei Loëwis, qui tut sun estuveir
with the king Louis who all his need
li trova, e as suens, de sun demeine aveir,
to-him found and to-the his from his own wealth
el quer en fu dolenz, jel vus di tut pur veir.
in-the heart thereof he-was grieved I-it you tell all for true
N'i remaindra, s'il puet. Tut i mist sun poeir.
Not-there he-will-remain if-he can All thereto he-put his power

Dunc fist sun fil Henri en France al rei aler,
Then he-made his son Henry into France to-the king go
e hume al fiz le rei devint, cumme sis ber,
and man to-the son (of-)the king became as his baron
que il tendreit de lui la terre d'ultre mer.
that he would-hold from him the land of-beyond sea

Dunc veïssez entr'els les beaubelez duner
Then you-would-have-seen among-them the trinkets give
e les chiens enveier e les oisaus porter.
and the dogs send and the birds carry

E as baruns de France duna tant reis Henris
And to-the barons of France gave so-much king Henry
que par granment doner les fist tuz ses amis,
that by greatly giving them he-made all his friends
e tut quida aveir le conseil del païs.
and all he-thought have the counsel of-the country
Dunc unt entr'els li rei un parlement asis,
Then have among-them the kings a parley set
qui fu a Saint Legier en Iveline pris.
which was at Saint Léger in Yvelines taken

Iluekes sunt andui lïé e ajusté
There are both bound and joined
qu'il serunt mais amis en estabilité;
that-they will-be henceforth friends in stability
e d'ambes parz i furent li serement juré
and on-both sides there were the oaths sworn
que nul d'els ne tendreit des ore en sun regné
that any of-them not would-hold from now in his realm
nul enemi a l'altre. Dunc s'en sunt returné.
any enemy to the-other Then themselves-thence they-are returned

Un altre parlement unt a Turs purparlé;
An other parley they-have at Tours arranged
mais n'i sunt pas Franceis a cele feiz alé.
but not-there are at-all Frenchmen at that time gone
Car al rei Loëwis fu pur ço desloé
For to-the king Louis it-was for that dissuaded
qu'il n'aveit el païs castel ne fermeté;
that-he not-had in-the country castle nor stronghold
ne sorent que li reis d'Engleterre ot pensé.
not they-knew what the king of-England had thought

Dunc l'a li reis Henris de covent apelé;
Then him-has the king Henry of covenant accused
dit que ne li tint pas ço qu'il li out juré,
says that not to-him he-kept at-all that that-he to-him had sworn
sun enemi mortel quant tant l'a receté,
his enemy mortal when so-long him-he-has sheltered
felun e traïtur de trestut sun regné.
felon and traitor of all his realm
Li reis dit que d'iço n'i out ainc mot soné,
The king says that of-that not-there was ever word sounded

ne que li arcevesques n'i fu amenteüz,
nor that the archbishop not-there was mentioned
e qu'il li out tresbien ses covenanz tenuz;
and that-he to-him had very-well his covenants kept
mais se de felunie fust nuls huem convencuz,
but if of felony were any man convicted

e par jugement fust de sun païs eissuz,
and by judgment were from his country gone-out
qu'en nul liu de lur terres ne sereit retenuz.
that-in any place of their lands not he-would-be kept

Quant l'arcevesques ot que chacier le voldra
When the-archbishop hears that chase him will-wish
li reis Henris, de France, e que tant s'en pena,
the king Henry from France and that so-much himself-thereof labored
ses briés ad fait escrire, e puis si li manda
his letters he-has made write and then so to-him sent-word
que pur neent s'en peine: ja pain ne li toldra;
that for nothing himself-thereof he-labors ever bread not from-him he-will-take
Deus l'en durra asez, qui ja ne li faldra.
God him-thereof will-give enough who ever not him will-fail

Car uns huem vint a li qui mult le conforta,
For a man came to him who much him comforted
qui tut sun estuveir, ço dit, li trovera,
who all his need that says-he to-him will-find
e a vint homes plus encore qu'il n'en a.
and for twenty men more yet than-he not-thereof has
E cinc cenz livres ultre de deniers li durra,
And five hundred pounds beyond of pennies to-him will-give
dunt ses altres busoines privees furnira.
whereof his other needs private he-will-furnish

Uns altres li pramist altresi grant honur,
An other to-him promised likewise great honor
que ja ne li falsist pur nul humme a nul jur.
that ever not him he-would-fail for any man on any day
N'il ne cremi les reis, l'Engleis ne le Francur,
Nor-he not feared the kings the-English nor the French
Aleman ne Tïeis, ne duc n'empereür.
German nor Teuton nor duke nor-emperor
Mais li buens reis de France le retint a sujur.
But the good king of France him kept at sojourn

Par un jur quant mult fu penez en oreisun
On one day when much he-was labored in prayer
e par devant l'autel jut en afflictiun,
and by before the-altar he-lay in affliction
cum il esteit a us, od grant devotiun,
as he was in use with great devotion
s'aparut Deus a lui en veire mustreisun,
himself-appeared God to him in true showing
si l'apela dous feiz Thomas, par sun dreit nun.
so him-he-called two times Thomas by his right name

«En tun sanc», fist li il, «m'iglise eshauceras».
In thy blood said to-him he my-church thou-wilt-exalt
— «Qui es, Sire», fait il, «qui ci visité m'as?»
Who art-thou Lord says he who here visited me-hast

— «Jo sui Jesu, tis frere. Tu glorifieras
I am Jesus thy brother Thou wilt-glorify
m'iglise par tun sanc, e eshaucié seras».
my-church by thy blood and exalted thou-wilt-be
— «Einsi iert a mun voil», ço respondi Thomas.
Thus it-will-be at my will that answered Thomas

E a Sainte Columbe un' autre feiz sunga,
And at Sainte Colombe an other time he-dreamed
sil me mustra pur veir cil qui il le conta:
so-it to-me showed for true he to-whom he it told
en consistorie estut en plait, ço li sembla,
in consistory he-stood in plea that to-him seemed
e encontre le rei d'Engleterre plaida,
and against the king of-England pleaded
e li reis durement en cause le greva.
and the king hard in cause him oppressed

Hylaires de Cicestre le greva durement,
Hilary of Chichester him oppressed hard
Gilebert Foliot de Lundres ensement;
Gilbert Foliot of London likewise
li cardenal se tindrent al rei communement,
the cardinals themselves held to-the king together
si qu'en tute la curt n'out nul maintienement,
so that-in all the court not-he-had any support
fors de pape Alissandre, kil maintint sulement.
except from pope Alexander who-him maintained alone

Mais tant cria vers els, il vers li altresi,
But so-much cried-he toward them they toward him likewise
que tuz fu enroez de la noise e del cri.
that all he-was hoarse from the noise and from-the cry
Hylaires de Cicestre en la cause amuï;
Hilary of Chichester in the cause grew-dumb
a l'evesque de Lundres tute la char purri,
to the-bishop of London all the flesh rotted
que par menues pieces tuz sis cors dechaï.
that by small pieces all his body fell-away

Dunc fist saint Thomas prendre li reis senz nul demur
Then made saint Thomas take the king without any delay
e escorchier le chief a cutaus tut entur.
and flay the head with knives all around
Mais li ber n'i senteit anguisse ne dolur;
But the baron not-there felt anguish nor pain
e pur ço qu'il s'en rist, fu li reis en irur.
and for that that-he himself-thereof laughed was the king in anger
E li sainz s'esveilla, qui fu en esfreür,
And the saint himself-woke who was in fright

en la cause veïmes l'apostolie afeblir,
in the cause we-saw the-pope weaken
qu'il ne pout l'arcevesque contre tuz maintenir;
that-he not could the-archbishop against all maintain

Hylaire de Cicestre veïmes amuïr
Hilary of Chichester we-saw grow-dumb
e repentir del mal qu'il out fait al martir.
and repent of-the harm that-he had done to-the martyr
Or se guart cil de Lundres, ne vienge al dechaïr!
Now himself may-guard he of London not may-he-come to-the falling-away

Mais jo quit dire veir de cele decaance:
But I think say true of that decay
petit e petit est venuz a repentance;
little and little he-is come to repentance
e ço est de la char par parz l'amenuissance.
and that is of the flesh by parts the-diminishing
Mais guart sei qu'il en face la pleniere amendance;
But may-guard himself that-he thereof make the full amends
altrement en prendra Deus la dreite vengance.
otherwise thereof will-take God the right vengeance

The Life at Sainte-Colombe

XV

Guernes describes Thomas's hidden life in exile: mass at noon, prayer and weeping in a little chamber, meals taken to cheer his household, good wine for a cold belly, sleep on the bare floor, breeches and a shirt of hair alive with vermin, and nightly scourging by his chaplain Robert of Merton, which only Robert and his valet Brun knew. Louis works for a reconciliation: a meeting at Pontoise fails when Henry turns back, and at Nogent-le-Rotrou Henry asks Louis to drop Thomas's cause; Louis, finding him unyielding, offers Thomas his realm. At Montmirail the cardinals William of Pavia and John of Naples try to bind Thomas to their judgment; he has dreamed of a cup of cloudy wine with two spiders, and refuses to plead until he and his men are restored.

Li sainz huem fu sis anz en estrange contree.
The holy man was six years in foreign country
Mult aveit dure vie e sufferte e menee;
Very he-had hard life both suffered and led
neïs a ses privez l'aveit il mult celee.
even to his intimates it-had he much concealed
Poi i ot, e des lais e de la gent letree,
Few there were both of-the lay and of the people lettered
fors sul treis, ki il ait sa vie demustree.
except only three to-whom he has his life shown

Li sainz huem ne fist mie ses servanz esveillier
The holy man not made at-all his servants wake
al main a sun lever, n'al vestir n'al chalcier.
at-the morning at his rising nor-at-the dressing nor-at-the shoeing
A sun premier labur en alout al mustier,
To his first labor thence he-went to-the minster

honestement faiseit le Damnedeu mestier;
honorably he-did the (of-)Lord-God office
cel ne voleit il pas pur altre rien laissier.
that not wished he at-all for other thing abandon

Entur midi chantout sa messe chascun jur;
Around noon he-sang his mass each day
del tut ert ententifs a servir sun Seignur.
of-the all he-was intent to serve his Lord
Tut le plus del jur ert en un suen oratur,
All the most of-the day he-was in an his oratory
dedenz une chambrete, u faiseit sun labur.
inside a little-chamber where he-did his labor
E fermout l'uis sur sei. Mes n'ert pas a sujur.
And he-shut the-door upon himself But not-he-was at-all at rest

Quant ert entré laenz, dunc jut en oreisun
When he-was entered in-there then he-lay in prayer
e en plur e en lermes e en afflictiun.
and in weeping and in tears and in affliction
Ne sout nul la maniere de sun mal, se Deu nun,
Not knew any the manner of his harm if God not
que il faiseit al cors, ne de la passiun.
which he did to-the body nor of the passion
Del tut esteit li bers en contemplatiun.
Of-the all was the baron in contemplation

De cele chambre isseit a ure de mangier,
From that chamber he-came-out at hour of eating
ne mie pur sun cors emplir ne encreissier,
not at-all for his body fill nor fatten
mais pur ço qu'il voleit sa maisnie haitier,
but for that that-he wished his household cheer
les povres fameillus veeir e aaisier.
the poor hungry see and comfort
Car sun estre voleit e covrir e muscier.
For his being he-wished both cover and hide

Le meillur vin usout que il trover poeit,
The best wine he-used that he find could
mais pur le freit ventrail eschaufer le beveit;
but for the cold belly warm it he-drank
car le ventrail aveit, e le cors, forment freit.
for the belly he-had and the body strongly cold
E gingibre e girofre a puignies mangeit;
And ginger and clove by handfuls he-ate
nepurquant tut adès l'euve od le vin medleit.
nevertheless all always the-water with the wine he-mixed

E quant levez esteit li sainz huem de la table,
And when risen was the holy man from the table
n'aveit cure d'oïr de chançun ne de fable
not-he-had care of-hearing of song nor of fable
ne de nul' altre chose, s'ele ne fust verable.
nor of any other thing if-it not were true

Mielz ameit a oïr del rei espiritable
Rather he-loved to hear of-the king spiritual
e guarder as escriz qui erent parmenable.
and look to-the writings which were everlasting

Quant veneit que li jurs ert en la nuit plungiez,
When it-came that the day was in the night plunged
e li liz saint Thomas esteit apareilliez,
and the bed (of-)saint Thomas was prepared
desus un chaelit qui tut esteit quiriez,
upon a bedstead which all was leathered
d'une cuilte purpointe, d'un poi d'estraim junchiez,
with-a quilt quilted with-a little of-straw strewn
e de chiers linges dras e blancs e delïez.
and with dear linen sheets both white and fine

Dunc ert en oreisun l'arcevesque Thomas
Then was in prayer the-archbishop Thomas
e en afflictiun, tant qu'il esteit tut las;
and in affliction so-much that-he was all weary
e a la nue terre se culchout en ses dras
and on the bare earth himself he-lay in his clothes
que il aveit le jur; ne changout altres pas.
which he had the day not he-changed others at-all
Ne cunurent sa vie ne li halt ne li bas.
Not knew his life neither the high nor the low

D'aspre haire aveit braies, de peil de chievre gros;
Of-rough haircloth he-had breeches of hair of goat coarse
d'un' altre haire aveit trestut sun cors enclos,
with-an other haircloth he-had all his body enclosed
e les braz e les chutes e le ventre e le dos.
both the arms and the elbows and the belly and the back
La vermine i esteit a torkes e a tors,
The vermin there was in swarms and in heaps
qui ne laissout aveir a sa char nul repos.
which not let have to his flesh any rest

Encor faiseit il plus al cors mal endurer:
Yet made he more to-the body harm endure
chascune nuit faiseit sa char discipliner,
each night he-made his flesh discipline
as curgies trenchanz e batre e descirer.
with-the scourges cutting both beat and tear
Robert de Meretune en sot le veir cunter,
Robert of Merton thereof knew the truth tell
qui saint' obedïence n'en osout trespasser.
who holy obedience not-thereof dared transgress

Robert de Meretune sis chapelains esteit.
Robert of Merton his chaplain was
Mult li esteit privez; en sa chambre giseit.
Very to-him he-was intimate in his chamber he-lay
Mais quant vint a la mort, e vit le grant destreit,
But when he-came to the death and saw the great distress

dunc a primes gehi; car afïé l'aveit
then at first he-confessed for pledged it-he-had
qu'en trestut sun vivant sun estre ne dirreit.
that-in all his living his being not he-would-tell

Quant Robert ert culchiez, e deüst reposer,
When Robert was lain-down and should rest
tantes afflictiuns, ço dist, perneit li ber,
so-many afflictions that he-said took the baron
bien le tierz de la nuit ne voleit il cesser;
well the third of the night not wished he cease
dunc veneit a Robert e sil faiseit lever,
then he-came to Robert and so-him made rise
baillout lui les curgies a lui discipliner.
he-handed to-him the scourges to him discipline

Quant tant l'aveit batu qu'il esteit tut lassez
When so-much him-he-had beaten that-he was all weary
e de pitié conpunz, d'anguisse tresuez,
and with pity pierced with-anguish sweating
getout jus les curgies od tuz les chiefs nuez.
he-threw down the scourges with all the ends knotted
«Chaitif», faiseit il dunc, «pur quei fui unches nez?
Wretch said he then for what was-I ever born
De tuz les chaitifs sui li plus mal eürez».
Of all the wretches I-am the most ill fated

Mais quant li chapelains s'esteit alez culchier,
But when the chaplain himself-was gone lie-down
sainz Thomas nel voleit encor a tant laissier:
saint Thomas not-it wished yet at so-much leave
il meïmes perneit sun cors a depescier,
he himself took his body to break-in-pieces
a l'une de ses mains sa char a detrengier.
with the-one of his hands his flesh to cut-up
Poi li fu de la char, tant out le quer entier.
Little to-him was of the flesh so-much he-had the heart whole

E cil Roberz gehi, quant dut estre confès,
And that Robert confessed when he-had-to be shriven
puis que li sainz reçut del sacrement le fes,
since that the saint received of-the sacrament the burden
k'ainc puis ne fu un jur u nuit qu'il eüst pes,
that-ever since not was a day or night that-he had peace
que il ne fust batuz cinc feiz u quatre adès,
that he not was beaten five times or four always
u treis a tut le mains; n'en volt aveir relès.
or three at all the least not-thereof he-wished have release

Tele vie mena li huem nostre Seignur.
Such life led the man (of-)our Lord
Mais rebainnez esteit al quarantisme jur;
But bathed-again he-was at-the fortieth day
sa haire remuot pur vers e pur suur,
his haircloth he-changed for worms and for sweat

un' altre reperneit, qu'il out mis en sujur.
an other he-took-again which-he had put in rest
Pur Deu suffri adès e mesaisse e dolur.
For God he-suffered always both hardship and pain

Tele vie mena li sainz huem e suffri,
Such life led the holy man and suffered
n'a nul humme suz ciel nel mustra ne gehi,
nor-to any man under heaven not-it he-showed nor confessed
fors a Brun sun vaslet, si cum dire l'oï,
except to Brun his valet so as say it-I-heard
qui ses haires lava e de ço le servi,
who his haircloths washed and of that him served
e Robert sun proveire, qui les nuiz le bati. —
and Robert his priest who the nights him beat

Mais li honurez reis de France, Loëwis,
But the honored king of France Louis
endementieres s'est durement entremis
meanwhile himself-he-is hard busied
que il fesist le rei e saint Thomas amis.
that he might-make the king and saint Thomas friends
L'apostolies i ad sovent ses briefs tramis
The-pope there has often his letters sent
as concilies qu'il unt de l'acorde entre els pris.
to-the councils which-they have about the-accord between them taken

Un parlement dut estre a Punteise asemblez.
A parley was-to be at Pontoise assembled
Tresqu'a Paris en est l'apostolies alez;
As-far-as Paris thence is the-pope gone
l'arcevesques i fu, pur qui fu purparlez.
the-archbishop there was for whom it-was arranged
Mais quant li reis Henris en fu bien acertez
But when the king Henry thereof was well certified
que la pape i sereit, ariere est returnez.
that the pope there would-be back he-is returned

En Nujem le Rotrout out un parlement pris
In Nogent le Rotrou there-was a parley taken
entre le rei Henri e le rei Loëwis;
between the king Henry and the king Louis
pur sa besuigne faire l'out pris li reis Henris.
for his business do it-had taken the king Henry
L'arcevesque i mena li reis de Saint Denis,
The-archbishop there led the king of Saint Denis
qu'il feïst, s'il peüst, lui e le rei amis.
that-he might-make if-he could him and the king friends

Mais li reis d'Engleterre n'out suing de l'acorder;
But the king of-England not-had care of the-reconciling
preia le rei de France qu'il l'en laissast ester
he-prayed the king of France that-he it-thereof should-let be
de Thomas l'arcevesque, qu'il n'en volsist parler,
of Thomas the-archbishop that-he not-thereof would speak

e il li frea tut quanqu'il volt demander.
and he to-him will-do all whatever-he wishes ask
— «E jel larrai tresbien», fait Loëwis li ber.
And I-it will-let very-well says Louis the baron

«Jo ne sui pas de lui ne des suens anuiez,
I not am at-all of him nor of-the his annoyed
e de lui retenir sui je tut aaisiez;
and of him keep am I all at-ease
car de sun grant sens est mis regnes enhauciez,
for by his great sense is my realm exalted
li vostres suffreitus e forment enpeiriez:
the yours needy and greatly worsened
greignur mestier que jo certes en avrïez».
greater need than I surely thereof you-would-have

Quant vint a l'arcevesque li gentilz reis de France,
When came to the-archbishop the noble king of France
fait il: «De vostre acorde n'avrai ja mes fiance;
says he Of your accord not-I-will-have ever more trust
mais ainceis en oi jo tut adès esperance.
but before thereof had I all always hope
Car al rei d'Engleterre truis jo si grant bobance
For in-the king of-England find I so great arrogance
qu'il ne m'en volt oïr, n'en conseil n'en oiance.
that-he not me-thereof wishes hear nor-in counsel nor-in hearing

Alcune feiz vus ai e preié e requis
Some time you I-have both prayed and besought
que vus remansissiez el regne saint Denis;
that you should-remain in-the realm (of-)saint Denis
or vus abandoins jo mun regne e mun païs,
now to-you abandon I my realm and my country
Estampes e Orliens e Chartres e Paris:
Étampes and Orléans and Chartres and Paris
del mien e de mes rentes ert vostre estuveir pris». —
from-the mine and from my rents will-be your need taken

A Muntmirail unt puis un parlement eü.
At Montmirail they-have then a parley had
Dui chardenal de Rume i sunt al rei venu:
Two cardinals of Rome there are to-the king come
Vuillames de Pavie e dan Johans i fu
William of Pavia and lord John there was
de Naples, qui al rei se sunt del tut tenu,
of Naples who to-the king themselves are of-the all held
e l'arcevesque eüssent volentiers deceü.
and the-archbishop would-have gladly deceived

Li reis lur dist que tant se volt humilïer
The king to-them said that so-much himself he-wished humble
qu'il frea l'arcevesque quanqu'il voldrunt jugier,
that-he will-do (to-)the-archbishop whatever-they will-wish judge
e quanque saint' iglise en voldra otrïer,
and whatever holy church thereof will-wish grant

se c'est que l'arcevesques s'i volsist apuier.
if that-is that the-archbishop himself-thereon would lean
— «Si fera», funt li il; «ço ne puet il laissier». 4025
So he-will-do say to-him they that not can he refuse

La nuit que l'endemain dut estre l'asemblee,
The night that the-next-day was-to be the-assembly
jut saint Thomas a Chartres od gent qu'il ot menee.
lay saint Thomas at Chartres with people which-he had led
Un' itel visiun li aveit Deus mustree
A such vision to-him had God shown
qu'il sout certainement, sil dist sa gent privee,
that-he knew certainly and-it he-told his people intimate
a quel chief la parole sereit le jur finee. 4030
to what end the parley would-be the day finished

Vis li fu qu'en un liu il e li reis esteit.
Seeming to-him it-was that-in a place he and the king was
Un mult bel hanap d'or, u doré, li offreit
A very fair cup of-gold or gilded to-him offered
li reis, tut plain de vin, e beivre li roveit.
the king all full of wine and drink him bade
Il esguardout le vin: si truble le veeit
He looked-at the wine so cloudy it he-saw
que beivre ne l'osout ne prendre nel voleit. 4035
that drink not it-he-dared nor take not-it he-wished

Quant il ot esguardé le hanap tut entur
When he had looked-at the cup all around
e vit le vin si truble qu'il en out grant hisdur,
and saw the wine so cloudy that-he thereof had great horror
dous iraignes vit surdre des funz d'une tenur;
two spiders he-saw rise from-the depths at-one stretch
sur l'un ur s'asist l'une, e l'altre sur l'autre ur.
on the-one rim herself-sat the-one and the-other on the-other rim
«Ostez», fait il; «ne voil beivre ceste puur».
Take-away says he not I-wish drink this stench

Al matin ses privez e ses clers apela;
At-the morning his intimates and his clerks he-called
cel sunge que la nuit out sungié lur cunta.
that dream which the night he-had dreamed to-them he-told
«Bien sai», fait il, «coment cest parlement prendra.
Well I-know says he how this parley will-turn
«Mult beaus offres», fait il, «li reis nus offerra,
Very fair offers says he the king us will-offer
mais jo nes prendrai pas; car grant engin i a.
but I not-them will-take at-all for great trick there is

Li beaus hanas dorez qu'il me voleit puirier,
The fair cup gilded which-he me wished hold-out
ço erent li bel offre que ne voldrai baillier,
that were the fair offers which not I-will-wish take
li trubles vins, engins qu'il volt apareillier;
the cloudy wine tricks which-he wishes prepare

e les dous granz iraignes sunt li dui paltenier
and the two great spiders are the two villainous
cardenal, qui nus volent, s'il poent, enginnier».
cardinals who us wish if-they can deceive

Quant il vint al concilie, les cardenals trova.
When he came to-the council the cardinals he-found
Li reis dit qu'en ces dous volentiers se metra,
The king says that-in these two gladly himself will-put
e quanqu'il jugerunt volentiers ensiwra,
and whatever-they will-judge gladly he-will-follow
e quanque saint' iglise esguarder en voldra.
and whatever holy church decide thereof will-wish
Il vit bien les engins e tresbien se guarda.
He saw well the tricks and very-well himself guarded

En ces laz le voleient li cardenal buter:
Into these snares him wished the cardinals push
dient que lur esguard ne pet il refuser,
they-say that their decision not can he refuse
ne ço que saint' iglise en voldra esguarder.
nor that which holy church thereof will-wish decide
E dit qu'a saint' iglise ne volt il contrester,
And he-says that-to holy church not wishes he resist
ne al rei ne volt il fors raisun demander;
nor of-the king not wishes he except reason ask

mais il ne volt, ço dit, n'en plait n'en cause entrer,
but he not wishes that he-says neither-in plea nor-in cause enter
tresque li reis li ait fait del tut restorer,
until the king to-him has made of-the all restore
e a lui e as suens, e rendre e renformer
both to him and to-the his and render and re-establish
lur chose, ensi cum il la laissierent ester
their thing thus as they it left be
a l'ure qu'il les fist d'Engleterre turner.
at the-hour that-he them made from-England turn

Car dessaisiz ne volt pur nule rien plaidier.
For disseised not he-wishes for any thing plead
Ço ne voleit li reis en nul sens otrïer,
That not wished the king in any sense grant
mais a ces dous voleit qu'il se laissast jugier.
but to these two he-wished that-he himself should-let judge
Mais il ne se volt pas a lur diz apuier.
But he not himself wished at-all on their sayings lean
Ensi s'en departi; n'i pout plus espleitier. —
Thus himself-thence he-departed not-there he-could more achieve

Montmirail, Saint-Denis, and Montmartre

XVI

Another meeting at Montmirail brings Bernard of la Coudre and the prior of Mont-Dieu. Thomas offers to keep the customs saving his order, then saving God's faith, and Henry swears each is a trick; when Thomas yields but offers the kiss to God's honor, Geoffrey Ridel cries sophism and Henry rides off. The French turn against Thomas, who thanks God for escaping dishonor. Henry regrets it that night and sends the bishop of Poitiers after him, but Thomas will not go back. At Montmartre Louis presses Henry, who offers to restore his revenues but has sworn not to give the kiss. A parley is set near Fréteval, Thomas asks the pope to command the kiss, and the pope orders it on pain of interdict and sends the archbishop of Sens and the bishop of Nevers to make peace.

Un altre parlement out a Muntmirail pris;
An other parley was at Montmirail taken
si fu par l'apostolie e par ses briés asis.
so it-was by the-pope and by his letters set
Od les barons franceis i fu reis Loëwis;
With the barons French there was king Louis
od mult riche barnage i fu li reis Henris.
with very rich baronage there was the king Henry
Mult i out grant clergié e mult baruns de pris. 4075
Very there was great clergy and many barons of worth

Car de part l'apostolie de Rume i sunt alé
For from part (of-)the-pope of Rome there are gone
danz Bernarz de la Coldre, sainz hum de grant bunté,
lord Bernard of la Coudre holy man of great goodness
li priurs del Munt Deu, huem de grant honesté,
the prior of-the Mont Dieu man of great honor

arcevesque e evesque e priur e abé,
archbishops and bishops and priors and abbots
pur faire cele pes. E mult s'en sunt pené.
for make that peace And much themselves-thereof they-are labored

Saint Thomas demandeit les dreiz de saint' iglise,
Saint Thomas demanded the rights of holy church
possessiun e rente que li reis en out prise;
possession and rent which the king thereof had taken
e li reis, la custume qui el regne iert asise:
and the king the custom which in-the realm was set
ses custumes ne volt laissier en nule guise.
his customs not he-wished abandon in any manner
Saint Thomas ne volt faire, ço dit, si grant mesprise.
Saint Thomas not wished do that he-says so great offense

Tant alerent entr'els clerc e lai tute jur,
So-much went among-them clerk and lay all day
que li reis dit: ne quiert mes qu'il en ait honur;
that the king says not he-seeks more than-he thereof have honor
face li ço que firent as suens si anceisur;
let-him-do to-him that which did to-the his his predecessors
lui covient que ses genz aient de li poür,
him behooves that his people have of him fear
e pur ço volt mustrer e fierté e reidur.
and for that he-wishes show both fierceness and rigor

Car felenesse gent a mult a guverner,
For wicked people he-has much to govern
e pur ço li covient mult fier semblant mustrer.
and for that him behooves very fierce countenance show
Mais se li arcevesques li volt tut graanter
But if the archbishop to-him wishes all grant
ço que si anceisur voldrent as suens guarder,
that which his predecessors wished to-the his keep
Lanfrancs e sainz Ansealmes, ne volt plus demander. 4095
Lanfranc and saint Anselm not he-wishes more ask

L'arcevesque respunt: ja Damnedeu ne place
The-archbishop answers ever (to-)Lord-God not may-it-please
que il deie tenir chose dunt rien ne sace;
that he must hold thing whereof anything not he-knows
la u il firent bien, dreiz est que il le face,
there where they did well right it-is that he it do
e la u il mesfirent n'en volt sivre lur trace;
and there where they did-wrong not-thereof he-wishes follow their track
car n'a en cest siecle humme a la feiz ne mesface. 4100
for not-is in this world man at the times not does-wrong

Sainz Pieres li apostles, que Deus tant honura
Saint Peter the apostle whom God so-much honored
que en ciel e en terre poesté li dona,
that in heaven and on earth power to-him gave
Jesu Crist sun seignur par treis feiz reneia.
Jesus Christ his lord by three times denied

E ço ne fereit il pur quanqu'en cest mund a,
And that not would-do he for whatever-in this world there-is
ne ja contre raisun custume ne tendra.
nor ever against reason custom not he-will-hold

Des custumes ne set, ço dit, nule numer
Of-the customs not he-knows that he-says any name
que li suen anceisur durent as reis guarder.
which the his predecessors had-to to-the kings keep
Li reis dit qu'a dous cenz les li fera jurer
The king says that-by two hundred them to-him he-will-make swear
chevaliers e proveires. Dunc respundi li ber
knights and priests Then answered the baron
qu'il li purreit asez des jureürs trover,
that-he to-him could enough of-the swearers find

ne metra saint' iglise en lur serement mais.
not he-will-put holy church in their oath ever
«Seignur», fait dunc li reis, «il n'a cure de pais.
Lords says then the king he not-has care of peace
Veez cum jo li faz amur e grant relais!»
See how I to-him do love and great release
Dunc unt tuit escrïé l'arcevesque a un fais;
Then have all cried-out-at the-archbishop at one burst
e clerc e lai li crient que trop esteit engreis.
both clerk and lay to-him cry that too-much he-was stubborn

Quant l'arcevesque veit que tuit li curent sure,
When the-archbishop sees that all him run upon
nul ne s'en volt a lui apuier a cel' ure,
any not himself-thereof wishes on him lean at that hour
del quer parfunt suspire e des oilz del chief plure,
from-the heart deep he-sighs and from-the eyes of-the head weeps
e prie Jesu Crist, qui saint' iglise aüre,
and prays Jesus Christ who holy church blesses
qu'il ne face tel plait dunt envers Deu encure.
that-he not make such plea whereby toward God he-incur

Dunc dist li reis Henris qu'en cels treis se metreit
Then said the king Henry that-in those three himself he-would-put
des evesques de France que il en eslirreit,
of-the bishops of France whom he thereof would-choose
e quanqu'il en fereient qu'il le graantereit.
and whatever-they thereof would-do that-he it would-grant
Dunc li crïerent tuit que asez en faiseit.
Then to-him cried all that enough thereof he-did
Saint Thomas dist qu'en France mult produmes aveit,
Saint Thomas said that-in France many worthy-men there-were

e ço qu'il en ferunt volt il bien graanter:
and that which-they thereof will-do wishes he well grant
sauf sun ordre, voldra les custumes guarder.
saving his order he-will-wish the customs keep
Li reis jure cel mot en estuvra oster:
The king swears that word thence it-will-behoove remove

par cel mot le voldreit, ço dist, ensoffimer.
by that word him he-would-wish that he-said trick
De tutes parz li dient qu'il laist cel mot ester.
From all sides to-him they-say that-he let that word be

Mais li sainz arcevesques idunc li graanta
But the holy archbishop then to-him granted
que, salve la fei Deu, les custumes tendra.
that saving the faith (of-)God the customs he-will-hold
Li reis jure les oilz ja cil moz n'i sera;
The king swears the eyes ever that word not-there will-be
car sofisme, ço dit, e grant engin i a.
for sophism that he-says and great trick there is
— Mais ja mais nul engin en la fei Deu n'avra. —
But ever more any trick in the faith (of-)God not-will-there-be

Dunc dist li arcevesques que tut ço li fereit
Then said the archbishop that all that to-him he-would-do
que nuls des arcevesques sun rei faire deveit.
which any of-the archbishops (to-)his king do ought
Li reis jure les oilz ja cel mot n'i sereit:
The king swears the eyes ever that word not-there would-be
trecherie, ço dit, e engin i aveit.
trickery that he-says and trick there was
— Mais ne quiert nul engin qui fait que faire deit. —
But not seeks any trick who does what do he-ought

Li reis dit qu'il ne quiert mes qu'il li face honur:
The king says that-he not seeks more than-he to-him do honor
face li ço que firent as reis si anceisur,
let-him-do to-him that which did to-the kings his predecessors
que tuz li mieudres d'els fist a tut le peiur.
which all the best of-them did to all the worst
Dunc respundirent tuit li sage e li meillur
Then answered all the wise and the best
que li reis dit asez: pais volt e offre amur.
that the king says enough peace he-wishes and offers love

Quant l'arcevesque vit tuit se tindrent al rei,
When the-archbishop saw all themselves held to-the king
li priurs del Munt Deu e Bernarz del Coldrei
the prior of-the Mont Dieu and Bernard of-the Coudre
e nis li reis France, u il ot greignur fei,
and even the king (of-)France in-whom he had greater faith
de ses beals oilz plura e se tint tut en sei:
from his fair eyes he-wept and himself held all in himself
«Seignurs», fait il a els, «sa volenté otrei».
Lords says he to them his will I-grant

Quant l'arcevesques out al rei tut otrïé
When the-archbishop had to-the king all granted
e se furent a ço d'ambes parz apuié,
and themselves were to that on-both sides leaned
dunc ad li arcevesques sun capel jus sachié,
then has the archbishop his hat down drawn

li reis Henris, le suen; dunc se sunt aprescié,
the king Henry the his then themselves they-are approached
qu'en pais s'entrebaissassent e en veire amistié.
that-in peace they-might-kiss-each-other and in true friendship

Fait dunc li arcevesques, qui Deus esteit mult pres:
Says then the archbishop to-whom God was very near
«Sire, a l'onur de Deu e la vostre vus bes».
Lord to the-honor of God and the yours you I-kiss
Fait dunc Gefrei Ridel: «Ci ad soffisme adès».
Says then Geoffrey Ridel Here there-is sophism still
— «Veire, par les oilz Deu», fait il, «n'a soing de pes».
Truly by the eyes (of-)God says he not-he-has care of peace
Dunc turna sun cheval, si s'en poinst a eslès.
Then he-turned his horse so himself-thence spurred at full-speed

Quant le rei d'Engleterre en virent si partir,
When the king of-England thence they-saw so depart
clerc e lai comencierent l'arcevesque a laidir,
clerk and lay began the-archbishop to revile
e dient qu'il out tort, qu'il ne se volt tenir
and they-say that-he had wrong that-he not himself wished hold
en ço qu'ot graanté, e k'um nel puet grevir;
in that that-he-had granted and that-one not-him can harm
ne virent unches pais pur si poi deguerpir.
not they-saw ever peace for so little abandon

Tuz perdi les Franceis saint Thomas a cel jur;
All lost the Frenchmen saint Thomas on that day
par France l'apeleient felun e traïtur.
through France him-they-called felon and traitor
A l'ostel s'en ala li huem nostre Seignur.
To the-lodging himself-thence went the man (of-)our Lord
Si clerc furent vers li e murne e en irur,
His clerks were toward him both gloomy and in anger
e dient qu'il les a tuz morz senz nul retur.
and they-say that-he them has all killed without any return

«Grant tort avez», fait il; «jo vus tieng tuz pur orbs.
Great wrong you-have says he I you hold all for blind
De grant hunte nus a Damnedeus wi estors:
From great shame us has Lord-God today rescued
car li reis nus soleit demander granz estors,
for the king of-us was-wont demand great onslaughts
apeler traïturs e malveis de noz cors;
call traitors and wicked of our bodies
relaissié nus en ad, e tut c'en a mis fors.
released us thereof he-has and all that-thence has put out

Or ne nus demande el mais qu'il en ait honur,
Now not of-us he-asks else but that-he thereof have honor
que tenum les custumes si cum nostre anceisur;
that we-hold the customs so as our predecessors

e nus li graantames. Mes ja mais a nul jur
and we to-him it-granted But ever more at any day
n'i avendra pur humme. Merci al creatur
not-there he-will-come for man Thanks to-the creator
que sumes eschapé de si grant desonur!»
that we-are escaped from so great dishonor

Dunc fist ses briefs escrire. L'apostolie a mandé
Then he-made his letters write (To-)the-pope he-has sent-word
tut ço qu'il out al rei pur la pes graanté,
all that that-he had to-the king for the peace granted
e pur quei li reis l'a guerpi e refusé
and for what the king it-has abandoned and refused
e a Deu de sa pais par covenant osté.
and to God of his peace by covenant removed
Or li prie e requiert mant l'en sa volenté.
Now him he-prays and requests may-send him-thereof his will

A la Ferté Bernart jut li reis cele nuit.
At la Ferté Bernard lay the king that night
Devant ses privez a Gefrei Ridel aduit.
Before his intimates has Geoffrey Ridel brought
«Cestui voil jo», fait il, «que vus honurez tuit.
This-one wish I says he that you honor all
Mielz s'est ui esmerez de l'or set feiz recuit.
Better himself-he-is today refined than the-gold seven times re-fired
Guari m'a par sun sens; li fel ne m'a suduit».
Saved me-he-has by his sense the villain not me-has deceived

Quant il se fu culchiez e il s'out purpensé
When he himself was lain-down and he himself-had bethought
de ço que l'arcevesque li aveit graanté,
of that which the-archbishop to-him had granted
e que pur un sul mot l'out ensi refusé,
and that for one single word it-he-had thus refused
dit qu'il est enginniez e que mal a erré,
he-says that-he is tricked and that ill he-has done
car l'arcevesques out faite sa volenté.
for the-archbishop had done his will

E jure les oilz Deu e volt bien afichier
And he-swears the eyes (of-)God and wishes well affirm
que ja mais a cel puint ne purra repairier.
that ever more to that point not he-will-be-able return
Tuz ses servanz ad fait erramment esveillier,
All his servants he-has made at-once wake
e ad fait pur l'evesque de Peitiers enveier,
and has made for the-bishop of Poitiers send
tost vienge a li parler. Il ne s'i volt targier.
soon may-he-come to him speak He not himself-there wishes delay

A mienuit ala al rei Henri parler.
At midnight he-went to-the king Henry speak
«Vus estuvra», fait il, «a l'arcevesque aler.
You it-will-behoove says he to the-archbishop go
Enginniez sui, quant pais ne li voil graanter,
Tricked I-am when peace not to-him I-wished grant

car il m'out otrïé quanque soi demander.
for he me-had granted whatever I-knew ask
Par les oilz Deu, ja mais n'i purrai recovrer!
By the eyes (of-)God ever more not-there I-will-be-able recover

Or alez après lui, pensez de l'espleitier.
Now go after him think of it-achieving
Dites lui qu'or prendrai ço que il m'offri ier».
Tell him that-now I-will-take that which he me-offered yesterday
Dunc munta li evesques, ne s'i volt plus targier,
Then mounted the bishop not himself-there he-wished more delay
e enveia avant sa venue nuncier.
and he-sent ahead his coming announce
Quant saint Thomas l'oï, fist ses sumiers cargier.
When saint Thomas it-heard he-made his packhorses load

El chemin s'esteit mis, ne l'a pas atendu.
On-the road himself-he-was put not him-he-has at-all awaited
L'evesque le siwi tut a col estendu;
The-bishop him followed all at neck stretched
e quant il vint a lui, si li ad respundu
and when he came to him so to-him he-has answered
que ja mais a cel point u il l'orent eü
that ever more to that point where they him-had had
ne vendreit pur nul humme, car contre raisun fu. —
not he-would-come for any man for against reason it-was

A oreisun ala une feiz reis Henris
To prayer went one time king Henry
a Saint Denis de France. Mes li reis Loëwis
to Saint Denis of France But the king Louis
ala a lui parler entresqu'a Saint Denis:
went to him speak as-far-as Saint Denis
preia lui, pur les sainz que il aveit requis,
he-prayed him by the saints which he had besought
que l'um le peüst faire e l'arcevesque amis.
that one him could make and the-archbishop friends

Dunc furent a Munmartre li dui rei asemblé.
Then were at Montmartre the two kings assembled
Un afaire unt entr'els ilueckes purparlé
An affair have among-them there arranged
qu'il unt en Iveline a Saint Ligier finé.
which-they have in Yvelines at Saint Léger concluded
Dunc l'a li reis de France dulcement aparlé
Then him-has the king of France sweetly addressed
de Thomas l'arcevesque, qu'il fuissent acordé.
of Thomas the-archbishop that-they might-be accorded

Fait li reis d'Engleterre: «Se tut m'ert adrecié
Says the king of-England If all to-me-were redressed
qu'il ad mespris vers mei e vers cels de mun fié,
which-he has wronged toward me and toward those of my fief
dunc porrium bien estre, sel loez, amaisié».
then we-could well be if-it you-advise reconciled

Fait li buens reis de France: «Se tut ert retraitié,
Says the good king of France If all were recounted
e de ça e de la, n'i avreit amistié.
both from here and from there not-there would-be friendship

Laid est qu'entre vus ad si grant enemistié;
Ugly it-is that-between you there-is so great enmity
mais d'une part e d'altre seit del tut relaissié,
but on-one side and on-other it-be of-the all released
que d'une part ne d'altre n'i ait rien calengié».
that on-one side nor on-other not-there be anything claimed
Fait li reis d'Engleterre: «Jo m'en met el clergié».
Says the king of-England I myself-thereof put in-the clergy
De Paris dunc ad un pur les clers enveié.
From Paris then he-has one for the clerks sent

Quant il furent venu, si l'a un dit al rei.
When they were come so it-has one said to-the king
Mais li reis d'Engleterre ne lur dist ço ne quei.
But the king of-England not to-them said that nor what
Mais li buens reis de France ne l'en laissa pas kei.
But the good king of France not him-thereof left at-all quiet
Dist lui qu'il se menout vers Deu a grant beslei,
Said-he to-him that-he himself conducted toward God with great wrong
quant a sun arcevesque ne porte amur ne fei.
when to his archbishop not he-bears love nor faith

Tant li dist li bons reis e tant le bastuna,
So-much to-him said the good king and so-much him belabored
que li reis d'Engleterre li dist e graanta
that the king of-England to-him said and granted
que de tute sa rente la meitié li rendra,
that of all his rent the half to-him he-will-render
e a lui e as suens, de quanque pris en a,
both to him and to-the his of whatever taken thereof he-has
e en la curt de Rume de l'altre se metra.
and in the court of Rome of the-other himself he-will-put

E dit bien e pramet qu'il li fera aveir,
And says-he well and promises that-he to-him will-make have
e a lui e as suens, senz faille cel aveir,
both to him and to-the his without fail that wealth
qu'a lur besuing l'avrunt tut e a lur moveir;
that-at their need it-they-will-have all and at their departing
pais e amur avrunt de lui e de sun eir.
peace and love they-will-have of him and of his heir
Fait li reis Loëwis: «Jo li ferai saveir».
Says the king Louis I to-him will-make know

Dunc l'a einsi li reis l'arcevesque nuncié.
Then it-has thus the king (to-)the-archbishop announced
Dunc l'unt d'ambesdous parz ensi covenancié.
Then it-they-have on-both sides thus covenanted
Fait dunc li reis de France: «Se volez l'amistié,
Says then the king of France If you-wish the-friendship

or n'i ad mais que vus seiez entrebaisié.»
now not-there is more than-that you be kissed-together
Fait li reis Henris: «N'iert de ma part otrïé!
Says the king Henry Not-it-will-be on my part granted

«Jo ai juré», fait il, «que ja nel baiserai.
I have sworn says he that ever not-him I-will-kiss
Baisier cent feiz pur mei a mun fiz le ferai,
Kiss hundred times for me by my son him I-will-make
e a lui e as suens pais e amur tendrai
and to him and to-the his peace and love I-will-hold
e lur possessiuns e rentes lur rendrai,
and their possessions and rents to-them I-will-render
ne ja menur amur ne lur en porterai».
nor ever less love not to-them thereof I-will-bear

Dunc l'ala li buens reis l'arcevesque nuncier.
Then it-went the good king (to-)the-archbishop announce
Saint Thomas respundi: poi li fu del baisier,
Saint Thomas answered little to-him it-was of-the kiss
mais qu'il li volsist pais e amur otrïer,
provided that-he to-him would peace and love grant
e quel peüst trover d'or en avant entier.
and that-him he-could find from-now on forward whole
Dunc unt pris altre jor de la pais alïer.
Then they-have taken other day of the peace bind

Dejuste Freteval, vers la Boce, fu pris
Near Fréteval toward la Bosse was taken
li parlemenz qui fu pur cele pais asis.
the parley which was for that peace set
Od les Franceis i fu li bons reis Loëwis,
With the Frenchmen there was the good king Louis
e od le suen barnage i vint li reis Henris,
and with the his baronage there came the king Henry
e li mielz del clergié d'ambesdous les païs.
and the best of-the clergy of-both the countries

Mais le seir, quant il furent a l'ostel repairié,
But the evening when they were to the-lodging returned
si clerc l'unt durement blasmé e enchalcié,
his clerks him-have hard blamed and pressed
qu'il ne fait pes al rei e qu'il n'ad d'els pitié.
that-he not makes peace with-the king and that-he not-has of-them pity
Maistre Guntiers l'en a ensement chalengié;
Master Gunter him-thereof has likewise challenged
e li sainz arcevesques einsi l'en respundié:
and the holy archbishop thus him-thereof answered

«Maistre Guntier», fait il, «vus desirez forment
Master Gunter says he you desire strongly
d'aler en Engleterre; ne m'en merveil neent.
of-going to England not me-thereof I-marvel at-all
Mais n'i avrez esté, ço sachiez veirement,
But not-there you-will-have been that know truly

quarante jurs entiers, tut adesseement,
forty days entire all continuously
que n'i voldrïez estre pur cinc cenz mars d'argent».
that not-there you-would-wish be for five hundred marks of-silver

Dunc a li arcevesques l'apostolie mandé
Then has the archbishop (to-)the-pope sent-word
qu'il out fait vers le rei, coment il out finé.
what-he had done toward the king how he had concluded
Or li mande e requiert, pur sa sainte bunté,
Now to-him he-sends and requests for his holy goodness
al rei mand que tuit seient si pechié pardoné,
to-the king may-he-send that all be his sins pardoned
que l'arcevesque baist en pais e seürté.
that the-archbishop he-kiss in peace and safety

L'apostolie manda li ber de grant scïence
(To-)the-pope sent-word the baron of great knowledge
que il li comandast, par sainte obedïence,
that he him should-command by holy obedience
le rei baisast de pais, venist en sa presence.
the king he-should-kiss of peace should-come into his presence
Madoc bailla les lettres, qui de l'aler contence;
Madoc handed the letters who of the-going strives
il les bailla la pape, quant il en out licence.
he them handed (to-)the pope when he thereof had license

Erramment fist ses briés l'apostolies escrire:
At-once made his letters the-pope write
manda le rei Henri, qui d'Engleterre ert sire,
sent-word-to the king Henry who of-England was lord
de pais baist l'arcevesque Thomas de Cantorbire
of peace he-should-kiss the-archbishop Thomas of Canterbury
e del tut li parduinst e maltalent e ire,
and of-the all to-him should-pardon both ill-will and anger
que Jesu Crist li seit de tuz ses pechiez mire; 4295
that Jesus Christ to-him be of all his sins physician

rende lui tut le suen, que rien n'en seit a dire,
let-him-render to-him all the his that anything not-thereof be to say
e a lui e as suens, quanque il purrunt dire.
both to him and to-the his whatever they will-be-able say
Raisun e puissance ad de sa terre entredire,
Reason and power he-has of his land interdict
ne mie d'une sule, mais de tut sun empire;
nor at-all of-one alone but of all his empire
ne puet mais pur nului la justise escundire. 4300
not he-can more for anyone the justice refuse

Par sainte obedïence a mandé saint Thomas
By holy obedience he-has sent-word-to saint Thomas
que, s'il puet faire pes, qu'il ne la refust pas;
that if-he can make peace that-he not it refuse at-all
mais prenge s'en mult pres, ne s'en face puint quas.
but let-him-take himself-thereof very near nor himself-thereof make at-all weak

Car l'apostolies ert de la guerre tut las;
For the-pope was of the war all weary
n'eut de tut' Engleterre qui valsist un sul as.
not-he-had from all England what was-worth one single ace

Dunc ad fait l'apostolies al rei Henri aler
Then has made the-pope to-the king Henry go
l'arcevesque Willame de Sanz, qui mult ert ber
the-archbishop William of Sens who very was baron
(de bunté e d'onur n'out en France sun per),
of goodness and of-honor not-he-had in France his peer
l'evesque de Nevers, a la pais enformer,
the-bishop of Nevers to the peace arrange
e des altres plusurs, que jo ne sai nummer.
and of-the others several whom I not know name

Fréteval, Tours, and Amboise

XVII

At Fréteval Henry and Thomas meet before both courts and talk long alone in the field, twice dismounting and remounting, the king holding the archbishop's stirrup. Henry offers to put his realm and his son in Thomas's hands; Thomas refuses earthly honor and proposes Hugh of Beauchamp. Thomas complains of the exiles and the coronation, and Henry promises redress and leaves the anointing of kings to him. They part in peace, the kiss put off to Tours, where Thomas's pledges go unredeemed. At Amboise the peace is recorded and Henry's letters order his lands restored, but delays follow while Ranulf of the Broc strips the archbishopric. Guernes reflects on the vanity of wealth that cannot buy a place with God.

Li reis Henris lur ad pramis e graanté
The king Henry to-them has promised and granted
qu'il fera volentiers ço qu'il li unt loé
that-he will-do gladly that which-they to-him have advised
e ço que l'apostolies li aveit comandé.
and that which the-pope to-him had commanded
A la pardefin unt asis e purparlé
At the very-end they-have set and arranged
que dejuste la Boche reserunt asemblé. 4315
that near la Bosse they-will-be-again assembled

L'arcevesques i vint Thomas od sa partie,
The-archbishop there came Thomas with his party
e li reis Loëwis od mult grant baronie,
and the king Louis with very great baronage
e li reis d'Engleterre od riche conpaignie,
and the king of-England with rich company

arcevesque e evesque e clerc de grant clergie,
archbishops and bishops and clerks of great learning
pur faire cele pais, se Deus l'ad establie.
for make that peace if God it-has established

Tant a reis Loëwis rei Henri enchalcié,
So-much has king Louis king Henry pressed
arcevesque e evesque od cel altre clergié,
archbishops and bishops with that other clergy
dit qu'or frea tut ço qu'il li unt conseillié.
he-says that-now he-will-do all that which-they to-him have counseled
(Il cremi l'apostolie, qui l'aveit manecié.)
He feared the-pope who him-had threatened
— «N'i falt», funt il, «fors ço que ne l'avez baissié».
Not-there lacks say they except that that not him-you-have kissed

Li reis dit: pur nul humme vivant nel baisera,
The king says for any man living not-him he-will-kiss
nel puet faire nel deit, serement fait en a;
not-it he-can do not-it he-ought oath made thereof he-has
e le rei Loëwis sun seignur le vea.
and the king Louis his lord it forbade
Mais contre le baisier tel honur li fera,
But against the kiss such honor to-him he-will-do
ainz qu'il s'en turt d'iluec, qui cent baisiers valdra.
before that-he himself-thence turn from-there which hundred kisses will-be-worth

Tant se sunt d'ambes parz de l'acorde pené
So-much themselves are on-both sides for the-accord labored
li bons reis Loëwis e evesque e abé,
the good king Louis and bishops and abbots
qu'ensemble sunt li reis e saint Thomas alé.
that-together are the king and saint Thomas gone
Si tost cum s'entrevirent, lués se sunt encontré,
So soon as each-they-other-saw at-once themselves they-are met
e li reis Henri l'a, e il li, salué.
and the king Henry him-has and he him greeted

Quant d'ambes parz quidierent e clerc e chevalier
When on-both sides thought both clerk and knight
que li reis le volsist de bone pais baisier,
that the king him would of good peace kiss
fait il: «Sire arcevesque, a vus voil conseillier».
says he Lord archbishop with you I-wish counsel
Emmi le champ tut hors le mena del puldrier;
Amid the field all out him he-led of-the dust
nului n'i apelerent, nuls n'i volt aproscier.
any-one not-there they-called anyone not-there wished approach

Tant esturent ensemble li reis e saint Thomas,
So-long stood together the king and saint Thomas
parlerent d'un e d'el, ore halt e or bas,
spoke-they of-one and of-other now high and now low
que d'ambesdous parz furent d'els atendre tut las.
that on-both sides they-were of-them waiting all weary

Nis dous feiz descendirent jus des palefreiz cras,
Even two times they-dismounted down from-the palfreys fat
e dous feiz remunterent, que tuit distrent: «C'est gas!».
and two times remounted that all said That-is jest

Sun estriu li teneit li reis al remunter;
His stirrup to-him held the king at-the remounting
e quant li arcevesques le voleit refuser:
and when the archbishop it wished refuse
«Nel larrai», faiseit il, «a ceste feiz ester;
Not-it I-will-let said he at this time be
mes pere estes en Deu, jo vus dei honurer».
my father you-are in God I you ought honor
Grant bien i porent tuit qui ço virent, noter.
Great good there could all who that saw note

La u parlout al rei saint Thomas a cheval,
There where spoke to-the king saint Thomas on horse
de quisse en quisse sist, sovent changot estal,
from thigh to thigh he-sat often he-changed position
l'une quisse en la sele e l'autre contreval;
the-one thigh in the saddle and the-other downward
car les braies de haire li firent si grant mal.
for the breeches of haircloth to-him did so great harm
A grant orguil le tindrent cil qui ne sorent al.
For great pride it held those who not knew else

Saint Thomas e li reis furent mult lungement
Saint Thomas and the king were very long
enmi le champ tut sul a estreit parlement;
amid the field all alone in close parley
un sul n'i apelerent de trestute lur gent.
one alone not-there they-called of all their people
Tut ço dunt il parlerent ne sai plenierement,
All that whereof they spoke not I-know fully
mais partie dirrai del veir, mun escïent.
but part I-will-tell of-the truth my knowledge

Quant li reis l'out tut sul enmi le champ mené,
When the king him-had all alone amid the field led
fait il: «Sire arcevesque, mult m'avez demuré,
says he Lord archbishop much me-you-have delayed
car altre conseil m'unt a grant damage esté:
for other counsels to-me-have to great damage been
puis que parti del vostre, ainc puis n'ai amendé,
since that I-parted from-the yours ever since not-I-have bettered
ainz en ai mult del mien despendu e guasté».
rather thereof I-have much of-the mine spent and wasted

Fierement respundi li verais ordenez:
Proudly answered the true ordained
«Sire reis», fait li il, «tels conseilz guerpirez,
Lord king says to-him he such counsels you-will-abandon
e altres conseilliers d'or en avant avrez,
and other counselors from-now on forward you-will-have

tels qui tut vus dirrunt contre vos volentez.
such who all you will-tell against your wills
Ja n'i avra un mot de quanque vus voldrez».
Ever not-there will-be a word of whatever you will-wish

— «Tuz conseilz voil des ore», fait li li reis, «laissier,
All counsels I-wish from now says to-him the king abandon
fors sulement le vostre, u me voil apuier.
except only the yours on-which me I-wish lean
E nis tut mun reaume vus voldrai jo baillier,
And even all my realm to-you will-wish I hand-over
Henri mun fil vus voil, e la guarde, chargier:
Henry my son to-you I-wish and the wardship entrust
plain pié de terre n'ai, si m'irai purcacier».
full foot of land not-I-have so myself-I-will-go seek

— «Veire», fait saint Thomas, «ço deit um bien quidier!
Truly says saint Thomas that ought one well believe
Que laissiez vostre regne, que vus avez si chier,
That you-leave your realm which you have so dear
e voz petiz enfanz, qui de vus unt mestier,
and your little children who of you have need
augiez en altres terres autrui dreiz chalengier,
you-go into other lands another's rights claim
ço ne vus voil jo pas loer ne conseillier».
that not you wish I at-all advise nor counsel

— «Par les oilz Deu», fait il, «tute la guerpirai,
By the eyes (of-)God says he all it I-will-abandon
e mun fil e mun regne tut vus comanderai».
and my son and my realm all to-you I-will-commend
— «Certes», fait saint Thomas, «ja ne la baillerai.
Surely says saint Thomas ever not it I-will-take
De terrïene honur mais ne m'entremetrai,
With earthly honor more not me-I-will-meddle
car trop sui jo chargiez de celi que jo ai.
for too-much am I charged with that which I have

Mais se volez la terre e le regne laissier
But if you-wish the land and the realm leave
pur le servise Deu, e vus voilliez cruisier,
for the service (of-)God and you wish take-the-cross
a Huun de Beauchamp, cel leal chevalier,
to Hugh of Beauchamp that loyal knight
vus lo jo vostre regne e voz fiz a baillier;
you advise I your realm and your sons to entrust
e jo lur aiderai al regne conseillier».
and I them will-help to-the realm counsel

De multes choses unt entr'els dous desputé
Of many things have among-them two disputed
dunt um ne m'a encore acointié n'acerté;
whereof one not me-has yet informed nor-assured
ne tut ne puet pas estre en mun livre noté.
nor all not can at-all be in my book noted

De mainte chose l'ad li reis achaisuné,
Of many thing him-has the king accused
e il aveit le rei durement querelé:
and he had the king hard reproached

de lui e de ses clers, qui erent eissillé
of him and of his clerks who were exiled
ne de tutes lur rentes n'aveient demi pié,
nor of all their rents not-they-had half foot
de ses hummes, qui sunt leidi, pris e lïé,
of his men who are abused taken and bound
nis des petiz enfanz, qui erent dechacié
even of-the little children who were driven-out
od peres e od meres: il n'en aveit pitié.
with fathers and with mothers he not-thereof had pity

— «C'est par vostre mesfait», fait li li reis Henris,
That-is by your misdeed says to-him the king Henry
«qui hors de mun realme en alastes fuitis,
who out of my realm thence went fugitive
senz ço que nuls eüst vers vus de rien mespris;
without that that anyone had toward you in anything wronged
pur ço vus enveiai e parenz e amis.
for that to-you I-sent both kin and friends
Mais tut ert adrecié, quant vendrez el païs».
But all will-be redressed when you-will-come into-the country

— «Sire», fait l'arcevesque, «e de vostre fiz quei,
Lord says the-archbishop and of your son what
que fesistes enuindre e coruner a rei
whom you-made anoint and crown as king
par haste e senz nul preu, pur nuissance de mei?»
by haste and without any profit for harm of me
— «Veirement i mespris», fait li reis, «bien le vei;
Truly there I-erred says the king well it I-see
mais bien ert adrecé, se j'amender le dei». 4410
but well it-will-be redressed if I-amend it ought

Fait il: «Des treis que dites, qui si l'unt coruné
Says he Of-the three whom say-you who so him-have crowned
pur tolir la dreiture e cele dignité
for take-away the right and that dignity
la sainte mere iglise de Sainte Terneté,
(from-)the holy mother church of Holy Trinity
que tuzdis ad eüe par ancïeneté,
which always she-has had by antiquity
l'enunctiun des reis, pur vus servir a gré?» 4415
the-anointing of-the kings for you serve at will

Fait li li reis Henris: «Ne m'entremetrai mais
Says to-him the king Henry Not me-I-will-meddle more
de vus ne des evesques; d'or en avant m'en tais.
with you nor with-the bishops from-now on forward me-thereof I-am-silent
Vostre dreit en pernez; tut quite vus en lais».
Your right thereof take all quit to-you thereof I-leave

D'ambesdous parz diseient qu'entre els dous aveit pais;
On-both sides they-said that-between them two there-was peace
car li reis li faiseit mult bel semblant adeis.
for the king to-him made very fair countenance always

Quant a l'arcevesque out li reis asez parlé,
When to the-archbishop had the king enough spoken
un parlement lur ad a Turs aterminé:
a parley to-them he-has at Tours appointed
la ert, ço dit, parfait e tut par amendé;
there it-will-be that he-says completed and all thoroughly amended
la avra l'arcevesque briés a sa volenté.
there will-have the-archbishop letters at his will
En pes e en amur s'en sunt d'iluec alé.
In peace and in love themselves-thence are from-there gone

Li reis li tint l'estriu purquant, quant il munta.
The king to-him held the-stirrup however when he mounted
Dunc unt le rei preié, e de ça e de la,
Then they-have the king prayed both from here and from there
qu'il baisast l'arcevesque. Mais il dist nel fera,
that-he should-kiss the-archbishop But he said not-it he-will-do
nel volt ore baisier; serement fait en a.
not-him he-wishes now kiss oath made thereof he-has
Quant il vendra a Turs, idunc le baisera.
When he will-come to Tours then him he-will-kiss

L'evesque de Lisewis est dunc a lui alez.
The-bishop of Lisieux is then to him gone
Fait il: «Sire arcevesque, se vus plest, entendez.
Says he Lord archbishop if you it-pleases listen
Vus e le rei ad Deus par sa grace acordez;
You and the king has God by his grace accorded
ci est Gefrei Ridel, qui est vers vus meslez:
here is Geoffrey Ridel who is toward you embroiled
or vus en requerum que vus li pardunez.»
now you thereof we-request that you him pardon

— «Sire evesque», fait il, «pur suspendu le sai;
Lord bishop says he for suspended him I-know
e s'il volt adrescier le mesfait, jol prendrai,
and if-he wishes redress the misdeed I-it will-take
e quanque li devrai puis faire, li ferai».
and whatever to-him I-shall-owe then do to-him I-will-do
Fait dunc Gefrei: «Suffrez; s'il me het, jol harrai,
Says then Geoffrey Wait if-he me hates I-him will-hate
«e s'il me volt amer», fait il, «je l'amerai». —
and if-he me wishes love says he I him-will-love

La nuit que l'endemain dut estre l'asemblee,
The night that the-next-day was-to be the-assembly
a treis liwes de Turs, la u fu purparlee,
at three leagues from Tours there where it-was arranged
jut saint Thomas a Turs ovoc sa gent privee.
lay saint Thomas at Tours with his people intimate

Par Rotrout l'arcevesque a cele veie alee.
Through Rotrou the-archbishop he-has that way gone
Par ç'ad la volenté le rei mult espruvee.
By that-he-has the will (of-)the king much tested

Kar li reis li mustrout defors mult bel semblant;
For the king to-him showed outside very fair countenance
pur ço diseient tuit, li petit e li grant,
for that said all the small and the great
que ja mais nel harreit li reis a sun vivant.
that ever more not-him would-hate the king in his living
Pur ç'ala saint Thomas a Turs la nuit devant,
For that-went saint Thomas to Tours the night before
saveir s'i entendist ço qu'en alout disant.
know if-there he-meant that which-one went saying

Pur ço s'ala a Turs cele nuit herbergier
For that himself-he-went to Tours that night lodge
e saveir se li reis le voldreit la baisier.
and know if the king him would there kiss
Mais il ne porta la maaille ne denier;
But he not bore the halfpenny nor penny
ses guages li covint rachater u laissier.
his pledges him behooved redeem or leave
Ne li reis nel baisa, n'il nes fist desguagier.
Nor the king not-him kissed nor-he not-them made release

Forment en fu trublez li huem nostre Seignur.
Greatly thereof was troubled the man (of-)our Lord
Ses sumiers fist chargier en la puinte del jur,
His packhorses he-made load at the point of-the day
rova qu'il se mesissent erramment el retur.
he-bade that-they themselves put at-once on-the return
Li reis estut as estres en cel palais auchur,
The king stood at-the windows in that palace higher
e vit si tost errer les hummes sun pastur;
and saw so soon travel the men (of-)his pastor

e après els le vit grant aleüre errer.
and after them him he-saw great pace travel
Après li fist li reis ignelement aler;
After him made the king swiftly go
rova qu'il l'atendist, qu'il volt a lui parler.
he-bade that-he him-should-await for-he wished to him speak
Ainz erra une liwe, qu'il volsist arester.
Rather he-traveled a league before-he would stop
Hors veie esteit turnez pur ses hures chanter.
Off road he-was turned for his hours sing

Desur une vert place unt le rei atendu.
Upon a green place they-have the king awaited
E chanterent lur hures; ne sunt pas descendu.
And they-sang their hours not they-are at-all dismounted
E li reis vint a lui, si tost cum l'a veü.
And the king came to him so soon as him-he-has seen

Li reis e l'arcevesque se sunt entrevenu,
The king and the-archbishop themselves are met
e li uns aveit l'autre encontré de salu.
and the one had the-other met with greeting

«El nun des treis persones», fait li reis, «sumes trei?»
In-the name of-the three persons says the king are-we three
Car saint Thomas aveit ilueches ovoec sei
For saint Thomas had there with himself
le prelat de Ruem (Rotrout ot nun, ço crei);
the prelate of Rouen Rotrou had name that I-believe
einsi furent dunc trei, entre els dous e le rei.
thus they-were then three between them two and the king
E lur clerc se teneient ariere en un conrei.
And their clerks themselves held back in a group

«Reis», fait li sainz Thomas, «mal estes enseigniez.
King says the saint Thomas ill you-are taught
Vus n'estes mie tels cum estre solïez
You not-are at-all such as be you-were-wont
al tens que vus servi, ainz estes tuz changiez,
at-the time that you I-served rather you-are all changed
quant en vostre cité ai mes guages laissiez.
when in your city I-have my pledges left
Nel fesist Loëwis pur enguagier ses fiez».
Not-it would-do Louis for pledging his fiefs

Dunc ad li reis surris; ne sai s'i out faintié.
Then has the king smiled not I-know if-there was feigning
Fait il: «Sire arcevesque, or vus vei mult irié;
Says he Lord archbishop now you I-see very angry
mais or suffrez a tant, car bien ert adrescié.
but now wait at so-much for well it-will-be redressed
Altres besuignes m'orent le quer si enlascié,
Other needs me-had the heart so ensnared
ne poi entendre a vus pur terre ne pur fié».
not I-could attend to you for land nor for fief

Quant il orent ensemble, tant cum voldrent, parlé,
When they had together as-much as they-wished spoken
muntent sur lur chevals e sunt acheminé.
they-mount on their horses and are set-on-the-way
Li reis ala ariere, il sunt avant alé.
The king went back they are forward gone
Mais l'endemain se sunt a Anbaise asemblé;
But the-next-day themselves they-are at Amboise assembled
par semblant e par diz la se sunt acordé.
by seeming and by sayings there themselves they-are accorded

Tutes les covenances unt iloec recordees,
All the covenants they-have there recorded
e li reis les ad bien, oiant tuz, graantees.
and the king them has well hearing all granted
Ses lettres a pendant seel l'en ad dunees,
His letters with hanging seal him-thereof he-has given

qui sunt a ses justises e a sun fil alees.
which are to his justices and to his son gone
Richarz Malban e Hue li Clers les unt portees.
Richard Malban and Hugh the Clerk them have carried

S'oïr volez les letres, jes vus sai tresbien dire,
If-hear you-wish the letters I-them to-you know very-well tell
si cum li reis les fist e diter e escrire:
so as the king them made both compose and write
«D'Engleis e de Normanz Henris e ducs e sire
Of-English and of Normans Henry both duke and lord
saluz a sun chier fiz Henri, rei de l'empire.
greetings to his dear son Henry king of the-empire
Saciez que l'arcevesque Thomas de Cantorbire
Know that the-archbishop Thomas of Canterbury

s'est a mei acordez tut a ma volenté.
himself-is with me accorded all at my will
Pur ço comant que il e tuit, lai e letré,
For that I-command that he and all lay and lettered
li suen qui pur li furent hors del païs alé,
the his-own who for him were out of-the country gone
pais aient, e le lur, — rien n'en seit recolpé, —
peace may-they-have and the theirs anything not-thereof be cut-back
aient plenierement par trestut mun regné;
may-they-have fully through all my realm

e que li arcevesques e li suen ensement
and that the archbishop and the his-own likewise
tiengent bien e en pes e honurablement
may-hold well and in peace and honorably
e terres e iglises e altre tenement,
both lands and churches and other holding
tut isi cum il tindrent treis meis derrainement
all thus as they held three months lastly
devant ço qu'il eissist d'Engleterre od sa gent.
before that that-he went-out from-England with his people

Les plus vielz chevaliers faites dunc asembler
The most old knights make then assemble
e les plus ancïens que vus porrez trover
and the most ancient whom you will-be-able find
el fiu de Salewode. Ço qu'il purrunt jurer
in-the fief of Saltwood That that-they will-be-able swear
qu'a l'arceveschié deie, de tut cel fiu, aler,
that-to the-archbishopric ought of all that fief go
faites a l'arcevesque e baillier e livrer.
make to the-archbishop both hand-over and deliver

Quant les avrez veües, les letres retenez».
When them you-will-have seen the letters retain
Mais li sainz arcevesques, qui mult par ert senez,
But the holy archbishop who very greatly was wise

comanda que li briés fust escriz e mustrez
commanded that the letter be written and shown
altresi as estranges par tut cum as privez;
likewise to-the strangers through all as to-the intimates
car del retenir fu li moz forment notez.
for of-the retain was the word strongly noted

Li briés fu a Ambaise saint Thomas graantez,
The letter was at Amboise (to-)saint Thomas granted
mais a Chinun fu puis a ses hummes livrez.
but at Chinon it-was then to his men delivered
L'arcevesques i fu testemonies numez
The-archbishop there was witness named
qui de l'arceveschié de Ruem ert chasez.
who of the-archbishopric of Rouen was endowed
Par tut les a li reis, tant cum pout, traïnez.
Through all them has the king as-much as he-could dragged-out

D'Ambaise fist en France saint Thomas returner
From-Amboise he-made to France saint Thomas return
e cum sun messagier en sa besuigne aler.
and as his messenger on his business go
E a Ruem se durent andui entrecuntrer;
And at Rouen themselves were-to both meet
la li dut li reis faire cinc cenz mars aporter,
there to-him was-to the king make five hundred marks bring
dunt il porreit ses detes a cel' hure aquiter.
whereby he could his debts at that hour acquit

Car li reis li dut rendre par fine covenance
For the king to-him was-to render by final covenant
quanqu'il out pris del suen e des suens a vaillance;
whatever-he had taken of-the his and of-the his-men at value
ne l'en volt sainz Thomas faire nul' alegance.
nor him-thereof wished saint Thomas make any relief
Mais li premiers deniers est encore en balance;
But the first penny is still in balance
li reis l'ad mis encore en mult bele suffrance. 4535
the king it-has put still in very fair delay

Bien trente milie livres out de l'arceveschié,
Well thirty thousand pounds he-had from the-archbishopric
estre tut ço qu'il out eü e purchacié
besides all that that-he had had and acquired
des rentes a tuz cels qui erent dechacié.
from-the rents of all those who were driven-out
Car mult furent raienz li humme de cel fié,
For much were ransomed the men of that fief
e li bois l'arcevesque vendu e essillié. 4540
and the woods (of-)the-archbishop sold and laid-waste

Li humme l'arcevesque en Engleterre alerent;
The men (of-)the-archbishop to England went
les letres al viel rei al jovene rei porterent.
the letters of-the old king to-the young king they-carried
Asez firent transcriz e par tut les mustrerent.
Enough they-made transcripts and through all them showed

E les plus gentilz hummes del honur asemblerent,
And the most noble men of-the honor they-assembled
al rei e as justises ovoec els les menerent.
to-the king and to-the justices with them them they-led

E quant les ourent fait devant le rei aler,
And when them they-had made before the king go
e durent la parole l'arcevesque mustrer,
and were-to the word (of-)the-archbishop show
il s'alerent seer, n'i voldrent mot suner;
they themselves-went sit not-there they-wished word sound
pur sun seignur ne volt nul d'els en place ester.
for his lord not wished any of-them in place stand
Faintié virent par tut; en faintié furent per.
Feigning they-saw through all in feigning they-were peers

Les justises le rei firent lunge traïne.
The justices (of-)the king made long delay
Tute l'arceveschié remest einsi frarine,
All the-archbishopric remained thus destitute
ainz que cil dui eüssent des maneirs la saisine,
before that those two had of-the manors the seisin
ne remist buef ne vache ne chapuns ne geline,
not remained ox nor cow nor capons nor hen
cheval, porc ne berbiz, ne de blé plaine mine.
horse pig nor sheep nor of grain full measure

A la Sainte Marie Magdalene en esté
At the Saint Mary Magdalene in summer
furent li arcevesques e li reis acordé.
were the archbishop and the king accorded
Tresqu'a la Saint Martin l'unt par respit mené,
Until the Saint Martin him-they-have by delay led
ainz qu'il eüst saisine de sa proprieté,
before that-he had seisin of his property
tant que Randulf del Broc out tut pris e fulré.
until that Ranulf of-the Broc had all taken and foraged

Liqueus rendra raisun de ço qu'en ad eü,
Which-of-them will-render account of that which-thereof he-has had
u li reis u Randufs, al grant jur irascu?
either the king or Ranulf at-the great day wrathful
La ierent coveitus senz fin mort e perdu,
There will-be the-covetous without end dead and lost
la ne purra nul d'els faire de l'autre escu.
there not will-be-able any of-them make of the-other shield
De quanque Randuls fist, adrecement n'en fu.
Of whatever Ranulf did redress not-thereof was

Deus adrecera tut, qui tut seit e tut veit;
God will-redress all who all knows and all sees
Deus est si dreiturels, ne poet faire fors dreit,
God is so just not he-can do except right
e il het tut malice, e justisier le deit.
and he hates all malice and punish it he-must

Les justises erranz ferunt la poi d'espleit;
The justices itinerant will-make there little of-progress
cil les jugera tuz qui nuls d'els ne deceit.
he them will-judge all whom any of-them not deceives

Deus, cum par est mainz huem pur le siecle avoglez!
God how very is many man for the world blinded
N'i est amurs ne fei ne pais ne charitez.
Not-there is love nor faith nor peace nor charity
Se tuz les biens del mund aveie conquestez,
If all the goods of-the world I-had conquered
si que mes fiz en fust après mes jurs chasez,
so that my son thereof were after my days endowed
ja n'en sereie mielz devant Deu apelez.
ever not-thereof I-would-be better before God called

Se j'achat abeïes u haltes eveschiez
If I-buy abbeys or high bishoprics
dunt jo seie en cest siecle levez e eshalciez,
whereby I be in this world raised and exalted
devant Deu en serai asprement chalengiez.
before God thereof I-shall-be harshly challenged
Ja de tuz mes parenz n'i serai point aidiez.
Ever by all my kin not-there I-shall-be at-all helped
Mult achate l'onur quin est a mort jugiez. —
Much buys the-honor who-thereof is to death judged

The Return to England

XVIII

Thomas sends John of Salisbury ahead to absolve those who dealt with the Brocs. Henry, kept from Rouen by Louis's threat to Auvergne, sends John of Oxford to escort him. The three prelates, with Ranulf of the Broc, Reginald of Warenne, and Gervase of Cornhill, guard the ports; warned at Wissant, Thomas will go though cut to pieces, asking that his body and books go to his church. He sends the pope's letters suspending the three prelates, lands at Sandwich, where John of Oxford holds back armed officers; Thomas refuses their demand that Simon of Sens swear fealty. He enters Canterbury in procession and gives himself to the poor and to justice, then sends Richard of Dover to the young king at Winchester, where the prelates' party meets to fill six vacant churches and shuts out the loyal bishops of Winchester, Exeter, Worcester, and Ely.

Si tost cum saint Thomas fu acordez al rei,
So soon as saint Thomas was accorded with-the king
de sun fuc li sovint, qui petiz ert en fei,
of his flock to-him remembered which small was in faith
qui aveit meserré par seignuril desrei.
which had erred by lordly disorder
El païs enveiad sun angele devant sei,
Into-the country he-sent his angel before himself
qui sa veie esneast e ostast le fangei. 4585
who his way should-clean and remove the mire

Johan de Salesbire i aveit enveié,
John of Salisbury there he-had sent
qui le sene ad tenu mult plenier del clergié;
who the synod has held very full of-the clergy

e de part l'arcevesque lur aveit denuncié
and on behalf (of-)the-archbishop to-them had announced
qu'il les asoleit tuz, clers e lais, del pechié
that-he them absolved all clerks and lay of-the sin
qu'as escumenïez orent communïé.
that-with-the excommunicate they-had communed

Kar ne voleit baisier clerc ne lai ensement
For not he-wished kiss clerk nor lay likewise
qui as Brokeis eüst eü cumunement.
who with-the Brocs had had communion
Ensement ad asols les moines del covent
Likewise he-has absolved the monks of-the convent
qui rien orent eü a cels parchunement:
who anything had had with those in-share
les suens voleit baisier senz enpeechement.
the his he-wished kiss without hindrance

Quant saint Thomas s'en dut en Engleterre aler,
When saint Thomas himself-thence was-to to England go
li reis Henris le dut a Ruem encontrer,
the king Henry him was-to at Rouen meet
si cum il out pramis, faire deniers livrer.
so as he had promised make pennies deliver
Unes iteles lettres li ad faites porter;
Some such letters to-him he-has made carry
bien les vus savrai lire, ses volez escuter:
well them to-you I-shall-know read if-them you-wish hear

«Henris, reis des Engleis, des Normanz ducs e sire,
Henry king of-the English of-the Normans duke and lord
saluz a l'arcevesque Thomas de Cantorbire.
greetings to the-archbishop Thomas of Canterbury
Loëwis reis de France, si cum j'ai oï dire,
Louis king of France so as I-have heard say
ad somuns tute s'ost par trestut sun empire;
has summoned all his-host through all his empire
volt aler en Auverne pur ma gent desconfire.
he-wishes go into Auvergne for my people defeat

Mes hummes volt destruire e ma terre essillier.
My men he-wishes destroy and my land lay-waste
E mi ami de France le m'unt fait bien nuncier;
And my friends of France it to-me-have made well announce
Auvernaz m'unt mandé que jo lur voise aidier.
Auvergnats me-have sent-word that I them go help
Encontre vus dui estre a vostre repairier,
To-meet you I-was-to be at your return
a Ruem: saciez bien que mei l'estuet laissier.
at Rouen know well that me it-behooves leave

E pur ço vus envei un mun clerc mult privé,
And for that to-you I-send a my clerk very intimate
Johan d'Oxeneford, qui jo ai comandé
John of-Oxford whom I have commanded
qu'il vus maint el païs. E par lui ai mandé
that-he you lead into-the country And by him I-have sent-word

al jovene rei Engleis, Henri mun fil l'ainzné,
to-the young king English Henry my son the-elder
bien e en pais aiez vostre proprieté.
well and in peace you-may-have your property

S'il i ad rien mespris de ço qu'a vus apent,
If-it there is anything wronged of that that-to you belongs
mes fiz vus en fera aveir adrecement.
my son you thereof will-make have redress
A mei e a mun fil novelë un gramment
To me and to my son reports one greatly
de vostre demurance, puet cel estre u l'um ment;
of your delay can that be or one lies
pur ço vus vendreit mielz haster, men escïent.»
for that to-you it-would-come better hasten my knowledge

A Lokas furent faites tels letres cum ci a.
At Loches were made such letters as here there-is
Li reis Henris meïsmes les testimonia.
The king Henry himself them witnessed
Quant saint Thomas les vit, sun eire apareilla;
When saint Thomas them saw his journey he-prepared
as Franceis prist cungié, en Engleterre ala.
of-the French he-took leave to England went
Johans d'Oxeneford l'i conduist e mena.
John of-Oxford him-there conducted and led

Li trei prelat qui n'orent l'arcevesque point chier,
The three prelates who not-had the-archbishop at-all dear
mult duterent, quant sorent qu'il deveit repairier.
much they-feared when they-knew that-he must return
A Cantorbire vindrent parler e conseillier
To Canterbury they-came speak and counsel
a dan Randulf del Broc, e pur lui enticier
with lord Ranulf of-the Broc and for him incite
qu'il deüst l'arcevesque e les suens maistreier.
that-he should the-archbishop and the his master

Dunc firent ses serjanz e chevaliers armer,
Then they-made his sergeants and knights arm
e od els les menerent tresqu'a Duvre sur mer.
and with them them they-led as-far-as Dover on sea
Firent les porz cergier e guaitier e guarder,
They-made the ports search and watch and guard
que, se li arcevesques i volsist ariver,
that if the archbishop there would arrive
qu'il li fussent encontre, prez de lui desturber,
that-they him might-be against ready of him hinder

de destrusser ses hummes, de ses coffres cergier,
of robbing his men of his coffers search
de prendre tuz les briefs que il pout purchacier
of taking all the letters which he could procure
a Rome; ja un sul ne l'en voldrunt laissier.
at Rome ever one alone not him-thereof they-will-wish leave

Les porz firent issi cil trei prelat guaitier;
The ports made thus those three prelates watch
mal encontre voleient lur pere apareillier.
ill encounter they-wished their father prepare

E qu'il fuissent plus fort a la grant felunie,
And that-they might-be more strong at the great felony
dan Rainald de Warenne unt pris a compaignie,
lord Reginald of Warenne they-have taken in company
Gervais de Cornehelle, qui dunc ne l'ama mie,
Gervase of Cornhill who then not him-loved at-all
Randulf del Broc. Tuit trei jurent le fiz Marie,
Ranulf of-the Broc All three swear-by the son (of-)Mary
se l'arcevesque encontrent, il i perdra la vie.
if the-archbishop they-meet he there will-lose the life

Tut ç'a hum l'arcevesque e mustré e nuncié;
All that-has one (to-)the-archbishop both shown and announced
car si ami l'oïrent, qui l'en unt acointié.
for his friends it-heard who him-thereof have informed
De nule rien purquant ne s'en ad esmaié,
Of any thing however not himself-thereof he-has dismayed
mais de sun païs out e tendrur e pitié,
but of his country he-had both tenderness and pity
e des francs qui li ourent en sun eissil aidié.
and of-the free-men who him had in his exile helped

De sun païs veeir aveit grant desirier,
Of his country see he-had great desire
e des suens ramener od lui e conseillier,
and of-the his bring-back with him and counsel
que li reis Henris out sis anz fait essillier.
whom the king Henry had six years made exile
A Witsant est venuz; ala par le gravier
To Wissant he-is come he-went along the strand
pur esguarder l'oré e pur esbanïer.
for look-at the-weather and for take-his-ease

Li deiens de Buluigne, — Milun l'oï numer, —
The dean of Boulogne Milo him-I-heard name
est dunc venuz a lui un message mustrer.
is then come to him a message show
«Sire», fait il, «ne vieng passage demander,
Lord says he not I-come passage ask
mais de part mun seignur un message aporter,
but on behalf (of-)my lord a message bring
le cunte de Buloigne, qui ça me fist aler.
the count of Boulogne who here me made go

Ço vus mande mis sires que vus bien vus guaitiez.
That you sends my lord that you well yourself watch
Mult avez enemis d'armes apareilliez;
Many you-have enemies with-arms prepared
par tuz les porz de la estes forment guaitiez.
by all the ports of there you-are strongly watched

Se vus i arivez, tuz serez detrenchiez
If you there arrive all you-will-be cut-to-pieces
u mis en grant fermine e en chartre lanciez.»
or put in great confinement and in prison thrown

— «Beals fiz», fait sainz Thomas, «bien le puis afichier
Fair son says saint Thomas well it I-can affirm
que, s'um me deveit tut par pieces detrenchier,
that if-one me should all by pieces cut-up
ne voldreie jo l'eire qu'ai comencié, laissier,
not would-wish I the-journey which-I-have begun abandon
ne pur poür de mort ne pur autre encombrier.
neither for fear of death nor for other hindrance
Ne turmenz ne perilz ne m'en puet mais chacier.
Nor torments nor perils not me-thence can more chase

Trop a pluré m'iglise sun pastur, ço m'est vis,
Too-much has wept my-church its pastor that to-me-is seeming
qui set anz l'a pluré e les nuiz e les dis.
which seven years him-has wept both the nights and the days
Mais or requier les miens, se ainc fui lur amis,
But now I-request the mine if ever I-was their friend
qu'a m'iglise me portent, se n'i puis aler vis,
that-to my-church me they-carry if not-there I-can go alive
se si hastivement de cest siecle partis.
if so hastily from this world I-depart

E si faites mes livres ensemble od mei porter;
And so make my books together with me carry
se jo ainz nes servi dunt se puissent loer,
if I before not-them served whereby themselves they-could praise
pur ma possessiun m'i voillent honorer.
for my possession me-there may-they-wish honor
N'um ne puet en la fin a l'umme plus doner
Nor-one not can at the end to the-man more give
que ço qu'il plus desire, s'um li volt graanter». 4680
than that which-he most desires if-one to-him wishes grant

Quant l'arcevesque sout, e bien li fu nuncié,
When the-archbishop knew and well to-him was announced
qu'a Dovre erent li trei qui tant l'unt guerreié,
that-at Dover were the three who so-much him-have warred
les briés a l'apostolie baille un vaslet a pié,
the letters of the-pope he-hands a lad on foot
u cil trei prelat erent suspendu e lacié;
where those three prelates were suspended and ensnared
comande qu'il past mer. Cil n'i ad rien targié. 4685
he-commands that-he cross sea He not-there has anything delayed

Cil est venuz a Dovre; les evesques trova.
He is come to Dover the bishops found
Lur ures ourent dites. L'arcevesque araisna:
Their hours they-had said The-archbishop he-addressed
«Sire», fait il, «la pape, qui m'a enveié ça,
Lord says he the pope who me-has sent here

cum avez deservi, par mei vus salua.
as you-have deserved by me you greeted
Tenez, lisiez ces letres, k'enveïes vus a.
Take read these letters which-sent to-you he-has

Hastez vus; la besuigne de Rome demorez!
Hasten yourselves the business of Rome you-delay
D'apel e del devin mestier estes sevrez».
From-appeal and from-the divine office you-are severed
Dunc se turna as dous: «Seignurs», fait il, «tenez!
Then himself he-turned to-the two Lords says he take
J'ai le transcrit des lettres, — einsi n'eschaperez! —
I-have the transcript of-the letters thus not-you-will-escape
qui vus ad de commune ecclesial getez».
which you has from communion ecclesial cast

Il lur bailla le brief. Quant il i unt trové
He to-them handed the letter When they there have found
qu'il esteient einsi de lur mestier sevré,
that-they were thus from their office severed
de duel e de coruz furent descoluré.
from grief and from anger they-were discolored
Pur poi Randulf del Broc n'out le vaslet tué;
For little Ranulf of-the Broc not-had the lad killed
mais il nel pout trover, car Deus l'ad desturné.
but he not-him could find for God him-has turned-aside

Roberz li segretains rest a Dovre arivez.
Robert the sacristan again-is at Dover arrived
Pris fu pur ço qu'il n'ot briés del rei aportez,
Taken he-was for that that-he not-had letters of-the king brought
e qu'il ert senz congié en Engleterre entrez.
and that-he was without leave into England entered
El message, ço dit, le primat ert alez;
On-the message that he-says (of-)the primate he-was gone
pur sa cruiz aporter contre lui s'est hastez.
for his cross carry toward him himself-is hastened

«Vient il?», funt il. — «Oïl», fait Robert, «veirement».
Comes he say they Yes says Robert truly
Funt il: «Mais tu deüsses venir plus sagement;
Say they But thou shouldst come more wisely
d'altre seignur deüsses aveir avoement».
of-other lord thou-shouldst have warrant
Le segrestain unt mis par fiance erramment
The sacristan they-have put by pledge at-once
qu'al premier flot irad ariere, s'il a vent.
that-at-the first tide he-will-go back if-he has wind

La pais le rei Henri ot saint Thomas seüre
The peace (of-)the king Henry had saint Thomas sure
de raler el pais, de raveir sa dreiture.
of going-back into-the country of having-again his right
Mais s'ele fust bien clere e senz nule emposture,
But if-it were well clear and without any imposture

n'eüssent fait as suens desonur ne enjure;
not-they-would-have done to-the his dishonor nor injury
mais conuistre i pout l'un mult tost l'encloeüre.
but know there could one very soon the-snag

Sainz Thomas l'endemain en sa nef en entra.
Saint Thomas the-next-day into his ship thereof entered
Deus li dona boen vent; a Sanwiz ariva.
God to-him gave good wind at Sandwich he-arrived
Car l'ariver de Dovre pur l'aguait eschiwa,
For the-landing of Dover for the-ambush he-avoided
e a Sanwiz, qui suen esteit, se herberga.
and at Sandwich which his was himself lodged
Mult granz pueples des suens encontre li ala.
Very great people of-the his to-meet him went

Mais quant as treis reals fu mustré e nuncié
But when to-the three royals was shown and announced
qu'il esteit arivez, mult en furent haitié.
that-he was arrived much thereof they-were glad
Od lur hummes se sunt d'armes apareillié,
With their men themselves they-are with-arms equipped
si cum li trei prelat lur orent conseillié.
so as the three prelates them had counseled
Dreit vers l'arcevesque unt lur chemin adrescié.
Straight toward the-archbishop they-have their way directed

Johans d'Oxeneford, quant il les vit armez
John of-Oxford when he them saw armed
venir vers l'arcevesque, mult en fu trespensez.
come toward the-archbishop much thereof he-was anxious
Car bien sout que fols fu e malveis lur pensez,
For well he-knew that foolish was and wicked their thought
e sout bien que li reis en sereit mult blasmez,
and knew well that the king thereof would-be much blamed
se Thomas l'arcevesque i fust point mesmenez.
if Thomas the-archbishop there were at-all mistreated

Dunc est alez a els, qu'il n'en fist targeisun,
Then he-is gone to them for-he not-thereof made delay
e mustra lur l'acorde del rei e del barun.
and he-showed to-them the-accord of-the king and of-the baron
Dist lur de part lu rei e comanda par nun
Said-he to-them on behalf (of-)the king and commanded by name
que il ne li fesissent, ne as suens, se bien nun;
that they not to-him should-do nor to-the his if good not
car li reis en sereit retez de traïsun.
for the king thereof would-be accused of treason

Dist lur que il alassent a lui tut desarmé.
Said-he to-them that they should-go to him all disarmed
Il mistrent jus lur armes, quant ço lur out mustré;
They put down their arms when that to-them he-had shown
vindrent a l'arcevesque, si l'unt araisuné:
they-came to the-archbishop so him-they-have addressed

dient que l'enemi al rei ad amené,
they-say that the-enemy of-the king he-has brought
e l'establissement le rei ad trespassé.
and the-ordinance (of-)the king has transgressed

Pur dan Simon l'unt dit, qui esteit nez de Senz,
For lord Simon it-they-have said who was born of Sens
sin ert arcediachenes, unz halz, uns beaus e genz;
and-thereof he-was archdeacon a high-born a fair and noble
e esteit alez la pur veer ses parenz.
and was gone there for see his kin
De lui volent aveir li real seremenz
Of him wish have the royals oaths
qu'a lur rei se tendra encontre tutes genz.
that-to their king himself he-will-hold against all peoples

N'en unt pas l'apostolie ne nul altre sevré.
Not-thereof they-have at-all the-pope nor any other excepted
Mais sainz Thomas ne volt qu'il fesist feelté,
But saint Thomas not wished that-he should-do fealty
qu'altretel ne fesissent tuit li clerc del regné.
that-the-same not should-do all the clerks of-the realm
Ne li poeient faire rien encontre sun gré,
Not to-him they-could do anything against his will
car des suens out od li mult grant pueple asemblé.
for of-the his he-had with him very great people assembled

Ne volt rien pur els faire. Dunc s'en sunt returné.
Not he-wished anything for them do Then themselves-thence they-are returned
E li sainz arcevesques ala a sa cité;
And the holy archbishop went to his city
volentiers i ala, car mult l'out desiré.
gladly there he-went for much it-he-had desired
Li muine e la gent l'unt reçu a grant chierté;
The monks and the people him-have received with great affection
a grant processiun sunt contre lui alé. — 4755
in great procession they-are to-meet him gone

Tant cum il vesqui puis, sainte vie mena;
As-long as he lived after holy life he-led
de servir sun Seignur quanqu'il pout se pena.
in serving his Lord as-much-as-he could himself labored
Vedves e orphenins e povres guverna,
Widows and orphans and poor he-governed
dras, viande e sollers e deniers lur dona;
clothes food and shoes and pennies to-them he-gave
e trop poi en veneient a lui, ço li sembla. 4760
and too few thereof came to him that to-him seemed

Ne nuls huem de justise deveier nel poeit.
Nor any man from justice turn-aside not-him could
Neïs as clers le rei les iglises toleit
Even from-the clerks (of-)the king the churches he-took
quis aveient purprises, e a cels les rendeit
who-them had seized and to those them gave-back

quis aveient perdues; e al dreit se teneit.
who-them had lost and to-the right himself held
Bien sout que pur justise murir li covendreit.
Well he-knew that for justice die him it-would-behoove

Mais poi après içо qu'il revint d'ultre mer,
But little after that that-he returned from-beyond sea
ne volt pas longement en sun sié demurer,
not he-wished at-all long in his see remain
que il n'alast al rei de la terre parler.
that he not-would-go to-the king of the land speak
Mais ainz i fist un moine en sun message aler,
But before there he-made a monk on his message go
Richar, qui de Dovre out l'iglise a governer.
Richard who of Dover had the-church to govern

Le jovene rei aveit a Wincestre trové.
The young king he-had at Winchester found
La erent del païs li barun asemblé,
There were of-the country the barons assembled
deien, arcediachene, persones e abé,
deans archdeacons parsons and abbots
par le conseil des treis qui esteient sevré
by the counsel of-the three who were severed
de comune de gent, e Gefrei l'Espusé.
from communion of people and Geoffrey the-Married

Sis eglises aveit el regne senz pastur.
Six churches there-were in-the realm without pastor
Pur c'erent asemblé celes genz a cel jur,
For that-were assembled those people on that day
e li prince e li conte e des baruns pluisur,
and the princes and the counts and of-the barons several
pur eslire e sortir pastur a cele honur.
for elect and allot pastor to that honor
D'iluec durent passer ultre mer senz demur.
From-there had-to-they cross beyond sea without delay

La durent les persones e eslire e doner,
There had-to-they the persons both elect and give
par le conseil des quatre que m'oïstes nummer.
by the counsel of-the four whom me-you-heard name
N'i voldrent arcevesque ne primat apeler,
Not-there they-wished archbishop nor primate call
ne pluisurs des evesques, que jo n'i voil celer,
nor several of-the bishops which I not-there wish conceal
ces qu'il sorent qui voldrent en lealté ester:
those whom-they knew who wished in loyalty stand

n'i voldrent pas aveir l'evesque de Wincestre,
not-there they-wished at-all have the-bishop of Winchester
ne dan Bertelemeu l'evesque d'Execestre,
nor lord Bartholomew the-bishop of-Exeter
le gentil e le buen Rogier de Wirecestre,
the noble and the good Roger of Worcester

ne l'evesque d'Ely, qui n'i out cure d'estre.
nor the-bishop of-Ely who not-there had care of-being
A tel sacre ne dut produem metre sa destre.
To such consecration not ought worthy-man put his right-hand

The Young King, the Excommunications, and the King's Anger

XIX

Guernes condemns bishops made without the primate and clerks bent to lay power. At Winchester Thomas's messenger Richard delivers his greeting and his grief that he did not crown the young king, but Geoffrey Ridel says the old king forbids a meeting; at Southwark two knights demand that Thomas absolve the bishops and send him back to Canterbury. On the way he confirms children amid miracles. At Christmas he excommunicates Robert of the Broc and others. Roger of York, vowing ten thousand pounds, keeps the other two prelates from submitting, and the three cross to Henry at Bur; the king rages that a man who ate his bread has raised his heel against him, and Roger urges quiet revenge.

En nul liu ne deit estre evesques ordenez,
In any place not ought be bishop ordained
tant n'i avra evesques venuz ne asemblez,
however-many not-there will-be bishops come nor assembled
senz conseil del primat; ço rove li Decrez:
without counsel of-the primate that bids the Decretum
de treis evesques seit, se besuig surt, sacrez;
by three bishops he-be if need arises consecrated
senz comant del primat ne deit estre alevez.
without command of-the primate not he-ought be raised

E s'um deit el païs nul evesque ordener,
And if-one ought in-the country any bishop ordain
hum i deit les evesques del reaume mander;
one there ought the bishops of-the realm summon
e ceaus qu'um n'i purra aveir ne asembler,
and those whom-one not-there will-be-able have nor assemble
lur message od lur letres i deivent faire aler,
their message with their letters there they-ought make go
saveir mun s'il voldrunt cel sacre graanter.
know then if-they will-wish that consecration grant

S'evesques u prestre est esliz e alevez,
If-bishop or priest is elected and raised
u diachenes, par prince, que il seit degradez;
or deacon by prince that he be degraded
e se nul ad tenu seculers poestez,
and if any has held secular powers
e par celes purchast divines dignitez,
and by those procure divine dignities
ostez seit de comune e del tut deposez.
removed he-be from communion and of-the all deposed

Jo ne vei clerc ne lai tenir lei ne decré;
I not see clerk nor lay hold law nor decree
e cil qui pis le tienent, ço sunt li ordené.
and those who worse it hold that are the ordained
Car pur ço que il criement perdre lur dignité,
For for that that they fear lose their dignity

se sunt del tut suzmis a laie poesté;
themselves they-are of-the all submitted to lay power
quel part que li venz turt, se plessent od l'oré.
what part that the wind turn themselves they-bend with the-breeze

Ne sunt pas fil Jesu, ainz sunt tuit forslignié.
Not they-are at-all sons (of-)Jesus rather they-are all degenerate
N'erent uan, s'il poent, pur Deu crucifïé;
Not-they-will-be this-year if-they can for God crucified
mult enviz perdereient ço qu'il unt enbracié.
very unwillingly they-would-lose that which-they have embraced
Ne sunt pas né del ciel, n'i unt lur vis drecié:
Not they-are at-all born of-the heaven not-there they-have their face raised
de terre sunt furmé, vers la terre enbrunchié.
of earth they-are formed toward the earth bowed

Li evesque devreient tut le munt adrecier;
The bishops ought all the world set-right
buen humme deivent estre, buen clerc, né de moillier.
good men they-ought be good clerks born of wedlock
Bon' ente en bon estoc deit bien fructifier;
Good graft on good stock ought well bear-fruit
en malvais estoc vei bon' ente mal fruchier:
on bad stock I-see good graft ill bear-fruit
qui malvais arbre aluche, malvais fruit deit mangier.
who bad tree plants bad fruit must eat

Diables ad les princes e les reis avoglez.
Devil has the princes and the kings blinded
Cil qui ad malvais pere, malvais' est s'eritez;
He who has bad father bad is his-inheritance
cil qui ad fieble chief, sovent est flaelez;
he who has feeble head often is scourged
quant li filz fait le pere, li ordres est muez:
when the son makes the father the order is changed
li ciels est suz la terre, n'est un point estelez.
the heaven is under the earth not-it-is a bit starred

Quant li reis fait pastur, tel le deit esguarder
When the king makes pastor such him he-ought choose
qui il puisse sun cors e s'aneme comander.
to-whom he can his body and his-soul commend
E quant de gré le fait tel qui tost volt verser,
And when by will him he-makes such who soon wishes overturn
e fait pure esmeralde en plum encastuner,
and makes pure emerald in lead set
n'en voil altrui que lui jugement demander.
not-thereof I-wish of-another than him judgment ask

Um deit a saint' iglise doner si net pastur
One ought to holy church give so clean pastor
c'um li puisse sun chief suzmettre par honur.
that-one to-him can his head submit with honor
Saint' iglise est espuse al soveraing Seignur;
Holy church is spouse to-the sovereign Lord

e s'um done a s'espuse malvais guverneür,
and if-one gives to his-spouse bad governor
a Deu e a s'espuse en fait um deshonur. —
to God and to his-spouse thereof does one dishonor

A Wincestre est li mes l'arcevesque venuz.
To Winchester is the messenger (of-)the-archbishop come
Mais li uis de la chambre li fu mult defenduz;
But the door of the chamber to-him was much forbidden
car de clers e de lais fu dutez e cremuz,
for by clerks and by lay he-was dreaded and feared
qu'il n'aportast tels briés u n'eüst pas saluz
that-he not-might-bring such letters where not-had at-all greetings
e par quei alchuns d'els ne fust dunc suspenduz.
and by which some of-them not would-be then suspended

Li messagiers parla mult enseignïement,
The messenger spoke very wisely
e dist qu'il n'aportout nul malveis mandement:
and said that-he not-brought any bad message
li primaz aime mult e le rei e sa gent.
the primate loves much both the king and his people
Tant ad fait que il out le jovene rei present.
So-much he-has done that he had the young king present
Parfunt li enclina e parla humblement:
Deeply to-him he-bowed and spoke humbly

«Thomas li arcevesques», fait il, «de Cantorbire,
Thomas the archbishop says he of Canterbury
legaz del sié de Rome, primaz de tut l'enpire,
legate of-the see of Rome primate of all the-empire
salue rei Henri, qui d'Engleterre est sire.
greets king Henry who of-England is lord
Asez l'avez par altres, Sire reis, oï dire;
Enough it-you-have by others Lord king heard say
par mes lettres purquant le vus ai fait escrire,
by my letters however it to-you I-have made write

e pur ço que jo voil que par mei le saciez:
and for that that I wish that by me it you-know
que mei e vostre pere, qui ert vers mei iriez,
that me and your father who was toward me angered
que Deus li pius nus ad par sa grace amaisiez,
that God the gracious us has by his grace reconciled
en concorde e en pais e en amur lïez.
in concord and in peace and in love bound
Mais pluisurs en i ad qui en vei coreciez;
But several thereof there are whom thereof I-see angered

e me volent vers vus mesler e mal tenir
and me wish toward you embroil and ill hold
e l'amur e la pais desfaire e envanir;
and the-love and the peace undo and bring-to-nothing
dient que jo vus voil la corune tolir.
they-say that I from-you wish the crown take

Mais einsi m'aït Deus, qui tuit deivent servir,
But so me-help God whom all must serve
si me doinst Deus la joie celestre partenir,
so me may-grant God the joy heavenly attain

cum jo pluisurs reaumes, od cel que vus avez,
as I several realms with that which you have
vus voldreie aveir ja par ma char conquestez,
to-you would-wish have now by my flesh conquered
si que mis sancs i fust en partie wastez,
so that my blood therein were in part wasted
— mais si que jo n'en fuisse de Deu achaisunez, —
but so that I not-thereof might-be by God accused
si m'aït a la fin la sainte Ternetez.
so me-help at the end the holy Trinity

E coment vus quereie ne mal ne deshonur,
And how you I-would-seek either harm or dishonor
qui jo tienc, e dei faire, pur rei e pur seignur
whom I hold and ought do for king and for lord
e de tut le reaume e eir e successur,
and of all the realm both heir and successor
e qui j'aim sur tuz hummes, en fei e en amur,
and whom I-love over all men in faith and in love
senz mun seignur le rei, qui me mist en l'onur?
save my lord the king who me put in the-honor

Mais de c'est en mun quer grant amerté asise,
But of that-is in my heart great bitterness set
que ne vus ai el chief la corune d'or mise,
that not to-you I-have on-the head the crown of-gold put
sulunc la dignité de nostre mere iglise;
according-to the dignity of our mother church
e pur ç'ai par mes lettres vostre bunté requise
and for that-I-have by my letters your goodness besought
que puisse a vus parler d'el, d'iceste mesprise». 4875
that I-may to you speak of-else of-this wrong

Bien aveit cil Richarz sun message conté.
Well had that Richard his message told
Mais ses conseilz aveit al jovene rei loé
But his counsel had to-the young king advised
qu'il n'at a l'arcevesque a cele feiz parlé;
that-he not-has to the-archbishop at that time spoken
e danz Gefreiz Ridel li ad dit e juré
and lord Geoffrey Ridel to-him has said and sworn
que li vielz reis l'en ad sun curage mustré: 4880
that the old king him-thereof has his mind shown

il ne volt pas qu'il deie a cel humme parler,
he not wishes at-all that-he ought to that man speak
qui le volt del reaume, s'il puet, deseriter,
who him wishes of-the realm if-he can disinherit
la corune del chief e tolir e oster.
the crown from-the head both take and remove

Dunc fist a l'arcevesque dous chevaliers aler;
Then he-made to the-archbishop two knights go
Thomas de Turnebug en oï l'un nummer,
Thomas of Turnebu thereof I-heard the-one name

e Jocelins i est de part le rei venuz:
and Jocelin there is on behalf (of-)the king come
tuz les recez le rei li aveit defenduz,
all the residences (of-)the king to-him he-had forbidden
viles, burcs e chastaus; mar i sereit veüz.
towns boroughs and castles ill there he-would-be seen
Ja ert li arcevesques tresqu'a Lundres meüz.
Already was the archbishop as-far-as London set-out
Alout parler al rei. A Suerc est descenduz.
He-went speak to-the king At Southwark he-is dismounted

«Coment?», fait saint Thomas; «avez me desfïé?»
How says saint Thomas have-you me defied
— «Nenal», fait Jocelins; «mais ço vus ad mandé
Not-at-all says Jocelin but that to-you has sent-word
li reis. Car trop avez envers lui meserré,
the king For too-much you-have toward him erred
e leis e us volez oster de sun regné,
and laws and usages you-wish remove from his realm
la corune tolir al jovene coruné.
the crown take-away from-the young crowned

Vus menez par sa terre les chevaliers armez,
You lead through his land the knights armed
e clers d'estrange terre el païs amenez,
and clerks from-foreign land into-the country you-bring
e avez ses prelaz de lur mestier sevrez.
and have his prelates from their office severed
Or volt li reis Henris que vus les asolez.
Now wishes the king Henry that you them absolve
De ço e d'autres choses granz torz fait li avez». 4900
Of that and of-other things great wrongs done to-him you-have

Dunc respundi li ber, ne s'i volt pas plus taire:
Then answered the baron not himself-there be-wished at-all more be-silent
«N'est pas dreiz», fait lur il, «ne nel vi ainc retraire,
Not-it-is at-all right says to-them he nor not-it I-saw ever told
ço que li plus halz fist plus bas peüst desfaire;
that which the most high did more low could undo
parkes ço que la pape fait, conferme e fait faire
especially that which the pope does confirms and makes do
nel puet plus bas de lui par dreit metre en repaire». 4905
not-it can more low than him by right put in return

Dunc li unt respundu a voiz li forssené:
Then to-him have answered with voice the madmen
«Se vus ne faites ço que li reis a mandé,
If you not do that which the king has commanded
il en avra tut dreit; mult iert chier comparé».
he thereof will-have all right much it-will-be dear paid-for

(Tut cest conseil aveient furni e aturné
All this counsel had furnished and arranged
li trei prelat qui erent de lur mestier sevré.)
the three prelates who were from their office severed

Mult dulcement idunc lur respundi li ber:
Very sweetly then to-them answered the baron
se l'evesque de Lundres voleit a lui aler
if the-bishop of London wished to him go
e cil de Salesbire, e voleient jurer
and he of Salisbury and wished swear
al dreit de saint' iglise e a la pais ester,
to-the right of holy church and to the peace stand
il en voldra grant fais sur li prendre e porter;
he thereof will-wish great burden upon himself take and bear

e al conseil le rei s'il se volt apuier,
and on-the counsel (of-)the king if-he himself wishes lean
e al conseil l'evesque de Wircestre, Rogier,
and on-the counsel (of-)the-bishop of Worcester Roger
e as autres evesques a qui deit conseillier,
and to-the other bishops to whom he-ought counsel
al honur l'apostolie les voldra bel traitier
to-the honor (of-)the-pope them he-will-wish fairly treat
e en humilité, e mult li erent chier.
and in humility and very to-him they-will-be dear

Fait li dunc Jocelins: «Quant en ço vus tenez
Says to-him then Jocelin When in that you hold
que les prelaz le rei asoldre ne volez,
that the prelates (of-)the king absolve not you-wish
or vus defent li reis ses burcs e ses citez
now to-you forbids the king his boroughs and his cities
e viles e chastals, que mar i enterez.
and towns and castles that ill there you-will-enter
Faire vostre mestier a Cantorbire alez!» 4925
Do your office to Canterbury go

— «Quant ne puis», fait li sainz, «par ma parole aler
When not I-can says the saint by my word go
paroses e eglises conseillier e guarder,
parishes and churches counsel and guard
ne puis pas mun mestier faire ne celebrer».
not I-can at-all my office do nor celebrate
Par iteles paroles entendi bien li ber
By such words understood well the baron
qu'il deveit par martire hastivement finer. 4930
that-he must by martyrdom hastily end

Dunc comanda a Deu, qui des bons est saluz,
Then he-commended to God who of-the good is salvation
les Lundreis e la cit. Puis s'en est revenuz.
the Londoners and the city Then himself-thence he-is returned
Maint miracle a fait Deus la u fu descenduz,
Many miracle has done God there where he-was dismounted

d'avogles, de contraiz e de surz e de muz,
of-blind of cripples and of deaf and of mutes
de leprus cui revient e santez e vertuz.
of lepers to-whom returns both health and strength

Comandé s'est a Deu, e puis s'en returna.
Commended himself-he-is to God and then himself-thence returned
Enz emmi le chemin, la u il mielz erra,
Right amid the road there where he best traveled
es viles e es burcs les enfanz conferma.
in-the towns and in-the boroughs the children he-confirmed
Del cheval descendi la u hum les porta;
From-the horse he-dismounted there where one them brought
en nul liu de servir Deu grief ne li sembla.
in any place of serving God burden not to-him seemed

Deu servi volentiers. N'i estuet alumer
God he-served gladly Not-there behooves light
par tut la u s'estut as enfanz confermer;
through all there where himself-he-stood to-the children confirm
les chapeles poum qu'i sunt faites, trover.
the chapels we-can which-there are made find
La fait Deus cius veer, surz oïr, muz parler,
There makes God blind see deaf hear mutes speak
leprus munder, les morz e revivre e aler.
lepers cleanse the dead both revive and walk

Einsi s'en repaira saint Thomas a sun sié.
Thus himself-thence returned saint Thomas to his see
Tant cum vesqui, se tint puis en s'arceveschié.
As-long as he-lived himself he-held then in his-archbishopric
La u il vit les povres, en a eü pitié;
There where he saw the poor thereof he-has had pity
el servise Deu s'a jur e nuit traveillié.
in-the service (of-)God himself-he-has day and night labored
Bien saveit sun martirie, si l'aveit denuncié.
Well he-knew his martyrdom so it-he-had announced

Mais le jur de Noël, quant il out sermuné,
But the day of Christmas when he had preached
de saint' iglise aveit Robert del Broc sevré,
from holy church he-had Robert of-the Broc severed
qui l'autre jur devant li eut fait tel vilté
who the-other day before to-him had done such outrage
qu'il li eut sun sumier de la coue escurté,
that-he to-him had his packhorse of the tail docked
e altres qui aveient envers lui meserré.
and others who had toward him erred

De l'evesque de Lundres ra al pueple mustré,
Of the-bishop of London again-he-has to-the people shown
de cel de Salesbire, — Jocelin l'unt nomé, —
of him of Salisbury Jocelin him-they-have named

de celui d'Evrewic, qui par s'auctorité
of him of-York who by his-authority
out sustrait a l'iglise de Sainte Terneté
had withdrawn from the-church of Holy Trinity
des reis l'enunctiun e si grant dignité;
of-the kings the-anointing and so great dignity

e de Randulf del Broc, qui l'out forment grevé
and of Ranulf of-the Broc who him-had greatly harmed
e out maint de ses hummes sovent enprisuné.
and had many of his men often imprisoned
Dunc ad maudit tuz cels par qui out mal esté
Then he-has cursed all those through whom he-had ill been
del rei, e qui a tort li aveient meslé
with-the king and who with wrong him had embroiled
e qui le meslereient mais a sun avoé.
and who him would-embroil more with his patron

«De Jesu Crist», fait il, «seient il tuit maldit!»
By Jesus Christ says he be they all cursed
Dunc a geté aval, quant il out cel mot dit,
Then he-has thrown down when he had that word said
desur le pavement la candeille en defit
upon the pavement the candle in defiance
que lur memorie seit ostee de l'escrit,
that their memory be removed from the-writing
e il mis hors del regne u li bon sunt eslit. —
and they put out of-the realm where the good are chosen

Rogier del Punt l'Evesque, quant vit e entendié
Roger of-the Pont l'Évêque when he-saw and understood
qu'en escumengement fu mis e en devié,
that-in excommunication he-was put and in interdict
ne volt venir a dreit, ne n'a merci prïé.
not he-wished come to right nor not-has mercy prayed
Car mult out felun quer e gros e surquidié,
For very he-had wicked heart and gross and presumptuous
e li diables out dedenz lui pris sun sié.
and the devil had inside him taken his seat

Mais li autre prelat e si dui conpaignun,
But the other prelates and his two companions
Gileberz Foliot e Jocelins par nun,
Gilbert Foliot and Jocelin by name
voleient repairier a satisfactiun,
wished return to satisfaction
faire a lur arcevesque e dreiture e raisun.
do to their archbishop both right and reason
Bien conurent entre els tute lur mesprisun.
Well they-knew among them all their offense

Mais cil del Punt l'Evesque les ad fait meserrer,
But he of-the Pont l'Évêque them has made err
contre Deu e raisun e drecier e aler;
against God and reason both rise and go
compaignuns volt aveir al malice mesler.
companions he-wishes have to-the malice mix

«Cele veie», fait il, «vus pri laissiez ester;
That way says he you I-pray let be
vostre religiuns ne vus face turner.
your religion not you make turn

Il vus porreit mult tost turner e deceveir.
It you could very soon turn and deceive
Mais j'ai dis milie livres, en mun tresor, d'aveir:
But I-have ten thousand pounds in my treasure of-wealth
ainz les despenderai tuz, ço saciez pur veir,
rather them I-will-spend all that know for true
que jo ne face tut l'orguil Thomas chaeir.
than I not make all the-pride (of-)Thomas fall
Ne porra pas grant force encontre mei aveir.
Not he-will-be-able at-all great force against me have

Or passerum la mer; irum al rei de la,
Now we-will-cross the sea we-will-go to-the king of there
qui nus a maintenu encore tresqu'en cha,
who us has maintained still until-in here
e nus e nostre cause contre lui maintendra;
and us and our cause against him will-maintain
e s'en vus ne remaint, tresbien l'achevera.
and if-in you not it-remains very-well it-he-will-achieve
Se vus le guerpissiez, savez que il fera?
If you him abandon know-you what he will-do

E s'a sun enemi vus turnez e pernez,
And if-to his enemy you turn and take
ja n'avreiz mais s'amur, tant cum vivre porrez,
ever not-you-will-have more his-love as-long as live you-will-be-able
ne sa grace a nul jur ja ne recoverrez;
nor his grace at any day ever not you-will-recover
e dirra que raisun fuiez e trespassez,
and he-will-say that reason you-flee and transgress
e voz possessiuns, si dreit vus fait, perdrez.
and your possessions if right you he-does you-will-lose

Que porrez vus puis faire? U irez mendïer?
What will-be-able you then do Where will-you-go beg
E s'al rei vus volez tenir e alïer,
And if-to-the king yourselves you-wish hold and ally
de quei vus porra plus Thomas contralïer?
in what you will-be-able more Thomas oppose
Mis vus ad en sentence qui ne vus puet lïer,
Put you he-has in sentence which not you can bind
car a nule verté ne se puet apuier».
for on any truth not itself can lean

Tant les ad enchantez qu'od sei les fist aler.
So-much them he-has enchanted that-with himself them he-made go
A la nef sunt venu e entrerent en mer.
To the ship they-are come and entered on sea
Rogiers del Punt l'Evesque n'i pout sun quer celer.
Roger of-the Pont l'Évêque not-there could his heart hide

«Thomas, Thomas», fait il, «mar m'i faites passer!
Thomas Thomas says he ill me-there you-make cross
A vostre chief ferai mal chevez aturner».
To your head I-will-make ill pillow prepare

Mais si tost cum il furent de la mer essawié,
But so soon as they were from the sea dried-out
le brief a l'apostolie unt al rei enveié
the letter of the-pope they-have to-the king sent
par quei lur mestier eurent e perdu e changié.
by which their office they-had both lost and changed
E quant li reis le vit, mult out le quer irié;
And when the king it saw much he-had the heart angered
ses mains feri ensemble e se plainst senz faintié.
his hands he-struck together and himself complained without feigning

En sa chambre en entra d'ire desculurez;
Into his chamber thence he-entered from-anger discolored
dit qu'il ad malveis hommes nurri e alevez,
he-says that-he has wicked men nourished and raised
en malveise gent est sis pains mis e guastez,
on wicked people is his bread put and wasted
a ses dolurs ne part nul de tuz ses privez!
in his griefs not shares any of all his intimates
Mult aveit tuz les suens par ses diz esfreez.
Much he-had all the his by his sayings frightened

Funt il: «Que s'a li reis si fort a dementer?
Say they What himself-has the king so strongly to lament
Se il veïst ses fiz u sa femme enterrer
If he saw his sons or his wife bury
e trestute sa terre ardeir e enbraser,
and all his land burn and blaze
ne deüst il tel duel ne faire ne mener.
not should he such grief neither make nor lead
S'il eüst rien oï, bien le deüst mustrer. 5025
If-he had anything heard well it he-should show

E tut ço que l'um ot, ne deit um maintenir.
And all that that one hears not ought one maintain
Tuz ses comandemenz sumes prez de furnir
All his commands we-are ready to fulfill
e chastals e citez brisier e asaillir
and castles and cities break and assail
e perilz de nos cors e des anemes suffrir.
and perils of our bodies and of-the souls suffer
A tort se plaint de nus, quant nel volt descovrir». 5030
With wrong himself he-complains of us when not-it he-wishes disclose

— «Uns huem», fait lur li reis, «qui a mun pain mangié,
A man says to-them the king who has my bread eaten
qui a ma curt vint povres, e mult l'ai eshalcié,
who to my court came poor and much him-I-have exalted
pur mei ferir as denz ad sun talun drecié!
for me strike in-the teeth has his heel raised

Trestut mun lignage ad e mun regne avillié:
All my lineage he-has and my realm debased
li duels m'en vait al quer, nuls ne m'en a vengié!»
the grief me-thereof goes to-the heart anyone not me-thereof has avenged

Lués en comença tute la curt a furmïer;
At-once thereof began all the court to swarm
eaus meïsmes enpristrent forment a avillier
they themselves undertook greatly to debase
e le saint arcevesque forment a manecier.
and the holy archbishop greatly to threaten
Par fei s'en comencierent pluisur a alïer
By faith themselves-thereof began several to ally
que la hunte le rei hasterunt del vengier.
that the shame (of-)the king they-will-hasten of-the avenging

Mais li trei conpaignun, quant il furent passé,
But the three companions when they were crossed
tut dreit a Bur alerent. La unt le rei truvé:
all straight to Bur they-went There they-have the king found
al pié li sunt chaü, merci li unt crïé,
at-the foot to-him they-are fallen mercy to-him they-have cried
e devant lui se sunt mult griefment desmenté,
and before him themselves are very grievously lamented
e en plainte e en lermes unt grant duel demené.
and in complaint and in tears they-have great grief led

Dunc ad li reis Henris mult changié sun semblant.
Then has the king Henry much changed his countenance
E rova les evesques drecier en lur estant,
And he-bade the bishops rise on their standing
e comanda a dire de quei funt duel si grant.
and commanded to say of what they-make grief so great
L'arcevesques Rogiers aveit parlé avant,
The-archbishop Roger had spoken first
qui mult seut mal mesler e deriere e devant.
who much knew ill stir both behind and before

«Sire Reis», fait li il, «bien devum doluser;
Lord King says to-him he well we-ought grieve
e jel puis si cum si e dire e demustrer,
and I-it can so as so both say and show
mais a ces altres dous ne puet nuls huem parler,
but to these other two not can any man speak
qu'en sentence nel facent e gesir e ester
that-in sentence not-him they-make both lie and stay
u Thomas les ad mis, puis qu'il vint d'ultre mer.
where Thomas them has put since that-he came from-beyond sea

Tuz cels ad mis Thomas en escumengement
All those has put Thomas in excommunication
qui a vostre fiz furent a sun corunement,
who with your son were at his coronation
e cels qui consentant en furent ensement».
and those who consenting thereto were likewise

— «Dunc n'en sui jo pas fors», fait li reis erramment,
Then not-thereof am I at-all out says the king at-once
«par les oilz dunt Deus vit, car jel voil e consent».
by the eyes whereby God sees for I-it wish and consent

— «Sire», fait l'arcevesques, «quant vus estuet partir
Lord says the-archbishop when you behooves share
a la grevance od nus, mielz le poum suffrir.
in the grievance with us better it we-can suffer
Il fait de saint' iglise voz francs hummes eissir,
He makes from holy church your free men go-out
en escumengement voz evesques gesir.
in excommunication your bishops lie
N'a ço ne se volt il encore pas tenir.
Nor-to that not himself wishes he yet at-all hold

Puis qu'il fu el païs venuz e repairiez,
Since that-he was into-the country come and returned
par vostre terre vait de granz genz espeisiez:
through your land he-goes with great people thickened
chevaliers e serjanz, d'armes apareilliez,
knights and sergeants with-arms equipped
maine, e crient qu'il ne seit autre feiz essilliez;
he-leads and fears that-he — be other time exiled
quiert aïdes par tut, qu'il seit plus esforciez.
he-seeks aids through all that-he be more strengthened

Nus ne nus plaignum pas, ne n'en sumes grevé,
We not ourselves complain at-all nor not-thereof we-are aggrieved
que nostre aveir avum despendu e guasté,
that our wealth we-have spent and wasted
e en vostre servise travaillié e pené,
and in your service toiled and labored
pur ço que vus avum servi en lealté,
for that that you we-have served in loyalty
— mes que nus ne seum de vostre amur sevré, —
provided that we not be from your love severed

mais de ço qu'il nus ad a tel tort demenez,
but of that that-be us has with such wrong treated
comme malvaises genz huniz e defamez.
as wicked people shamed and defamed
Se vus en faites el, n'en serez mais blasmez;
If you thereof do else not-thereof you-will-be more blamed
mais or atendez tant qu'il seit aseürez:
but now wait so-long that-be be reassured
bien e tut choiement vengier vus en purrez».
well and all quietly avenge yourself thereof you-will-be-able

The Four Knights

XX

The pope's letter is read at Bur and the court swears Thomas's death. Four knights, Hugh of Morville, William of Tracy, Reginald son of Urse, and Richard the Breton, leave the court, set on by Roger of York, who gives each sixty marks. They cross to Saltwood, plot all night with Ranulf of the Broc, and on the fifth day of Christmas ride to Canterbury. The steward William leads them to Thomas's chamber; they sit at his feet without greeting him, and Reginald charges him with breaking the peace, entering with armed men, and excommunicating the king's bishops. Thomas answers that the suspension is the pope's, offers to do right in the king's court, swears he will never again flee the land, and complains of the wrongs done to his men.

Le brief a l'apostolie fu avant aportez,
The letter of the-pope was forward brought
qui out ces treis prelaz de lur mestier sevrez;
which had these three prelates from their office severed
en oiance fu liz e de tuz escutez.
in hearing it-was read and by all heard
Dunc fu li mautalenz tutes parz enbrasez,
Then was the ill-will all sides kindled
saint Thomas maneciez e forment vergundez.
saint Thomas threatened and greatly shamed

Li jurs de Noël fu cel an par vendresdi.
The day of Christmas was that year on Friday
Mais le jur de la veille, — ço fu par un juesdi, —
But the day of the eve that was on a Thursday
s'asembla cil concilies e li Deu enemi,
itself-assembled that council and the (of-)God enemies

e aveient juree la mort al Deu ami.
and they-had sworn the death of-the (of-)God friend
Lui quiderent abatre, mais il s'en sunt huni.
Him they-thought cast-down but they themselves-thereof are shamed

Dunc jurerent sur sainz, e entre-afïé sunt,
Then they-swore on relics and mutually-pledged are
qu'en tuz les lius del siecle u trover le purrunt,
that-in all the places of-the world where find him they-will-be-able
par desuz le mentun la lengue lui trarunt,
by under the chin the tongue from-him they-will-draw
e les oilz de sun chief ansdous li creverunt;
and the eyes of his head both to-him they-will-gouge
ja mustier ne altel ne tens n'i guarderunt.
ever minster nor altar nor season not-there they-will-respect

La chambre de Bur a estrange destinee;
The chamber of Bur has strange destiny
mainte dure novele a sovent escultee:
many hard news it-has often heard
Rainilz i fu Harald par serement donee,
Ragnhild there was to-Harold by oath given
l'ost d'Engleterre i fu del Bastart afïee,
the-host of-England there was by-the Bastard pledged
e la mort saint Thomas afïee e juree.
and the death (of-)saint Thomas pledged and sworn

Tut li mielz de la curt se sunt entrafié
All the best of the court themselves are mutually-pledged
de faire e de furnir cele grant cruelté.
of doing and of accomplishing that great cruelty
Mais en mun livre n'erent ne escrit ne nomé:
But in my book not-they-will-be neither written nor named
quant par amendement lur ad Deus pardoné,
when by amends them has God pardoned
n'erent par mun escrit el siecle vergundé.
not-they-will-be by my writing in-the world shamed

Tant furent espiré del felun susduiant
So-much they-were inspired by-the wicked seducer
tut li mielz de la curt e tut li plus vaillant
all the best of the court and all the most valiant
e tut li plus sené, e Engleis e Normant.
and all the most wise both English and Norman
E sunt alé as porz, cha li un, la alquant:
And are gone to-the ports here the ones there some
Diepe e Winchelesé, Barbeflué e Witsant.
Dieppe and Winchelsea Barfleur and Wissant

Tuit volsissent passer, s'il peüssent, la mer,
All would-have-wished cross if-they could the sea
pur guaitier tuz les porz d'Engleterre e guarder,
for watch all the ports of-England and guard

que nuls huem ne peüst en Engleterre aler
that any man not could into England go
qui seüst l'arcevesque cel afaire mustrer,
who knew (to-)the-archbishop that affair show
par quei il s'en peüst fuïr ne desturner.
by which he himself-thence could flee nor turn-aside

Puet cel estre, s'il fuissent a cel' hure passé,
Can that be if-they had at that hour crossed
il eüssent fait el qu'il n'unt puis demustré.
they would-have done else than-they not-have since shown
Mais a cele feiz n'orent bon vent ne bon oré,
But at that time not-they-had good wind nor good weather
ne Deus nes haï tant qu'en ço fuissent trové,
nor God not-them hated so-much that-in that they-were found
ne diables n'out pas en els tel poesté.
nor devil not-had at-all in them such power

Mais cil quatre felun e li Deu enemi
But those four felons and the (of-)God enemies
(pur lur malvaise vie furent de Deu haï):
for their wicked life they-were by God hated
Hue de Morevile, Willaumes de Traci
Hugh of Morville William of Tracy
e Reinalz li fiz Urs e li quarz altresi,
and Reginald the son (of-)Urse and the fourth likewise
— ço fu Richarz li Brez, — sunt de la curt parti.
that was Richard the Breton are from the court departed

Rogiers del Punt l'Evesque les aveit conveiez,
Roger of-the Pont l'Évêque them had escorted
e a faire le mal les ad mult enticiez:
and to do the evil them he-has much incited
par Thomas est li regnes trublez e empeiriez;
by Thomas is the realm troubled and worsened
s'il esteit mort, ço dit, tut sereit apaisiez.
if-he were dead that he-says all would-be appeased
De quanqu'il en ferunt prent sur sei les pechiez.
Of whatever-they thereof will-do he-takes on himself the sins

La cause e tuz les moz lur a dit e formez
The case and all the words to-them he-has said and formed
qu'il unt puis l'arcevesque en sa chambre mustrez.
which-they have since (to-)the-archbishop in his chamber shown
A chascun des quatre ad sessante marz donez.
To each of-the four he-has sixty marks given
La fu li justes sancs venduz e achatez:
There was the just blood sold and bought
as Gïeus est Judas li coveitus alez.
to-the Jews is Judas the covetous gone

Cil firent saint Thomas ocire e detrenchier
Those made saint Thomas kill and cut-to-pieces
qui deüssent al bien le rei mielz conseillier
who should to-the good the king better counsel
e de la male veie turner e raveier.
and from the evil way turn and bring-back

E cels en deit hum plus blasmer e chalengier,
And those thereof ought one more blame and challenge
e li reis les devreit de sei mult esluignier.
and the king them ought from himself much remove

Nes deit pas apresmier, se il bien se repent.
Not-them he-ought at-all approach if he well himself repents
Car lur conseil li fu a mult grant damnement,
For their counsel to-him was to very great damnation
e mult en est blasmez de ço qu'a els s'entent.
and much thereof he-is blamed of that that-to them himself-he-attends
E il l'unt conseillé tuzdis a sun talent:
And they him-have counseled always to his desire
conseil a volenté ne vait pas lealment.
counsel to will not goes at-all loyally

Li dui des quatre sunt a Dovre mer passé,
The two of-the four are at Dover sea crossed
dui a Wingelesé. Ne furent desturbé
two at Winchelsea Not they-were hindered
pur nef ne pur passage, pur vent ne pur oré;
for ship nor for passage for wind nor for weather
tut lur est avenu selunc lur volenté.
all to-them is happened according-to their will
A Saltewode sunt venu e asemblé.
At Saltwood they-are come and assembled

E dan Randulf del Broc fu encontre els alez.
And lord Ranulf of-the Broc was to-meet them gone
Al chastel les aveit conduiz e ostelez.
To-the castle them he-had conducted and lodged
Les cirges fist estaindre c'um i out alumez:
The candles he-made extinguish which-one there had lit
lur conseilz tute nuit unt tenuz e menez;
their counsels all night they-have held and led
cil qui i peut entrer fu del conseil privez.
he who there could enter was of-the counsel intimate

Al jur furent d'entur li chevalier mandé,
At-the day were from-around the knights summoned
qu'après venissent d'armes bien prest e aturné,
that-after they-should-come with-arms well ready and equipped
de la besuigne faire le rei tut apresté.
of the business do (of-)the king all prepared
E dan Randulf del Broc l'aveit ainz comandé,
And lord Ranulf of-the Broc it-had before commanded
e encontre cels furent par ban tut asemblé.
and to-meet those they-were by proclamation all assembled

Venu sunt al quint jur de la Nativité
Come they-are at-the fifth day of the Nativity
a Cantorbire cil, quant gent orent digné,
to Canterbury those when people had dined
en l'endemain que furent Innocent decolé,
on the-next-day that were Innocents beheaded

que Herodes ocist par sa grant cruelté;
whom Herod killed by his great cruelty
car es enfanz quida murdrir la Deïté.
for in-the children he-thought murder the Godhead

D'entur furent somuns serjant e chevalier
From-around were summoned sergeants and knights
pur la hunte le rei d'Engleterre vengier:
for the shame (of-)the king of-England avenge
s'um volsist l'arcevesque desturner ne mucier,
if-one would the-archbishop turn-aside or hide
que l'iglise volsissent l'endemain asegier
that the-church they-would the-next-day besiege
e de fu enbraser e tute trebuchier.
and with fire set-ablaze and all throw-down

Li provoz fist par ban par la cité huchier,
The provost made by proclamation through the city cry
que que il veïssent u oïssent nuncier,
what that they might-see or might-hear announce
nuls, ne petiz ne granz, ne s'en osast drecier;
any neither small nor great not himself-thereof should-dare rise
si cum chascuns aveit sei e sun aveir chier,
so as each had himself and his wealth dear
a la besuigne fuissent le rei tut prest d'aidier.
at the business they-should-be (of-)the king all ready to-help

En la curt l'arcevesque vindrent li enragié,
Into the court (of-)the-archbishop came the madmen
tut dreit devant la sale sunt descendu a pié.
all straight before the hall they-are dismounted on foot
L'arcevesques aveit a cel' ure mangié;
The-archbishop had at that hour eaten
en sa chambre seeit od sun privé clergié.
in his chamber he-sat with his intimate clergy
Nis li sergant s'esteient des tables ja drecié.
Even the servants themselves-were from-the tables already risen

Li quatre sulement sunt en la sale entré
The four only are into the hall entered
e uns archiers Randulf, qu'il unt od els mené.
and an archer (of-)Ranulf whom-they have with them led
Mais le seneschal unt devant els encontré,
But the steward they-have before them met
e il vint encontre els tresqu'al pié del degré.
and he came to-meet them as-far-as-the foot of-the stair
Il a els, e il lui, baisié e salué.
He has them and they him kissed and greeted

Li seneschals esteit de la contree nez,
The steward was of the country born
bels chevaliers e granz, riches e bien feffez.
fair knight and tall rich and well enfeoffed
Al mangier out servi e puis s'esteit dignez,
At-the meal he-had served and then himself-was dined

puis esteit en la chambre a l'arcevesque alez:
then he-was into the chamber to the-archbishop gone
«Sire,» fait il, «un poi, se vus plaist, m'entendez.
Lord says he a little if you it-pleases me-hear

«Par vostre conseil voil, Sire», fait il, «aler
By your counsel I-wish Lord says he go
a la curt nostre rei e iluec sujurner.
to the court (of-)our king and there sojourn
Car del rei ne des suens n'estes mie bien cler:
For with-the king nor with-the his not-you-are at-all well clear
pur ço n'os mie bien entur vus demurer,
for that not-I-dare at-all well around you remain
que li reis ne m'en hace e voille achaisuner.»
lest the king not me-thereof hate and wish accuse

— «Vuillames», fait li il, «buen congié en avez.
William says to-him he good leave thereof you-have
Ne vus voil retenir, quant aler i volez».
Not you I-wish retain when go there you-wish
Dunc s'en esteit partiz, e vint sur les degrez,
Then himself-thence he-was departed and came upon the stairs
e les quatre reals i aveit encontrez.
and the four royals there he-had met
Par lur comandement est en la chambre entrez.
By their command he-is into the chamber entered

«Sire», fait il, «laenz sunt quatre bacheler
Lord says he in-there are four young-knights
des chevaliers le rei». Mais nes volt pas numer.
of-the knights (of-)the king But not-them he-wished at-all name
«De part le rei Henri volent a vus parler».
On behalf (of-)the king Henry they-wish to you speak
L'arcevesques respunt: «Faites les enz entrer».
The-archbishop answers Make them in enter
Erramment les ala Willaumes amener.
At-once them went William bring

A un conseil se sunt tuit li quatre apuié.
On one counsel themselves are all the four leaned
Devant saint Thomas sunt asis dreit a sun pié,
Before saint Thomas they-are seated right at his foot
e li archiers s'asist deriere els el planchié.
and the archer himself-sat behind them on-the floor
Mais n'unt pas saint Thomas salué n'araisnié,
But not-they-have at-all saint Thomas greeted nor-addressed
ne l'arcevesques els, ki as clers ad plaidié.
nor the-archbishop them who with-the clerks has pleaded

Jo ne sai se li bers le fist a escïent,
I not know if the baron it did with knowledge
qu'il nes volt saluer a l'entrer erramment,
that-he not-them wished greet at the-entering at-once
quant ne voldrent parler, qu'entendist lur talent;
when not they-wished speak that-he-might-understand their intent

u pur ço qu'il parla si ententivement
or for that that-he spoke so intently
de sun conseil as moines e as clers ensement.
of his counsel to-the monks and to-the clerks likewise

Sur sun cute a un moine li sainz huem s'apuia.
On his elbow to a monk the holy man himself-leaned
En sun seant s'asist; les baruns avisa;
In his seat himself-he-sat the barons he-observed
mais mult pitusement tuz quatre reguarda,
but very piteously all four looked-at
e, si cum alquant dient, sul Willaume i numa,
and so as some they-say only William there he-named
e lui sul par sun nun des quatre salua.
and him alone by his name of-the four greeted

Dunc se sunt enbrunchié li quatre forsené,
Then themselves are bowed the four madmen
n'acuillent ses saluz ne ne l'unt salué.
not-they-receive his greetings nor not him-they-have greeted
Cil qui les conduiseit haï lur salveté.
He who them led hated their salvation
E chascuns d'els aveit, l'un l'altre, reguardé.
And each of-them had the-one the-other looked-at
Dunc s'esmerveilla mult li bers qu'il n'unt parlé.
Then himself-marveled much the baron that-they not-have spoken

Itels i ad qui dient que Reinals li ad dit,
Such there are who they-say that Reginald to-him has said
quant tuit li trei se turent, faintement: «Deus t'aït!»
when all the three themselves were-silent feignedly God thee-help
Dunc devint li sainz hom plus vermeilz, quant ço vit,
Then became the holy man more red when that he-saw
que nen est escarlate que l'um d'autres eslit;
than not is scarlet which one from-others chooses
car bien sout qu'il out dit cel mot par mal affit.
for well he-knew that-he had said that word by ill intent

«Li reis,» fist dunc Reinalz auches irïement,
The king said then Reginald somewhat angrily
«t'a mandé d'ultre mer par nus veraiement
to-thee-has sent from-beyond sea by us truly
paroles. Di, ses viuz oïr priveement
words Say if-them thou-wishest hear privately
u tu les viuz oïr oiant tute ta gent?»
or thou them wishest hear hearing all thy people
Li bers lur respundi: «Tut a vostre talent».
The baron to-them answered All at your wish

— «Mais al vostre», funt il. — «Mais as voz», fait li ber.
But at-the yours say they But at-the yours says the baron
Dunc en unt comencié entr'els a estriver.
Then thereof they-have begun among-them to dispute

Dunc ad fait sainz Thomas en la grant chambre entrer
Then has made saint Thomas into the great chamber enter
tuz les suens, fors celui qui fu as uis guarder,
all the his except him who was at-the doors guard
tant qu'il ad entendu dunt voleient parler.
until that-he has understood whereof they-wished speak

Mais dunc fist sainz Thomas: «Lai me cel uis ester:
But then said saint Thomas Let me that door be
les paroles que j'oi ne deit um pas celer;
the words which I-hear not ought one at-all hide
mais fai me tost chaenz tuz mes clers rapeler
but make me soon in-here all my clerks recall
de mun privé conseil; nes en voil pas sevrer».
of my privy counsel not-them thereof I-wish at-all sever
Dunc sunt enz revenu; mais nes sai tuz numer.
Then they-are in returned but not-them I-know all name

S'il ne fuissent ariere isi tost revenu,
If-they not had back so soon returned
se li felun eüssent arme u cultel eü,
if the felons had weapon or knife had
entr'eaus l'eüssent mort; car puis l'unt coneü.
among-them him-they-would-have killed for since it-they-have acknowledged
Nis pur poi qu'il ne l'orent ocis e abatu
Even for little that-they not him-had killed and struck-down
del bastun de la cruiz. Mais Deus l'ad destolu.
with-the staff of the cross But God it-has prevented

«Li reis», fait dunc Reinalz, «t'a d'ultre mer mandé
The king says then Reginald to-thee-has from-beyond sea sent-word
qu'il out pais fait vers tei, e quite t'out clammé,
that-he had peace made toward thee and quit thee-had declared
tu vers lui ensement; mais ne l'as bien guardé.
thou toward him likewise but not it-thou-hast well kept
Car n'as pas sagement en sun reaume entré,
For not-thou-hast at-all wisely into his realm entered
mais od vassals armez par ses chastaus passé.
but with vassals armed through his castles passed

E ses hummes, qui furent a sun fiz coruner,
And his men who were at his son crown
e un suen arcevesque, qui dut a li aler,
and an his archbishop who was-to to him go
e dous de ses evesques, a cui deveit parler,
and two of his bishops to whom he-ought speak
as escummunïez e fait de Deu sevrer.
thou-hast excommunicated and made from God sever
Les custumes del regne vols abatre e oster,
The customs of-the realm thou-wishest cast-down and remove

e al jovene rei vols sa corune tolir.
and from-the young king thou-wishest his crown take
Or volt saveir li reis se tu t'en volz venir
Now wishes know the king if thou thyself-thence wishest come
en sa curt devant li faire dreit e suffrir».
in his court before him do right and suffer

— «J'ai fait», fait il, «al rei quanque li dui furnir;
I-have done says he to-the king whatever to-him I-ought furnish
que riens en seit ariere, ne m'en puet sovenir.
that anything thereof be behind not me-thereof can remember

«N'al rei», fait il, «ne voil sa corune abaissier;
Nor-to-the king says he not I-wish his crown lower
treis l'en aidereie ainz par dreit a purchacier.
three him-thereof I-would-help rather by right to acquire
E en sa terre entrai par sun congié plenier;
And into his land I-entered by his leave full
ne de rien ne m'en deit mis sires chalengier,
nor of anything not me-thereof ought my lord challenge
se m'i unt conveié mi humme e mi terrier.
if me-there have escorted my men and my tenants

E de lui estre a dreit sui jo tuz aprestez,
And of him be at right am I all prepared
a sa curt e par tut, se sui rien meserrez.
at his court and through all if I-am anything erred
Mais il m'ad defendu ses burs e ses citez
But he to-me-has forbidden his boroughs and his cities
e viles e chastaus; mar i serrai trovez.
and towns and castles ill there I-shall-be found
Saint' iglise ad li reis ses dreiz quites clamez!
(To-)Holy church has the king her rights quit declared

N'est pas de mei la surse de la suspensiun,
Not-is at-all from me the source of the suspension
mais d'Alissandre pape, e pur l'enunctiun
but from-Alexander pope and for the-anointing
del jovene rei (qui Deus duinst sa beneïçun!),
of-the young king to-whom God may-give his blessing
pur ço que il le firent a tort e senz raisun,
for that that they it did with wrong and without reason
e n'en voldrent venir a satisfactiun».
and not-thereof they-would come to satisfaction

— «Mais par vostre purchaz», Reinalz li respundié,
But by your procuring Reginald to-him answered
«sunt li prelat le rei tut trei escumengié.
are the prelates (of-)the king all three excommunicated
E pur ço volt li reis qu'il seient deslïé,
And for that wishes the king that-they be loosed
que vus les asolez, que rien n'i ait targié,
that you them absolve that anything not-there be delayed
si cum il sunt par vus suspendu e lacié».
so as they are by you suspended and ensnared

— «Ne defent pas», fait il, «ne seit par mun purchaz;
Not I-deny at-all says be not it-be by my procuring
mais de mei n'i avrunt aïde ne solaz.
but from me not-there they-will-have aid nor solace
Mais a nostre apostolie voisent tuit trei viaz,
But to our pope let-go all three quickly

car par vive raisun sunt chaü en ses laz.
for by living reason they-are fallen into his snares
Sis obedïenz sui, sun comandement faz».
His obedient I-am his command I-do

Funt li fil al Sathan: «Belement manaciez!
Say the sons of-the Satan Finely you-threaten
Vus serez mielz guardez que vus ne solïez;
You will-be better guarded than you not were-wont
ne vus en fuirez pas, cum ainceis faisïez».
not you thence will-flee at-all as before you-did
Ne s'en est sainz Thomas esfreez n'esmaiez:
Not himself-thereof is saint Thomas frightened nor-dismayed
«N'en serai par nul humme», fait il, «ja mais chaciez.
Not-thence I-shall-be by any man says he ever more chased

Ja mais n'iere pur humme fors del païs getez».
Ever more not-I-shall-be for man out of-the country cast
— «Coment?» funt li il dunc; «pur le rei n'en istrez?»
How say to-him they then for the king not-thence will-you-go-out
— «Nun», fait il; «de la mer n'iere ja mais trovez.
No says he on the sea not-I-shall-be ever more found
N'en istrai pur nul humme; ici me troverez».
Not-thence I-will-go-out for any man here me you-will-find
En ire les aveit cil moz mult enflambez.
In anger them had that word much inflamed

«Ne me devriez», fait il, «tel message aporter;
Not to-me you-ought says he such message bring
e mis sires li reis est tant leals e ber
and my lord the king is so loyal and baron
qu'il ne me volsist pas teus paroles mander,
that-he not to-me would at-all such words send
ne il nes voldra pas guarantir ne tenser».
nor he not-them will-wish at-all warrant nor defend
— «Si fera», funt il dunc; «bien les osum mustrer».
So he-will-do say they then well them we-dare show

— «Mult me plaig de ses hummes», sainz Thomas respundié,
Much myself I-complain of his men saint Thomas answered
«qui noz iglises tienent a force e a pechié,
who our churches hold by force and by sin
mes hummes unt batuz, mun somier, escurcié,
my men they-have beaten my packhorse docked
mes tuneaus e mun vin tolu e esforcié,
my casks and my wine taken and seized
que mis sires li reis m'i out acharïé».
which my lord the king to-me-there had carted

The Knights at Canterbury

XXI

Reginald asks why he did not complain to the king; Thomas says the king gave him leave, on the day of their concord, to do justice himself, and refuses to absolve the bishops. He bares his neck to them; the knights defy him, order the monks to guard him, and go to arm, and he tells John of Salisbury that all must die. His monks drag him to the cathedral, a great lock giving way in a monk's hand, while Robert of the Broc leads the knights in by a window with the workmen's axes. Thomas has the doors opened, comes down to meet Reginald, throws him off, and stands by the pillar between the altars of Our Lady and Saint Benedict, refusing to absolve the bishops and asking that his men be spared.

Fait Reinalz: «Se li humme al seignur del regné
Says Reginald If the men of-the lord of-the realm
orent de rien vers vus mespris e meserré,
had in anything toward you wronged and erred
e pur quei ne l'eüstes primes al rei mustré,
and for what not it-you-had first to-the king shown
qui l'eüst al conseil des baruns amendé?»
who it-would-have by-the counsel of-the barons amended
Dunc respundi li sainz, si ad le chief levé: 5315
Then answered the saint so he-has the head raised

«Se mei en estoveit testemonies vochier,
If me thereof behooved witnesses call
Reinald, ja fus tu la, e dui cent chevalier,
Reginald already wast thou there and two hundred knights

u li reis m'otreia que deüsse vengier
where the king to-me-granted that I-should avenge
les torz de saint' iglise. Jes ferai adrescier,
the wrongs of holy church I-them will-make redress
e mei le covient faire: ç'apent a mun mestier».
and me it behooves do that-belongs to my office

Dunc devindrent rovent cume feus embrasez:
Then they-became red as fire kindled
«Coment?», funt li il dunc; «a vus abandunez
How say to-him they then to you abandoned
li reis tuz cels par qui ses filz fu corunez?
the king all those by whom his son was crowned
E quanqu'il en unt fait, par li fu, ço savez.
And whatever-they thereof have done by him it-was that you-know
«A traïtur», funt il, «nus oiant le tenez.
For traitor say they us hearing him you-hold

Adès li avez fait e faites deshonur».
Always to-him you-have done and do dishonor
— «Nel faz», fait sainz Thomas; «nel tieng pur traïtur,
Not-it I-do says saint Thomas not-him I-hold for traitor
ne sa hunte ne quier, ainz voil sa grant honur.
nor his shame not I-seek rather I-wish his great honor
Mais la justise a faire m'otriad d'els al jur
But the justice to do to-me-be-granted of-them on-the day
que Deus entre nus dous mist concorde e amur.
that God between us two put concord and love

Car jo me plains a lui de cels nomeement,
For I myself complained to him of those by-name
e il me graanta, — si l'oïrent dui cent, —
and he to-me granted so it-heard two hundred
que jo presisse d'els mun dreit plenierement.
that I should-take of-them my right fully
De mei ne de mes clers ne s'entremet naent:
With me nor with my clerks not himself-he-meddles at-all
j'en ferai la justise, tel cum a mei apent. 5335
I-thereof will-do the justice such as to me belongs

Ne puis pas curre a curt a chascune mesprise,
Not I-can at-all run to court at each offense
ainz ferai cume prestre la divine justise
rather I-will-do as priest the divine justice
de cels qui mesprendrunt vers sainte mere iglise».
on those who will-offend toward holy mother church
— «Ci ad», funt il, «manaces! La vengance en ert prise,
Here there-are say they threats The vengeance thereof will-be taken
se vus n'asoilez ceaus sur qui sentence est mise». 5340
if you not-absolve those on whom sentence is put

— «Se vus estes», fait il, «de part le rei venu,
If you are says he on behalf (of-)the king come
ne serez par manaces plus duté ne cremu.
not you-will-be by threats more dreaded nor feared
Ici poëz ferir, en cest col tut a nu;
Here you-can strike on this neck all at bare

d'un cultel de maalle ne vus ert defendu».
with-a knife of halfpenny not to-you it-will-be forbidden
Mist sa main a sun col. E cil s'en sunt eissu.
He-put his hand to his neck And they themselves-thence are gone-out

«El i ad que manaces!» funt il mult haltement.
Else there is than threats say they very loudly
E le saint arcevesque desfient bassement,
And the holy archbishop they-defy low
e comandent a tuz par ban communement,
and they-command to all by proclamation commonly
de part le rei, que tuit s'en issent erramment:
on behalf (of-)the king that all themselves-thence go-out at-once
car chier le compera, se nuls plus i atent.
for dear it will-pay if anyone more there waits

E comandent as moines qu'il unt laienz trovez,
And they-command to-the monks whom-they have in-there found
de part le rei, qu'il fust e tenuz e guardez:
on behalf (of-)the king that-he be both held and guarded
car se il s'en fuieit, il lur ert demandez;
for if he himself-thence fled he of-them will-be demanded
rendre lur estovra. Dunc s'est li sainz levez.
render them it-will-behoove Then himself-is the saint risen
Lur defiemenz ad entenduz e notez.
Their defiances he-has heard and noted

Tresqu'a l'uis de la chambre les chevaliers siwi,
As-far-as the-door of the chamber the knights he-followed
quant l'orent desfïé, car tresbien l'entendi;
when him-they-had defied for very-well it-he-heard
e cria après els: «Huge, qu'as tu dit? Di!»
and cried after them Hugh what-hast thou said Say
Ne li distrent un mot. A tant s'en sunt parti.
Not to-him said-they a word At so-much themselves-thence they-are departed
Mais sun voil l'i eüssent e ocis e murdri.
But their will him-there they-would-have both killed and murdered

Sainz Thomas returna, si s'asist sur sun lit;
Saint Thomas returned so himself-he-sat on his bed
devint tels cum s'il fust trestuz en esperit.
he-became such as if-he were all in spirit
Johans de Salesbire li aveit dunches dit:
John of Salisbury to-him had then said
«Sire, tuzjurs avez nostre conseil desdit,
Lord always you-have our counsel refused
fors ço qu'avez tuzdis en vostre quer eslit».
except that which-you-have always in your heart chosen

— «Que volez que jo face, dan Johan?», fait li ber.
What wish-you that I do lord John says the baron
— «Vostre conseil», fait il, «deüssiez apeler,
Your counsel says he you-should call
quant li chevalier vindrent chaienz a vus parler.
when the knights came in-here to you speak

Fors achaisun ne quierent de vus a mort livrer.
Except occasion not they-seek of you to death deliver
Mais de vostre corine ne vus puet nuls geter».
But from your resolve not you can anyone cast

Fait li dunc sainz Thomas: «Tuz nus estuet murir;
Says to-him then saint Thomas All us behooves die
ne pur mort de justise ne me verrez flechir.
nor for death from justice not me you-will-see bend
E pur l'amur de Deu voil la mort sustenir;
And for the-love of God I-wish the death sustain
ne il ne sunt pas mielz apresté del ferir
nor they not are at-all better prepared for-the striking
que mis curages est del martire suffrir».
than my heart is of-the martyrdom suffer

Fait li maistre Johans: «Ne sumes apresté
Says the master John Not we-are prepared
que voillum mes encore estre a la mort livré;
that we-would more yet be to the death delivered
car en pechié gisum e en chaitivité,
for in sin we-lie and in wretchedness
n'un sul ne vei, fors vus, qui muire de sun gré».
nor-one single not I-see except you who would-die of his will
— «Or seit», fait sainz Thomas, «a la Deu volenté».
Now it-be says saint Thomas at the (of-)God will

Endementres s'armerent la fors li chevalier,
Meanwhile themselves-armed there outside the knights
e osterent les cotes, ceinstrent les branz d'acier;
and took-off the coats girded the blades of-steel
car tut vindrent armé, chascuns sur sun destrier.
for all they-came armed each on his charger
Tost furent apresté de grant mal comencier.
Soon they-were prepared of great harm begin
Asez fu qui l'ala l'arcevesque nuncier.
Enough was who it-went (to-)the-archbishop announce

«Sire», funt li li moine, «alez en cel mustier.
Lord say to-him the monks go into that minster
Il chantent ore vespres; nes deüssiez laissier.
They sing now vespers not-them you-should leave
Cil chevalier vus volent e prendre e detrenchier».
Those knights you wish both take and cut-to-pieces
— «Ne me verrez pur ço», fait il, «rien esmaier.
Not me you-will-see for that says he anything dismay
«Ci atendrai tut ço que Deus m'i volt jugier».
Here I-will-await all that which God to-me-there wishes judge

Quant se furent armé li quatre bacheler,
When themselves were armed the four young-knights
vunt as uis de la sale; mais n'i porent entrer,
they-go to-the doors of the hall but not-there they-could enter
car um les out ainz fait après els bien barrer.
for one them had before made after them well bar

Dunc comencent as uis durement a buter,
Then they-begin on-the doors hard to push
car il voleient prendre le saint e decolper.
for they wished take the saint and cut-down

Quant ne porent les uis par force depecier,
When not they-could the doors by force break
Roberz del Broc, qui sout le mal mult enginnier:
Robert of-the Broc who knew the evil much contrive
«Or me siwez», fait il, «seignur franc chevalier;
Now me follow says he lords noble knights
jo vus metrai laienz par un altre sentier».
I you will-put in-there by an other path
Par devers la quisine sunt entré el vergier.
By toward the kitchen they-are entered into-the orchard

A l'uis de la chambre out un oriol fermé,
At the-door of the chamber was an oriel closed
dreit devers le chardin, qu'i out maint jor esté.
right toward the garden which-there had many-a day been
Pur refaire erent dunc abatu li degré,
For remake were then knocked-down the stairs
e li carpentier erent a lur disner alé.
and the carpenters were to their dinner gone
A cel oriol sunt li chevalier turné.
To that oriel are the knights turned

Par iloec est es chambres Roberz del Broc entrez;
Through there is into-the chambers Robert of-the Broc entered
a eschieles i ad les chevaliers muntez.
by ladders there he-has the knights mounted
Les ustilz as ovriers qui firent les degrez,
The tools of-the workmen who made the stairs
besague e cuignies, en unt od els portez
twibill and axes thereof they-have with them carried
pur depecier les uis, ses trovassent fermez.
for break the doors if-them they-found closed

Quant la gent saint Thomas les oïrent venir,
When the people (of-)saint Thomas them heard come
cume berbiz pur lous s'en pristrent a fuïr,
as sheep for wolves themselves-thence took to flee
si cume li apostle, quant il virent saisir
so as the apostles when they saw seize
la maisnie Pilate Jesu, qui pur murir
the household (of-)Pilate Jesus who for die
esteit venuz el mund, pur s'iglise establir.
was come into-the world for his-church establish

N'i remest uns tuz suls de trestuz ses serganz,
Not-there remained one all alone of all his servants
fors un poi de ses clers, dunt i out mult vaillanz,
except a few of his clerks whereof there were many valiant
e maistre Eduvarz Grim, e moines ne sai quanz,
and master Edward Grim and monks not I-know how-many

qui pristrent saint Thomas, qui encor ert seanz
who took saint Thomas who still was sitting
e atendeit iluec mort e fin de ses anz.
and awaited there death and end of his years

Car puis qu'il repaira d'essil d'ultre la mer,
For since that-he returned from-exile from-beyond the sea
dist il, oiant plusurs qui l'ai oï cunter,
said he hearing several from-whom it-I-have heard tell
qu'il murreit en cel an, bien le volt afermer.
that-he would-die in that year well it he-wished affirm
Or n'i out mais de l'an que dous jurs a passer:
Now not-there was more of the-year than two days to pass
li tierz ert pres alez, u il deveit finer.
the third was near gone where he must end

Nis le jur de Noël li oï um gehir,
Even the day of Christmas him heard one declare
oiant pluisurs qu'i erent pur sun sermun oïr:
hearing several who-there were for his sermon hear
«Ci sui venuz», fait il, «entre vus mort suffrir».
Here I-am come says he among you death suffer
Or ert venuz li jurs quel covint acumplir.
Now was come the day which-it behooved fulfill
E sa vie e sa mort l'unt fait mult halt martir.
And his life and his death him-have made very high martyr

Nis idunc a la fin de sun sermonement
Even then at the end of his preaching
ad dit un de ses clers en prophetizement,
has said one of his clerks in prophesying
Alissandre de Wales, oiant mult de la gent:
Alexander of Wales hearing much of the people
«Chaienz ad un martir, saint Alfe, veirement;
In-here there-is a martyr saint Alphege truly
un altre en i avrez, se Deu plaist, a present». 5435
an other thereof there you-will-have if God pleases at present

Pur ç'atendi iluec e ne volt pas fuïr,
For that-he-awaited there and not he-wished at-all flee
car il ert a seür e tuz prez de murir.
for he was at sure and all ready to die
Quida qu'um ne l'osast el mustier asaillir:
He-thought that-one not him-would-dare in-the minster assail
pur ç'atendi iluec, ne volt la mort guenchir.
for that-he-awaited there not he-wished the death dodge
Mais Deus le voleit faire en plus bel liu chaïr. 5440
But God him wished make in more fair place fall

Idunc l'en comencierent al mustier a mener,
Then him-thence they-began to-the minster to lead
mais proef par vive force lur en estut porter;
but nearly by living force them thence behooved carry
les uns veïssiez traire e les altres buter.
the ones you-would-have-seen pull and the others push

Mais parmi l'entier mur lur estoveit aler,
But through the-whole wall them behooved go
u par les uis fermez, s'il volsissent passer.
or through the doors closed if-they would pass

As altres chambres out une chambre ajustee
To-the other chambers was a chamber joined
par unt la veie esteit al cloistre plus privee;
by which the way was to-the cloister more private
mais a cele ure esteit a un grant loc fermee.
but at that hour it-was with a great lock closed
Mult par fu esbaïe la gent chaperunee,
Very greatly was dismayed the people hooded
quant il virent lur veie tutes parz estupee.
when they saw their way all parts blocked

A l'uis de la chambre est uns des moines venuz.
At the-door of the chamber is one of-the monks come
Le loc prist a dous mains; la a Deus fait vertuz:
The lock he-took with two hands there has God done miracles
quant le loc volt estuerdre, es poinz li est chaüz,
when the lock he-wished wrench in-the fists to-him it-is fallen
cum se il fust aers a un petit de gluz.
as if it were stuck with a little of glue
L'uis ad overt li moines, puis les ad esmeüz.
The-door has opened the monk then them he-has stirred

Dunc l'en unt al mustier, u voille u nun, mené,
Then him-thence they-have to-the minster whether he-will or not led
ensement cum la mort atendist de sun gré.
likewise as the death he-awaited of his will
Li un i unt saché e li altre buté,
The ones there have pulled and the others pushed
tant qu'il sunt le grant pas dedenz l'encloistre entré.
until that-they are the great pace within the-cloister entered
Mais il se sunt dous feiz enz el cloistre aresté.
But they themselves are two times within in-the cloister stopped

Car si tost cum li sainz peut la terre atuchier
For so soon as the saint could the ground touch
e il peut a la terre ses dous piez afichier,
and he could on the ground his two feet fix
tuz les empainst de sei, comença a plaidier:
all them he-pushed from himself he-began to plead
«Que me volez», fait il, «detraire e desachier?
What me wish-you says he pull and drag
Laissiez mei!» Dunc l'unt pris e porté al mustier.
Leave me Then him-they-have taken and carried to-the minster

Quant l'orent al mustier li moine einsi porté,
When him-had to-the minster the monks thus carried
dunc sunt li chevalier dedenz l'encloistre entré,
then are the knights within the-cloister entered
les espees es poinz e des haubercs armé,
the swords in-the fists and with-the hauberks armed

e uns Hue Mauclerc (einsi l'a um numé;
and one Hugh Mauclerc thus him-has one named
clers ert Robert del Broc, mult plains d'iniquité).
clerk he-was (of-)Robert of-the Broc very full of-iniquity

Avant vindrent li quatre pur le mal comencier,
Forward came the four for the evil begin
mais de loinz les siwirent quatre altre chevalier.
but from far them followed four other knights
Cil Hue alad od els e entra el mustier.
That Hugh went with them and entered into-the minster
Cil n'i entrerent pas, car li fil l'aversier
Those not-there entered at-all for the sons (of-)the-Adversary
encontrez les aveient el cloistre al repairier.
met them had in-the cloister at-the returning

Contre els unt les uis clos des moines li alquant.
Against them have the doors closed of-the monks the some
«Ovrez», fait sainz Thomas, quis ala atendant;
Open says saint Thomas who-them went awaiting
«par sainte obedïence», fait il, «le vus comant.
by holy obedience says he it to-you I-command
Lur voil lur laissiez faire, ciu sunt e nun savant.
Their will them let do blind they-are and not knowing
Tant cum tendrez les uis, n'irai un pas avant.
As-long as you-will-hold the doors not-I-will-go a step forward

Nuls hum ne deit chastel ne fermeté ne tur
Any man not ought castle nor stronghold nor tower
faire de la maisun Deu, le verai seignur.
make of the house (of-)God the true lord
Mais nus clerc, qui en sumes ministre e servitur,
But we clerks who thereof are ministers and servants
en devrium adès estre defendeür,
thereof we-ought always be defenders
faire del cors escu contre le malfaitur». 5485
make of-the body shield against the evildoer

Les uis ad il meesmes overt e esbaez,
The doors has he himself opened and flung-wide
buta le pueple ariere, qui i ert asemblez
he-pushed the people back who there was assembled
pur veer l'aventure. Fait lur il: «Que cremez?»
for see the-event Says to-them he What fear-you
Funt li il: «Veez ci les chevaliers armez».
Say to-him they See here the knights armed
— «J'irai», fait il, «a els». Funt li il: «Nel ferez». 5490
I-will-go says he to them Say to-him they Not-it you-will-do

Tresque sur les degrez del Nort l'unt fait aler;
As-far-as onto the steps of-the North him-they-have made go
a guarant as cors sainz le voleient mener.
for protection to-the bodies holy him they-wished lead
«Seignur», fait il as moines, «car me laissiez ester.
Lords says he to-the monks pray me let be

Vus n'avez ci que faire; Deu en laissiez penser.
You not-have here what do God thereof let think
Alez la sus el quer a voz vespres chanter».
Go there up in-the choir to your vespers sing

La maisnie al Satan est el mustier venue.
The household of-the Satan is into-the minster come
En sa destre main tint chascuns s'espee nue,
In his right hand held each his-sword naked
en l'autre les cuignies, e li quarz, besague.
in the-other the axes and the fourth twibill
Un pilier ot iluec, — la volte ad sustenue, —
A pillar was there the vault it-has sustained
qui del saint arcevesque lur toli la veüe.
which of-the holy archbishop from-them took the sight

D'une part del pilier en sunt li trei alé,
On-one side of-the pillar thence are the three gone
le traïtur le rei unt quis e demandé;
the traitor (of-)the king they-have sought and asked-for
Reinalz de l'altre part, un moine ad encontré;
Reginald on the-other side a monk has met
demanda l'arcevesque. Dunc ad li sainz parlé:
asked-for-he the-archbishop Then has the saint spoken
«Reinalz, se tu me quiers», fait il, «ci m'as trové».
Reginald if thou me seekest says he here me-thou-hast found

Le nun de traïtur sainz Thomas n'entendi,
The name of traitor saint Thomas not-heeded
mais al nun d'arcevesque restut e atendi,
but at-the name of-archbishop he-stopped and waited
e encontre Reinalt del degré descendi.
and toward Reginald from-the step descended
«Reinalz, se tu me quiers, trové», fait il, «m'as ci».
Reginald if thou me seekest found says he me-thou-hast here
Par l'acor del mantel l'aveit Reinalz saisi.
By the-edge of-the mantle him-had Reginald seized

«Reinalz, tanz bienz t'ai fait», fait li buens ordenez;
Reginald so-many goods to-thee-I-have done says the good ordained
«e que quiers tu sur mei en saint' iglise armez?»
and what seekest thou upon me in holy church armed
Fait Reinalz li fiz Urs: «Certes, vus le savrez».
Says Reginald the son (of-)Urse Surely you it will-know
Sachié l'aveit a sei, que tuz fu remuez:
Pulled him-he-had to himself so-that all he-was moved
«Traïtres le rei estes», fait il; «ça en vendrez!»
Traitor (of-)the king you-are says he here thence you-will-come

Car fors del saint mustier traïnier le quida.
For out of-the holy minster drag him he-thought
Bien crei que sainz Thomas a cele feiz s'ira
Well I-believe that saint Thomas at that time himself-angered
de ço que cil Reinalz le detraist e buta;
of that that that Reginald him pulled and pushed

si ad enpaint Reinalt qu'ariere rehusa,
so he-has pushed Reginald that-back he-drew
e l'acor del mantel hors des mains li sacha.
and the-edge of-the mantle out of-the hands from-him pulled

«Fui, malveis hum, d'ici!», fait li sainz corunez.
Flee wicked man from-here says the holy tonsured
«Jo ne sui pas traïtres, n'en dei estre retez».
I not am at-all traitor nor-thereof ought be accused
— «Fuiez!», fait li Reinalz, quant se fu purpensez.
Flee says to-him Reginald when himself was bethought
— «Nel ferai», fait li sainz. «Ici me troverez,
Not-it I-will-do says the saint Here me you-will-find
e voz granz felonies ici acumplirez».
and your great felonies here you-will-accomplish

Devers l'ele del Nort s'en est li bers alez,
Toward the-aisle of-the North himself-thence is the baron gone
e a un pilier s'est tenuz e acostez.
and to a pillar himself-he-is held and leaned
(Entre dous alteus est cil piliers maiserez;
Between two altars is that pillar built
a la mere Deu est cil de desuz sacrez,
to the mother (of-)God is that-one of below consecrated
el nun saint Beneeit est li altre ordenez.)
in-the name (of-)saint Benedict is the other ordained

La l'unt trait e mené li ministre enragié.
There him-have drawn and led the ministers enraged
«Asolez», funt il, «cels qui sunt escumengié,
Absolve say they those who are excommunicated
e cels qui sunt par vus suspendu e lacié».
and those who are by you suspended and ensnared
— «N'en ferai», fait il, «plus que je n'ai comencié».
Not-thereof I-will-do says he more than I not-have begun
A oscire l'unt dunc ensemble manecié.
To kill him-they-have then together threatened

Fait il: «De voz manaces ne sui espoentez;
Says he By your threats not I-am terrified
del martire suffrir sui del tut aprestez.
of-the martyrdom suffer I-am of-the all prepared
Mais les miens en laissiez aler, nes adesez,
But the mine thence let go not-them touch
e faites de mei sul ço que faire en devez».
and do of me alone that which do thereof you-must
N'ad les suens li bons pastre a la mort oblïez.
Not-has the his the good pastor at the death forgotten

The Martyrdom

XXII

Guernes recalls Christ on the Mount of Olives asking that his men go free. The knights try to drag Thomas from the pillar onto William's shoulders, and Edward Grim holds him. Thomas commends himself to God, to Saint Denis, and to the saints of the church; William of Tracy strikes his crown and nearly severs Grim's arm, Reginald strikes, Tracy strikes again, and he falls; Richard the Breton breaks his sword on the pavement, and Hugh Mauclerc scatters his brains. Guernes likens blood and brain to roses and lilies and the murder to the Innocents and Calvary, tells how Robert of the Broc plunders the palace, and mourns the church left without service for a year.

Einsi avint de Deu, quant il ala orer
Thus it-happened with God when he went pray
desur Munt Olivete la nuit a l'avesprer,
upon Mount Olivet the night at the-evening
e cil li comencierent quil quistrent, a crïer:
and those to-him began who-him sought to cry
«U est li Nazareus?» — «Ci me poëz trover»,
Where is the Nazarene Here me can-you find
fist lur Deus; «mais les miens en laissiez tuz aler».
said to-them God but the mine thence let all go

Dunc l'unt saisi as puinz li fil a l'aversier,
Then him-have seized in-the fists the sons of the-Adversary
sil comencent forment a traire e a sachier,
so-him they-begin greatly to drag and to pull
e sur le col Willaume le voldrent enchargier;
and on the neck (of-)William him they-wished load

car la hors le voleient u oscire u lïer.
for there outside him they-wished either kill or bind
Mais del pilier nel porent oster ne esluignier.
But from-the pillar not-him they-could remove nor move-away

Car sainz Thomas s'esteit apuiez al piler
For saint Thomas himself-was leaned on-the pillar
qui suffri mort en cruiz pur s'iglise estorer;
who suffered death on cross for his-church restore
ne l'en poeit nuls huem esluignier ne oster.
not him-thence could any man move-away nor remove
Mais ore en coveneit un sul a mort livrer,
But now thereof behooved one alone to death deliver
al piler del mustier, pur le pueple salver.
at-the pillar of-the minster for the people save

Car cil qui mielz deüssent saint' iglise tenser,
For those who best should holy church protect
la voldrent, e ses menbres, del tut agraventer,
her they-wished and her members of-the all crush
le piler e le chief qu'il sustint, aterrer.
the pillar and the head which-it sustained bring-to-ground
Icel sanc de pechié covint par sanc laver,
That blood of sin behooved by blood wash
pur relever le chief, le chief del chief doner.
for raise the head the head of-the head give

Mais Deus ne voleit pas qu'il fust traitiez vilment;
But God not wished at-all that-he were treated basely
e sil fist pur prover cele malveise gent,
and so-it he-did for prove that wicked people
s'osassent el mustier errer si cruelment.
if-they-would-dare in-the minster act so cruelly
Car il n'a si felun entresqu'en Orïent
For there not-is so wicked as-far-as-into East
qui en oie parler, qu'il ne s'en espoent.
who thereof may-hear speak that-he not himself-thereof terrify

E maistre Eduvard Grim l'aveit forment saisi,
And master Edward Grim him-had firmly seized
enbracié par desus, quant l'orent envaï.
embraced by above when him-they-had assailed
Contre els tuz le retint, de rien ne s'esbahi,
Against them all him he-held of anything not himself-dismayed
ne pur les chevaliers ne l'aveit pas guerpi.
nor for the knights not him-he-had at-all abandoned
Clerc e moine e sergant s'en erent tuit fuï.
Clerks and monks and servants themselves-thence were all fled

Maistre Eduvard le tint, que qu'il l'unt desachié.
Master Edward him held while that-they him-have dragged
«Que volez», fait il, «faire? Estes vus enragié?
What wish-you says he do Are you enraged
Esguardez u vus estes e quel sunt li feirié.
Look where you are and which are the feast-days

Main sur vostre arcevesque metez a grant pechié!»
Hand on your archbishop you-put with great sin
Mais pur feirié ne l'unt, ne pur mustier, laissié.
But for feast-day not him-they-have nor for minster left

Or veit bien sainz Thomas sun martire en present.
Now sees well saint Thomas his martyrdom at present
Ses mains juint a sun vis, a Damnedeu se rent.
His hands he-joins to his face to Lord-God himself gives
Al martyr saint Denis, qui dulce France apent,
To-the martyr saint Denis to-whom sweet France belongs
e as sainz de l'iglise se comande erramment,
and to-the saints of the-church himself commends at-once
la cause saint' iglise e la sue ensement.
the cause (of-)holy church and the his likewise

Vuillaumes vint avant, n'i volt Deu aürer.
William came forward not-there he-wished God worship
Pur estre plus legiers n'i volt hauberc porter.
For be more light not-there he-wished hauberk wear
Le traïtur lu rei comence a demander.
The traitor (of-)the king begins to ask-for
Quant ne porent le saint hors del mustier geter,
When not they-could the saint out of-the minster cast
enz el chief de l'espee grant colp li vait duner,
right on-the head with the-sword great blow to-him he-goes give

si que de la corune le cupel enporta
so that of the crown the top he-carried-off
e la hure abati e granment entama.
and the scalp struck-off and greatly cut
Sur l'espaule senestre l'espee li cula,
On the-shoulder left the-sword to-him slid
le mantel e les dras tresqu'al quir encisa,
the mantle and the clothes as-far-as-the skin cut
e le braz Eduvard pres tut en dous colpa.
and the arm (of-)Edward nearly all in two cut

Dunc l'aveit a cel colp maistre Eduvarz guerpi.
Then him-had at that blow master Edward let-go
«Ferez, ferez!» fait il; mais idunc le feri
Strike strike says he but then him struck
danz Reinalz li fiz Urs, mais pas ne l'abati.
lord Reginald the son (of-)Urse but at-all not him-struck-down
Idunc le referi Willaumes de Traci,
Then him struck-again William of Tracy
que tut l'escervelad, e sainz Thomas chaï.
so-that all him-brained and saint Thomas fell

(A Saltewode sunt li felun returné.
To Saltwood are the felons returned
De lur grant felunie se sunt la nuit vanté;
Of their great felony themselves they-are the night boasted

Vuillaumes de Traci a dit e afermé
William of Tracy has said and affirmed
Johan de Salesbire aveit le braz colpé:
(of-)John of Salisbury he-had the arm cut
par ço savum qu'il eut maistre Eduvard nafré.)
by that we-know that-he had master Edward wounded

Pur ço qu'iert desarmez, tut premiers le siwi,
For that that-he-was disarmed all first him he-followed
e bien fu coneüz e al vis e al cri.
and well he-was known both by-the face and by-the cry
Une cote vert out e mantel miparti.
A coat green he-had and mantle parti-colored
Quant il vit que Reinalz li fiz Urs resorti,
When he saw that Reginald the son (of-)Urse drew-back
dous feiz, si cum j'ai dit, le saint el chief feri.
two times so as I-have said the saint on-the head he-struck

Mais quant Richarz li Brez le vit si abatu
But when Richard the Breton him saw so struck-down
e sur le pavement gesir tot estendu,
and on the pavement lie all stretched-out
un poi en bescoz l'ad des autres colps feru,
a little in slant him-he-has of-the other blows struck
qu'a la pierre ad brisié en dous sun brant molu.
that-on the stone he-has broken in two his blade ground
Al Martire en baise un la piece tut a nu.
At-the Martyrdom thereof kisses one the piece all at bare

Que que li felun l'unt feru e detrenchié
While that the felons him-have struck and hacked
e del ferir se sunt durement esforcié,
and in-the striking themselves are hard strained
n'aveit brait ne groni ne crïé ne huchié,
not-he-had yelled nor groaned nor cried nor shouted
ne pié ne main n'aveit a sei trait ne sachié;
neither foot nor hand not-he-had to himself drawn nor pulled
car a Deu out del tut son corage apuié.
for on God he-had of-the all his heart leaned

E si cum en Calvaire unt Deu crucifïé
And so as on Calvary have God crucified
Gïeu, qui si fil erent, e pur l'umain pechié,
Jews who his sons were and for the-human sin
la u li forfait erent par justise adrecié,
there where the crimes were by justice redressed
unt pur les clers cestui si fil martirizie
have for the clerks this-one his sons martyred
la u li mesfait sunt osté e esneié.
there where the misdeeds are removed and cleansed

Hue de Morevile esteit ultre curuz;
Hugh of Morville was beyond run
chaçout le pueple ariere qui esteit survenuz,
he-chased the people back who was come-up
cremi que l'arcevesques ne lur fust dunc toluz.
he-feared that the-archbishop not from-them were then taken

Puet cel estre qu'il s'est en sei reconeüz,
Can that be that-he himself-is in himself recognized
e de la felunie s'est einsi defenduz.
and from the felony himself-is thus kept-off

Quant en Jersalem fu ocis li fiz Rachel,
When in Jerusalem was killed the son (of-)Rachel
li chevalier Herode, la lignie Ysmael,
the knights (of-)Herod the lineage (of-)Ishmael
ne li sevrerent pas del chief tut le cupel,
not from-him they-severed at-all from-the head all the crown
mais al carnail del frunt retint e a la pel,
but at-the flesh of-the forehead it-held and at the skin
que tut a descovert veïssiez le cervel.
so-that all at uncovered you-might-have-seen the brain

E cil Hue Malclerc, qui après els entra,
And that Hugh Mauclerc who after them entered
sur le col saint Thomas mist sun pié e ficha;
on the neck (of-)saint Thomas put his foot and fixed
le cervel od l'espee hors del chief li geta
the brain with the-sword out of-the head to-him cast
desur le pavement, e a cels s'escria:
upon the pavement and to those himself-cried
«Alum nus en», fait il; «ja mais ne resurdra!»
Let-us-go ourselves thence says he ever more not he-will-rise

Qui dunc veïst le sanc od le cervel chaïr
Who then had-seen the blood with the brain fall
e sur le pavement l'un od l'autre gesir,
and on the pavement the-one with the-other lie
de roses e de lilies li peüst sovenir:
of roses and of lilies to-him might remember
car dunc veïst le sanc el blanc cervel rovir,
for then he-had-seen the blood in-the white brain redden
le cervel ensement el vermeil sanc blanchir.
the brain likewise in-the red blood whiten

Idunc s'en sunt parti li serf d'iniquité.
Then themselves-thence are departed the serfs of-iniquity
Parmi l'encloistre ariere s'en erent returné,
Through the-cloister back themselves-thence were returned
les espees es poinz, e unt «Reaus!» crïé.
the swords in-the fists and have Royals cried
Ainz erent chevalier, or sunt vil e hué;
Before they-were knights now they-are vile and hooted
riche erent ainz, or sunt chaü en dolenté.
rich they-were before now they-are fallen into misery

Caitif, maleüré, que est ço qu'avez fait?
Wretches ill-fated what is that which-you-have done
De Deu ne de mustier ne tenistes ainc plait.
Of God nor of minster not you-held ever account
Tant cum li siecles dure, iert a voz eirs retrait.
As-long as the world lasts it-will-be to your heirs reproached

Cil dort qui pur les bestes les beaus hummes desfait,
He sleeps who for the beasts the fair men destroys
Deus est la sus el ciel, e li regnes mesvait.
God is there above in-the heaven and the realm goes-ill

Pur l'iglise del Nort, e en l'ele del Nort,
For the-church of-the North and in the-aisle of-the North
e vers le Nort turnez, suffri sainz Thomas mort.
and toward the North turned suffered saint Thomas death
Pur sa mort l'ad Deus fait e si halt e si fort:
For his death him-has God made both so high and so strong
tuit cristïen li quierent e salu e confort,
all Christians of-him seek both salvation and comfort
les perillez en mer mainë il a dreit port.
the imperiled at sea leads he to right port

Dementieres que firent li fil a l'aversier
While that did the sons of the-Adversary
cele grant heresie dedenz le saint mustier,
that great heresy within the holy minster
remist Roberz del Broc es chambres pur burgier,
remained Robert of-the Broc in-the chambers for plunder
e pluisur altre od lui as cofres depescier:
and several others with him at-the coffers break
pristrent dras e veissele e argent e or mier;
they-took clothes and vessels and silver and gold pure

pristrent sun bon cultel, qui valeit une cit,
they-took his good knife which was-worth a city
e un anel u out un safir mult eslit
and a ring where was a sapphire very choice
(nel dunast pur aveir; ainc huem meillur ne vit),
not-it he-would-have-given for wealth ever man better not saw
e un mult riche drap d'un grant purpre samit.
and a very rich cloth of-a great purple samite
Pris i furent si livre e trestuit si escrit,
Taken there were his books and all his writings

e le chalice d'or u li sainz out chanté
and the chalice of-gold where the saint had sung
(pluisurs feiz sur le deis l'unt brisié e quassé),
several times on the dais it-they-have broken and smashed
e vestemenz e dras e quanqu'il unt trové,
and vestments and clothes and whatever-they have found
cuilliers, cupes, hanas d'argent, d'or esmeré,
spoons cups goblets of-silver of-gold refined
e bien seissante livres d'argent tut muneé;
and well sixty pounds of-silver all coined

e tuz ses beaubelez, qu'il aveit fait guarder
and all his trinkets which-he had made keep
e qu'il ne voleit pas a tutes genz mustrer,
and which-he not wished at-all to all people show

altres choses asez, que jo ne sai numer
other things enough which I not know name
ne que nuls de ses hummes ne me sout acunter,
nor which any of his men not to-me knew recount
Chartres e privileges: tut en firent porter.
Charters and privileges all thence they-made carry

Les chambres saint Thomas e les maisuns roberent;
The chambers (of-)saint Thomas and the houses they-robbed
n'i voldrent rien laissier, un e el enporterent.
not-there they-wished anything leave one and other they-carried-off
Les chevals saint Thomas tuz ensemble enmenerent;
The horses (of-)saint Thomas all together they-led-away
ses hummes e ses clers, la u il les troverent,
his men and his clerks there where they them found
pristrent od lur aveir, e sis enprisunerent.
they-took with their wealth and so-them imprisoned

Einsi grant cruelté ne fu faite unches mes,
Such great cruelty not was done ever more
la u justise eüst, ne en terre de pes,
there where justice there-was nor in land of peace
parkes la u li reis n'en fait nului relès.
especially there where the king not-thereof makes anyone release
Car en tut le mund n'a, ne de luinz ne de pres,
For in all the world not-is neither from far nor from near
nul plus grief justisier qu'il est. Mais jo m'en tes.
any more harsh justicer than-he is But I myself-thereof am-silent

Nis pur les bestes mues fait il mult grief justise,
Even for the beasts dumb does he very harsh justice
les beaus hummes desfaire, metre maint a juïse.
the fair men destroy put many to judgment
Mais Deus, qui les mesfaiz, quant il bien volt, justise,
But God who the misdeeds when he well wishes judges
ne voleit pas suffrir que vengance en fust prise
not wished at-all suffer that vengeance thereof be taken
del saint martyr qui fu ocis en sainte iglise.
for-the holy martyr who was killed in holy church

Einsi fu sainte iglise hunie e violee.
Thus was holy church shamed and violated
Ne matines ne vespres, messe n'i fu chantee,
Neither matins nor vespers mass not-there was sung
ne Deus n'i fu serviz, ne chandeille alumee.
nor God not-there was served nor candle lit
Li uis furent fermé, al pueple fu veee;
The doors were closed to-the people it-was forbidden
tut l'an fu sainte iglise einsi enprisunee.
all the-year was holy church thus imprisoned

Fors sulement dis jurs en failli de l'anee:
Except only ten days thereof lacked of the-year
quint jur après Noël fu en prison getee,
fifth day after Christmas she-was into prison cast
quint jur devant Noël refu reconfermee;
fifth day before Christmas she-was-again reconfirmed

e del pueple e des jurs fu la disme salvee,
and of-the people and of-the days was the tithe saved
e des clers e del rei la bataille finee.
and of-the clerks and of-the king the battle ended

Car li bons corunez pur sa gent corunee
For the good tonsured for his people tonsured
sa corune en dona as armez desarmee.
his crown thereof he-gave to-the armed disarmed
Mult fu espiritaus de sa part la medlee,
Very was spiritual on his part the fray
quant fist de sa corune escu contre l'espee.
when he-made of his crown shield against the-sword
Ainc ne lur volt guenchir pur colp ne pur colee.
Ever not from-them he-wished dodge for blow nor for stroke

Mais se il volsist creire la gent chaperunee,
But if he would believe the people hooded
mult peüst aveir bien sa mort dunc eschiwee;
much he-could have well his death then avoided
car en cele iglise ad mult mainte desturnee.
for in that church there-is very many hiding-place
De sun gré suffri mort en la maisun sacree;
Of his will he-suffered death in the house consecrated
grant honur l'en ad Deus en cest siecle dunee.
great honor him-thereof has God in this world given

The Body, the Burial, and the Poet's Date

XXIII

Guernes reflects that God's vengeance waits on repentance, and that Henry has made amends. Thomas's household flees in disguise. The monks gather his blood and brain and keep vigil, and when Robert of the Broc threatens to throw the body to the dogs, they bury him in the crypt, finding under his canon's habit a monk's cowl and a hair shirt and breeches alive with vermin. Ranulf of the Broc rules the archbishopric. Guernes notes that Thomas was born, fled Northampton, crossed the sea, returned, and died on a Tuesday, names himself, Guernes the Clerk of Pont-Sainte-Maxence, and dates the martyrdom to 1170.

Ainc mais si pute ovraigne ne fu el siecle ovree,
Ever more so foul work not was in-the world worked
ne qui a si grant bien seit al siecle aturnee.
nor which to so great good be to-the world turned
Mais encore ert mult chier al siecle conperee;
But yet it-will-be very dear to-the world paid-for
u tost u tart en ert l'ire Deu embrasee.
either soon or late thereof will-be the-wrath (of-)God kindled
Car la vengance en est a sul Deu graantee.
For the vengeance thereof is to only God granted

Mais la vengance Deu n'est pas einsi hastee,
But the vengeance (of-)God not-is at-all thus hastened
qui somunt que la culpe seit encor amendee.
who summons that the guilt be yet amended
Deus ne volt ne desire que l'aneme seit dampnee.
God not wishes nor desires that the-soul be damned

Ne la semaine n'est encore pas entree
Nor the week not-is yet at-all entered
u la felunie ert e vengie e trovee.
where the felony will-be both avenged and found

Mais de primes en est Normendie fulee,
But at first thereof is Normandy trampled
car la mort al saint humme i fu ainz purparlee,
for the death of-the holy man there was before plotted
e cil en est guardains de qui la cause est nee.
and he thereof is guardian from whom the cause is born
E par l'uis dunt quida clore cele baee
And by the-door whereby he-thought close that gap
est la veie desclose e l'ire Deu mustree.
is the way unclosed and the-wrath (of-)God shown

Mais Deus ad, bien le sai, cel' ire desturnee
But God has well it I-know that wrath turned-aside
qu'il aveit al realme e al pueple aprestee.
which-he had for-the realm and for-the people prepared
Car li reis Henris ad del tut culpe clamee,
For the king Henry has of-the all guilt declared
la mesprisun par tut endreit sei amendee
the offense through all toward himself amended
e tute sa franchise saint' iglise dunee. —
and all her freedom (to-)holy church given

Qui dunc veïst ses clers e ses humes fuïr
Who then had-seen his clerks and his men flee
e nevelz e parenz e mucier e tapir
and nephews and kin both hide and cower
e changier lur buens dras e les malvais vestir,
and change their good clothes and the bad put-on
de pitié l'en peüst tute la char fremir;
from pity him-thereof could all the flesh tremble
car n'en i out un sul qui ne quidast murir.
for not-thereof there was one alone who not thought die

Idunc s'en sunt turné li fil a l'aversier,
Then themselves-thence are turned the sons of the-Adversary
lié e balt e joius de lur grant enconbrier.
glad and merry and joyful of their great mischief
Puissance lur doinst Deus del mesfait adrescier!
Power to-them may-give God of-the misdeed redress
Mais ja mais ne serunt nullui amé ne chier,
But ever more not they-will-be by-anyone loved nor dear
fors sul a cels qui sunt del mesfait parçonier.
except only to those who are of-the misdeed sharers

Tost furent esfremi e viel e juvencel,
Soon were alarmed both old and young
la novele espandue del saint martyr novel,
the news spread of-the holy martyr new
qui giseit el mustier ocis sur le quarrel.
who lay in-the minster killed on the paving

Li moine en recoillirent le sanc e le cervel,
The monks thereof gathered the blood and the brain
e a sun chief le mistrent, en poz, hors del tunbel.
and at his head it they-put in pots outside of-the tomb

Devant le grant autel fu li cors sainz portez,
Before the high altar was the body holy carried
e de moines e d'altres fu tute nuit guardez.
and by monks and by-others it-was all night guarded
Receüz fu li sancs qui en est degutez.
Gathered was the blood which thence is dripped
En l'endemain en est a Cantorbire alez
On the-next-day thence is to Canterbury gone
uns niés Randulf del Broc; Roberz ert apelez.
a nephew (of-)Ranulf of-the Broc Robert he-was called

Ussier le rei esteit, e fu bien coneüz.
Usher (of-)the king he-was and was well known
Ne li furent les portes ne nul des uis tenuz,
Not to-him were the gates nor any of-the doors held
car pur le rei esteit e dutez e cremuz.
for for the king he-was both dreaded and feared
Des chevals saint Thomas a pris dous des plus druz;
Of-the horses (of-)saint Thomas he-has taken two of-the most sturdy
quant a ses clers esteient, bien les lur ad toluz.
when to his clerks they-were well them from-them he-has taken

Car li clerc saint Thomas, od tute s'altre gent,
For the clerks (of-)saint Thomas with all his-other people
esteient chiés les moines fuï a salvement,
were with the monks fled to safety
od chevals e od el. Ne lur valut neent:
with horses and with else Not to-them it-availed anything
Brokeis perneient tut, par tut, a lur talent,
Brocs took all through all at their will
e ses clers e ses homes, e tindrent fermement.
both his clerks and his men and held-them firmly

Fait Robert: «La terre est voide del traïtur
Says Robert The land is empty of-the traitor
qui voleit la corune tolir a sun seignur.
who wished the crown take from his lord
Traitez deüst bien estre a mult grant desonur,
Dragged he-should well be with very great dishonor
getez en un putel u en greinur puur».
cast into a cesspit or into greater stench
De Deu n'aveit cil guaires a cel' ure poür.
Of God not-had he much at that hour fear

«Grant almosne est», fait il, «que li fels est ocis;
Great alms it-is says he that the villain is killed
ne fu ainc si buens faiz a faire mais enpris.
not was ever so good deed to do more undertaken
Se sainz Pieres eüst vers le rei si mespris,
If saint Peter had toward the king so wronged

e j'i fuisse venuz, par le cors saint Denis,
and I-there had come by the body (of-)saint Denis
mun brant nu li eüsse tresqu'el cervel asis». 5770
my blade naked to-him I-would-have as-far-as-the brain set

Dunc comanda as moines qu'il presissent le cors
Then he-commanded to-the monks that-they should-take the body
e sil muchasent si nel veïst neirs ne sors;
and so-it should-hide so-that not-it should-see black nor sorrel
u vilment le fereit traire a chevals la fors
or basely it he-would-make drag by horses there outside
u depecier par pieces, — ja n'en sereit estors, —
or break by pieces ever not-thence it-would-be rescued
geter en un putel e as chiens e as pors. 5775
cast into a cesspit both to-the dogs and to-the pigs

Pur ces noveles furent mult li moine esmaié,
For these tidings were much the monks dismayed
e pur ço l'unt es crutes enterré e mucié.
and for that him-they-have in-the crypts buried and hidden
Mais primes unt les dras e le cors tut cergié.
But first they-have the clothes and the body all searched
Mais ne l'unt pas trové farsi ne encraissié,
But not him-they-have at-all found stuffed nor fattened
mais de saintisme habit e vestu e chargié. 5780
but with most-holy habit both clothed and loaded

Desus les altres dras out d'isenbrun mantel,
Over the other clothes he-had of-dark-brown mantle
blanche pene d'aigneaus, senz urle, e neir tasel,
white lining of-lambs without border and black clasp
e desuz, un surpliz blanc, delïé e bel,
and beneath a surplice white fine and fair
desuz, une pelice blanche de pels d'aignel.
beneath a pelisse white of skins of-lamb
N'out vestu vair ne gris ne samit ne cendel.
Not-he-had worn vair nor gray-fur nor samite nor sendal

Cist forainz habiz fu de chanoine riulé.
This outer habit was of canon regular
Dous pliçuns out desuz, qui furent curt e lé;
Two fur-tunics he-had beneath which were short and wide
andui furent d'aignels e fait e aturné.
both were of-lambs both made and fitted
Trenchié furent de lui a culteaus e osté.
Cut they-were from him with knives and removed
(Puis les vi, e bien soi qui il furent doné.)
Afterward them I-saw and well I-knew to-whom they were given

Le cors e le ventrail durement freit aveit,
The body and the belly hard cold he-had
e de sun mal del flanc achaisenus esteit;
and of his illness of-the side afflicted he-was
e pur ço tut adès chaudement se vesteit,
and for that all always warmly himself he-clothed

qu'il n'enchaïst en mal par achaisun de freit,
that-he not-fall into illness by occasion of cold
e que tost rechaufast, quant batre se faiseit.
and that soon he-should-warm-again when beat himself he-made

La cule e l'estamine out desuz cel li ber,
The cowl and the-woolen-shirt had beneath that the baron
mais de pans e de mances les out fait escurter,
but of skirts and of sleeves them he-had made shorten
car ne voleit al siecle sa vie demustrer.
for not he-wished to-the world his life show
Quant li moine le virent, comencent a crïer:
When the monks it saw they-begin to cry
«Veez ci le bon moine! Ci le poëz trover!»
See here the good monk Here him you-can find

Après aveit la haire pres de la char vestue,
Next he-had the haircloth near to the flesh worn
einsi apareillie que ne fust pas veüe;
thus arranged that not it-was at-all seen
e les braies de haire plus pres de la char nue,
and the breeches of haircloth more near to the flesh bare
blanches braies desus, de teile chier vendue:
white breeches over of linen dear sold
car ne volt que sa vie fust al mund coneüe.
for not he-wished that his life were to-the world known

Mais si esteit coverte cele robe chevrine,
But so was covered that robe goat-hair
e desus e desuz, de menue vermine,
both over and under with tiny vermin
qu'a granz torches i ert par tut, e a traïne;
that-in great clumps there it-was through all and in trails
e sa char guerreout, ke merveille esteit fine
and his flesh warred so-that marvel it-was pure
que il poeit suffrir einsi grant discipline.
that he could suffer so great discipline

Car mult plus grief martyre suffri, tant cum fu vis,
For much more grievous martyrdom he-suffered as-long as he-was alive
que ne fist el mustier, la u il fu ocis:
than not he-did in-the minster there where he was killed
car erramment transi e en joie fu mis;
for at-once he-passed and into joy was put
mais cele grant vermine dunt il esteit purpris,
but that great vermin whereby he was overrun
le quivra plusurs anz, e les nuiz e les dis.
him tormented several years both the nights and the days

De lui furent li moine e mult dolent e lié:
Of him were the monks both very grieved and glad
de ço furent dolent quel virent detrenchié,
of that they-were grieved that-him they-saw hacked
mais de sa vie furent, quant la sorent, haitié.
but of his life they-were when it they-knew glad

Mais s'eüssent sun cors tut nu a nu cergié,
But if-they-had his body all bare to bare searched
des curgies l'eüssent trové tut depescié.
by-the scourges him-they-would-have found all torn

Car en cel jur meesmes qu'il fu si decolpez,
For on that day same that-he was so cut-down
eut esté saint Thomas treis feiz disciplinez.
had been saint Thomas three times disciplined
A grant honur fu dunc es crutes enterrez,
With great honor he-was then in-the crypts buried
pur poür des Brokeis, que il ne fust trovez.
for fear of-the Brocs that he not were found
Mais or est par le mund cremuz e honurez.
But now he-is through the world feared and honored

Icil premiers martyres fu en amendement
That first martyrdom was in amends
des pechiés qu'il out fait ja dis seculerment:
for-the sins which-he had done formerly days secularly
encontre les granz aises suffri le grant turment.
against the great comforts he-suffered the great torment
E li secunz martyres fu en saintissement:
And the second martyrdom was in sanctification
car par l'autre vint il a cest derainement.
for by the-other came he to this ending

Dunc unt l'arcevesquié saisie li Brokeis.
Then have the-archbishopric seized the Brocs
Mult feluns arcevesques i aveit mis li reis,
Very wicked archbishops there had put the king
car sulunc ço qu'il furent, establirent lur leis.
for according-to that that-they were they-established their laws
Les proveires faiseient chanter tut sur defeis;
The priests they-made sing all under prohibition
del tut esteit turnee saint' iglise en decreis.
of-the all was turned holy church into decline

Randulf del Broc fu dunc chief de l'arceveschié;
Ranulf of-the Broc was then head of the-archbishopric
quanqu'il fist e desfist ert par tut otrïé.
whatever-he did and undid was through all granted
Les rentes e l'aveir ad al rei enveié:
The rents and the-wealth he-has to-the king sent
ja mais tut cil denier n'ierent bien enpleié,
ever more all those pennies not-will-be well employed
quant sunt de felunie conquis e guaaignié.
when they-are by felony conquered and gained

Quant cil denier serunt despendu e alé
When those pennies will-be spent and gone
e en malvaisses genz e en guerre guasté
and on wicked people and in war wasted
(malvaisement conquis, malement alué!),
wickedly conquered badly spent

li dé serunt mult tost sur ambes as turné
the dice will-be very soon on double aces turned
qui unt esté sovent sur sines ruelé.
which have been often on double-sixes rolled

Car nuls ne puet aveir en sun tresor fiance;
For any not can have in his treasure trust
n'es Brabenchuns n'est pas de la fin demurance,
nor-in-the Brabançons not-is at-all of the end delay
n'es Flamens n'es Engleis ne en tuz cels de France:
nor-in-the Flemings nor-in-the English nor in all those of France
car en sun petit dei en tient Deus la balance,
for in his little finger thereof holds God the balance
qui met, tant cum li plest, noz mesfaiz en suffrance.
who puts as-long as him pleases our misdeeds in suspense

Einsi ert des Brokeis cum il fu des Giwius,
Thus it-will-be of-the Brocs as it was of-the Jews
qui firent que par els fu ocis Deus li pius.
who made that by them was killed God the gracious
Car il quidierent perdre lur terres e lur lius:
For they thought lose their lands and their places
or sunt tuit dechacié, n'unt eritez ne fius;
now they-are all driven-out not-they-have inheritances nor fiefs
mult avrunt pis Brokeis e mult peiurs fedius. —
much will-have worse Brocs and much worse feuds

Li sainz martyrs dunt vus l'estorie oï avez,
The holy martyr whereof you the-story heard have
la nuit de saint Thomas, devant Noël, fu nez,
the night of saint Thomas before Christmas he-was born
quant um chantout les vespres; après vespres, levez;
when one sang the vespers after vespers baptized
e après saint Thomas fu Thomas apelez.
and after saint Thomas he-was Thomas called
Quant um chantout les vespres, el halt ciel fu portez.
When one sang the vespers into-the high heaven he-was carried

Li parreins fu ocis e gist en Orïent,
The godfather was killed and lies in East
car saint' iglise esteit idunc en creissement.
for holy church was then in growth
Cist fu ocis el Nort, e guarde l'Occident,
This-one was killed in-the North and guards the-West
pur s'iglise qui ert tut' en dechaement.
for his-church which was all in decay
Noël e Jursalem unt parti igalment.
Christmas and Jerusalem they-have divided equally

Pur la terrestre iglise furent andui ocis;
For the earthly church were both killed
le celestïel regne unt par lur mort conquis.
the heavenly realm they-have by their death conquered
E al servise Deu unt tuz les cinc sens mis,
And to-the service (of-)God they-have all the five senses put

e tuz les cinc degrez unt muntez e purpris.
and all the five degrees they-have mounted and taken
Tut le mund de dous parz unt en lur guarde pris.
All the world of two parts they-have in their keeping taken

Par un marsdi fu nez li sainz huem dunt vus di;
On a Tuesday was born the holy man whereof you I-tell
pur veir de Norhamtun par marsdi s'en fuï,
for true from Northampton on Tuesday himself-thence he-fled
e si passa la mer par un jur de marsdi,
and so he-crossed the sea on a day of Tuesday
e repassa d'essil par tel jur altresi;
and he-recrossed from-exile on such day likewise
par marsdi ensement le martyre suffri.
on Tuesday likewise the martyrdom he-suffered

Pur ço qu'or tart nus est novals martyrs donez,
For that that-now late to-us is new martyr given
Guernes li Clers, del Punt Sainte Mesence nez,
Guernes the Clerk of-the Pont Sainte Maxence born
vus volt faire del tens del martyre acertez:
you wishes make of-the time of-the martyrdom certain
mil anz cent e seissante e dis tuz acuntez
thousand years hundred and sixty and ten all counted
i out, des que Deus fu en la Virgene encarnez.
there were since that God was in the Virgin incarnate

Miracles, and the King's Penance

XXIV

Miracles multiply at the tomb, and pilgrims from every land carry home ampullas of the martyr's blood in water. In July of the fourth year Henry comes barefoot to Canterbury, confesses through the bishop of London that his words caused the death, is scourged by prelates and over eighty monks, and spends the night fasting at the tomb; that same day the count of Flanders turns back from the sea, and the next the king of Scots is taken. Guernes counsels Henry to keep the church free, recounts Master Fermin's vision of the cross hung with a gold crown, prays for peace between the king and his sons, and ends by vouching for his poem: begun in the second year after the murder, finished in the fourth, written and amended at Canterbury from what Thomas's intimates told him.

Mult est bien saint Thomas de Deu nostre Seignur;
Very is well saint Thomas with God our Lord
e tuz li munz le veit, n'en querrum menteür.
and all the world it sees not-thereof we-will-seek liar
Ne fu unches oï des le siecle primur
Not it-was ever heard since the age first
que Deus a humme mort mustrast si grant amur:
that God to man dead showed so great love
mult granz miracles fait pur lui e nuit e jur.
very great miracles he-does for him both night and day

En terre est Deus od nus pur amur al martyr,
On earth is God with us for love of-the martyr
e les morz fait revivre, mutz parler, surz oïr,
and the dead he-makes revive mutes speak deaf hear
les contraiz redrescier, gutus, fevrus guarir,
the cripples straighten gouty feverish heal

ydropikes, leprus en santé restablir,
dropsical lepers to health restore
cius veer, en lur sens les desvez revenir.
blind see into their senses the mad return

Pluisur rei le requierent en dreit pelerinage,
Several kings him seek in true pilgrimage
li prince, li barun, li duc od lur barnage,
the princes the barons the dukes with their baronage
genz d'alïens païs, de mult divers language,
people of-foreign countries of very diverse tongue
prelat, moine, reclus e maint en poünage;
prelates monks recluses and many on foot
e ampolles reportent en signe del veage.
and ampullas they-bring-back in sign of-the voyage

Mais de Jerusalem est la cruiz aportee,
But from Jerusalem is the cross brought
e de Rochemadur, Marie en plum getee,
and from Rocamadour Mary in lead cast
de Saint Jame, l'escale, qui en plum est muee:
from Saint James the-shell which into lead is changed
or ad Deus saint Thomas cel' ampole donee,
now has God (to-)saint Thomas that ampulla given
qui est par tut le mund cherie e honuree.
which is through all the world cherished and honored

En semblance de vin e d'ewe fait user
In semblance of wine and of-water makes use
Deus sun sanc par le mund, pur les anemes salver;
God his blood through the world for the souls save
en ewe e en ampoles fait par le mund porter
in water and in ampullas makes through the world carry
Deus le sanc al martir, pur les enferms saner.
God the blood of-the martyr for the infirm heal
En santé e en signe i fait l'onur dubler.
In health and in sign there he-makes the-honor double

Mais merveille poum e veer e oïr,
But marvel we-can both see and hear
que cil qui mortalment le soleient haïr,
that those who mortally him were-wont hate
envers le rei Henri medler e mal tenir,
toward the king Henry embroil and ill hold
ki furent a sa mort purchacier e bastir,
who were at his death procure and contrive
pur merci les veum ses hummes devenir.
for mercy them we-see his men become

Nis li reis d'Engleterre, ki fu ses enemis,
Even the king of-England who was his enemy
pur ki sis anz e plus fu eissuz del païs,
for whom six years and more he-was gone-out of-the country
e pur ki maltalent si humme l'unt ocis,
and for whose ill-will his men him-have killed

od grant humilité l'ad al quart an requis,
with great humility him-he-has at-the fourth year besought
e li cria merci de quanqu'il out mespris.
and to-him cried mercy for whatever-he had wronged

Al quart an qu'ot suffert li martyrs passiun,
At-the fourth year that-had suffered the martyr passion
al setme meis de l'an, — juinet l'apele l'un, —
at-the seventh month of the-year July it-calls one
e al duzime jur, un vendresdi par nun,
and at-the twelfth day a Friday by name
vint li reis al martir a satisfactiun.
came the king to-the martyr for satisfaction
Mais pur grant busuig vint a sucurs al barun.
But for great need he-came for help to-the baron

Juste Cantorbire unt leprus un hospital,
Near Canterbury have lepers a hospital
u mult i ad malades, degez e plains de mal.
where many there are sick wasted and full of illness
Pres une liwe i ad del mustier principal,
Near a league there is from-the minster principal
la u li cors sainz gist del mire espirital
there where the body holy lies of-the physician spiritual
qui maint dolent ad mis en joie e en estal.
who many sorrowful has put in joy and in standing

Dunc descendi li reis iluec, a Herbaldun,
Then dismounted the king there at Harbledown
e entra el mustier e ad fait s'oreisun;
and entered into-the minster and has made his-prayer
de trestuz ses mesfaiz ad requis Deu pardun.
of all his misdeeds he-has besought God pardon
Pur amur saint Thomas ad otrïé en dun
For love (of-)saint Thomas he-has granted in gift
vint marchies de rente a la povre mesun.
twenty marks of rent to the poor house

E a un hospital, bien dous liwes de la,
And to a hospital well two leagues from there
a herberchier les povres, li reis ne s'ublia:
for lodging the poor the king not himself-forgot
kar de rente a cel liu par an cent sols dona.
for of rent to that place by year hundred shillings he-gave
Beneï seit de Deu ki al liu le turna,
Blessed be by God who to-the place it turned
altrement qu'il nen est e qui l'amendera.
otherwise than-it not is and who it-will-amend

Tresqu'a Saint Dunestan tut a pié s'en ala,
As-far-as Saint Dunstan all on foot himself-thence he-went
a la premiere iglise qu'en la vile trova.
to the first church which-in the town he-found
Od les prelaz k'i furent el mustier s'en entra,
With the prelates who-there were into-the minster himself-thence entered

e par confessiun sun espirit munda,
and by confession his spirit he-cleansed
e suffri discipline e sa char chastia.
and suffered discipline and his flesh chastised

Dunc ad fait le priur tresqu'al covent aler;
Then he-has made the prior as-far-as-the convent go
preiad lui que fesist les seignurs asembler,
he-prayed him that he-should-make the lords assemble
e quanque il voldreient entr'aus tuz eswarder
and whatever they would-wish among-them all decide
qu'il deüst al martir e faire e amender,
that-he ought to-the martyr both do and amend
volentiers e de gré le voldreit graanter.
gladly and of will it he-would-wish grant

Dunc se fist erramment tut nuz piez deschalcier,
Then himself he-made at-once all bare feet unshod
e nuz piez e en langes, pur sa char castïer,
and bare feet and in woolens for his flesh chastise
en une chape a pluie, u soleit chevalchier,
in a cape for rain wherein he-was-wont ride
tut contremunt la vile ala par le perrier.
all up the town he-went over the stony-road
A Deu se volt par grief penitence amaisier.
To God himself he-wished by grievous penance reconcile

Encontre les reis solt um faire glas soner
To-meet the kings is-wont one make bells ring
e la processiun encontre els asembler
and the procession to-meet them assemble
e dedenz le mustier a grant honur mener.
and within the minster with great honor lead
Mais tute cel' honur fist dunc li reis ester:
But all that honor made then the king cease
n'i volt pas cumme reis mais cum mendifs entrer.
not-there he-wished at-all as king but as beggar enter

Humblement vint a l'uis; iloec s'agenoilla,
Humbly he-came to the-door there himself-knelt
en plur e en preieres granment i demura.
in weeping and in prayers long there he-remained
En l'iglise est entrez; al Martirie en ala,
Into the-church he-is entered to-the Martyrdom thence went
dist i confiteor, e le marbre baisa.
said-he there confiteor and the marble kissed
Dunc ala a la tumbe, al martyr s'acorda.
Then he-went to the tomb with-the martyr himself-reconciled

Quant il out lungement esté en oreisun,
When he had long been in prayer
e jut grant piece en lermes e en afflictiun,
and lay great while in tears and in affliction
en quer contrit del tut, en grant devotiun,
in heart contrite of-the all in great devotion

li evesques de Lundres i ad fait sun sermun.
the bishop of London there has made his sermon
Pur le rei e pur lui dist sa confessiun.
For the king and for him said-he his confession

«Seignur», fait li evesques, «or entendez a mei.
Lords says the bishop now listen to me
Veez ci en present nostre seignur le rei:
See here in present our lord the king
venuz est al martyr en amur e en fei;
come he-is to-the martyr in love and in faith
sa confessiun pure me fait dire pur sei,
his confession pure me he-makes say for himself
si cum jo l'ai oïe, e pluisur, en secrei.
so as I it-have heard and several in secret

Devant Deu le conuist e devant le martyr
Before God it he-acknowledges and before the martyr
qu'il ne fist pas ocire saint Thomas ne murdrir,
that-he not made at-all kill saint Thomas nor murder
n'il nel comanda pas a tuer n'a ferir;
nor-he not-it commanded at-all to kill nor-to strike
mais il dist tel parole, bien le vus volt gehir,
but he said such word well it to-you he-wishes confess
qui fu cause e matere de l'ocire e murdrir.
which was cause and matter of the-killing and murder

E pur ço que pur lui fu, — ço cunuist, — ocis,
And for that that for him he-was that he-acknowledges killed
est venuz al martyr, culpables e clamis,
he-is come to-the martyr guilty and confessing
e s'en rent e conuist e forfait e chaitis.
and himself-thereof renders and acknowledges both forfeit and wretched
Al seint crie merci de ço k'il ad mespris,
To-the saint cries-he mercy of that that-he has wronged
e de l'adrescement s'est tut en voz los mis.
and of the-redress himself-he-is all in your advice put

A ceste saint' iglise rent tut sun tenement,
To this holy church he-renders all her holding
ambure a l'arcevesque e a tut le covent,
both to the-archbishop and to all the convent
franchise, dignité, einsi plenierement
freedom dignity thus fully
cum ele ad en nul liu en cristïene gent,
as she has in any place among Christian people
e tut si cum ele out ja ancïenement.
and all so as she had already anciently

Or vus requiert li reis trestuz communement:
Now you requests the king all together
prïez le veir martir, ki ci gist en present,
pray the true martyr who here lies at present
que del tut li pardoinst e ire e mautalent;
that of-the all to-him he-pardon both anger and ill-will

car mespris ad vers lui e culpable se rent,
for wronged he-has toward him and guilty himself renders
e venuz est ici pur faire amendement.
and come he-is here for make amends

Que par vostre preiere e par vostre oreisun,
That by your prayer and by your orison
par pure penitence e satisfactiun
by pure penance and satisfaction
puisse l'amur conquerre del pretius barun,
he-may the-love win of-the precious baron
de terre dis livrees dune a ceste mesun
of land ten pounds'-worth he-gives to this house
od les trente livrees dunt vus fist ainz le dun».
with the thirty pounds'-worth whereof you he-made before the gift

Quant li evesques out sun sermun partraitié,
When the bishop had his sermon finished
li reis Henris li ad quanqu'ot dit otrïé.
the king Henry to-him has whatever-he-had said granted
De tut mautalent l'ad li covenz relaissié,
Of all ill-will him-has the convent released
si li unt graanté ço qu'il lur out preié;
so to-him they-have granted that which-he them had prayed
e li priurs l'en ad pur le covent baissié.
and the prior him-thereof has for the convent kissed

Li reis Henris idunc de tant s'umiliad
The king Henry then of so-much himself-humbled
que par s'umilité en plur tuz les turnad:
that by his-humility to weeping all them he-turned
veant els, il meïsme sa chape desfublad,
seeing them he himself his cape unfastened
en une des fenestres de la tumbe musçad
in one of-the windows of the tomb he-bid
le chief e les espaules; le dos abandunad.
the head and the shoulders the back he-yielded

Mais il ne voleit pas la cote verte oster;
But he not wished at-all the coat green remove
ne sai s'il out la haire, que il ne volt mustrer.
not I-know if-he had the haircloth which he not wished show
Dunc se fist as prelaz primes discipliner;
Then himself he-made by-the prelates first discipline
plus de quatre vint moines i fist après aler.
more than four score monks there he-made after go
Tendrement veïssiez les plusurs d'els plurer.
Tenderly you-would-have-seen the most of-them weep

Li evesque de Lundres tint el puing le balei;
The bishop of London held in-the fist the rod
reguarda le cors saint e reguarda le rei.
he-looked-at the body holy and looked-at the king
«Saint Thomas, veir martyr», fist idunc, «oez mei:
Saint Thomas true martyr said-he then hear me

se de Deu ies si bien cum l'um dit, e jel crei,
if with God thou-art so well as one says and I-it believe
de cest pecheur aiez merci que jo ci vei».
on this sinner have mercy whom I here see

En fei e en amur oï li sainz cestui,
In faith and in love heard the saint this-one
qui li out fait al siecle sovent mult grant ennui,
who to-him had done in-the world often very great trouble
e or l'aveit requis pur sei e pur altrui.
and now him-had besought for himself and for another
Li martyrs vit les quers e del rei e de lui:
The martyr saw the hearts both of-the king and of him
en veire repentance furent salvé andui.
in true repentance were saved both

A saint Thomas dona li reis en acordance
To saint Thomas gave the king in accord
bien quarante livrees de rente a remanance,
well forty pounds'-worth of rent in perpetuity
e a sa fiertre faire or pesé en balance.
and for his shrine make gold weighed in balance
Mes mielz ama asez la veire repentance
But better he-loved much the true repentance
que il ne fist Angou u Engleterre u France.
than he not did Anjou or England or France

Li eveske de Lundres aveit le rei feru
The bishop of London had the king struck
cinc cops pur les cinc sens, u Deu ot offendu.
five blows for the five senses wherein God he-had offended
Icil de Rovecestre le raveit puis batu
He of Rochester him had-again then beaten
e cil de Boxeleie, li abes, ki i fu;
and he of Boxley the abbot who there was
e de chescon des moines a treis cops receü.
and from each of-the monks he-has three blows received

Quant li reis Henris fu batuz e castïez
When the king Henry was beaten and chastised
e par amendement a Deu concilïez,
and by amends to God reconciled
sun chief ad trait a sei, e se dresça en piez.
his head he-has drawn to himself and himself raised on feet
Lez un pilier s'asist a la terre entaiez;
Beside a pillar himself-he-sat on the ground muddied
n'i fu suz lui tapiz ne oreillier culchiez.
not-there was under him carpet nor pillow laid

Salmes e oreisuns tute la nuit chanta.
Psalms and prayers all the night he-sang
As hummes saint Thomas sun coruz parduna;
To-the men (of-)saint Thomas his anger he-pardoned
la surur saint Thomas merci quist e cria,
(of-)the sister (of-)saint Thomas mercy he-sought and cried

e en adrescement un molin li dona.
and in redress a mill to-her he-gave
Bien valt dis mars par an la rente qu'ele en a.
Well is-worth ten marks by year the rent which-she thereof has

Tute la nuit entiere en oreisuns veilla,
All the night entire in prayers he-watched
ne pur necessité del cors ne se leva,
nor for necessity of-the body not himself rose
tresque après matines. Idunches se dresça
until after matins Then himself raised
e par tuz les alters aorer s'en ala.
and through all the altars pray himself-thence went
Al martyr vint jeün, n'i but ne n'i manga.
To-the martyr he-came fasting not-there drank nor not-there ate

En la puinte del jur fist la messe chanter.
At the point of-the day he-made the mass sing
E trestuz enboez de tai se fist heser,
And all muddied with mire himself he-made hose
ainc pur nului ne volt faire ses piez laver.
ever for anyone not he-wished make his feet wash
De plus repentant prince ne vus puet nuls cunter;
Of more repentant prince not to-you can any tell
mais al martyr requerre dut il trop demurer.
but to-the martyr beseech was-to he too-long delay

Par quaranteines sunt li pechié espeldri.
By forties are the sins spelled-out
Après quarante meis li reis suratendi:
After forty months the king over-waited
se quarante semaines oüst suraconpli
if forty weeks he-had over-fulfilled
e puis après i fussent creü quarante di,
and then after there had grown forty days
pris' en fust la vengance; tut pur veir le vus di.
taken thereof would-be the vengeance all for true it to-you I-say

E quant la quaranteine des meis fu trespassee,
And when the forty of-the months was passed
e des semaines fu la quaranteine entree,
and of-the weeks was the forty entered
lués fu de tutes parz Engleterre troblee.
at-once was on all sides England troubled
Se saint Thomas n'eüst la face Deu muee,
If saint Thomas not-had the face (of-)God changed
en l'une de ces treis fust l'ire Deu trovee.
in the-one of these three would-be the-wrath (of-)God found

Or ad Deus parduné al rei sun maltalent.
Now has God pardoned to-the king his ill-will
Car en cel jur maïme qu'il fist l'amendement,
For on that day same that-he made the-amends
parti li quens de Flandres de la mer od sa gent,
departed the count of Flanders from the sea with his people

qui voleit Engleterre del tut metre a neent;
who wished England of-the all put to nothing
pris fu li reis d'Escoce l'endemain ensement.
taken was the king of-Scotland the-next-day likewise

Normendie ert bien prof destruite e confundue,
Normandy was well near destroyed and confounded
e l'ost de France i ert tresqu'a Ruem venue;
and the-host of France there was as-far-as Rouen come
tute Engleterre esteit a sun duel esmeüe.
all England was to its grief stirred
Le ciel orent guerpi, pris s'erent a la nue;
The heaven they-had abandoned taken themselves-were to the cloud
mais li pius Deus aveit la povre gent veüe.
but the gracious God had the poor people seen

Ne voleient aveir sur els rei si puisant,
Not they-wished have over them king so powerful
ainz voleient aveir entre els un alaitant
rather they-wished have among them a suckling
k'il peüssent detraire ça e la cum un gant.
that-they could pull here and there like a glove
En cele lealté furent par tut nuisant,
In that loyalty they-were through all harmful
e lur grant felunie covrirent par l'enfant.
and their great felony they-covered by the-child

Ne poeit pas li enfes le regne governer.
Not could at-all the child the realm govern
Plus lealment del pere nel poeit nuls guarder:
More loyally than-the father not-it could anyone guard
pere e fiz sunt tut un, qui dreit volt esguarder.
father and son are all one who right wishes regard
Cil qui voldrent le fiz del pere desevrer,
Those who wished the son from-the father sever
e le fiz e le pere voldrent deseriter.
both the son and the father wished disinherit

Mais or conseil le rei qu'il lest a saint' iglise,
But now I-counsel the king that-he leave to holy church
si cum il ad pramis, e dreiture e franchise;
so as he has promised both right and freedom
ses francs hummes ait chiers, temprez seit en justice;
his free men may-he-have dear tempered he-be in justice
ne seit d'umme pur beste del cors vengance prise;
nor be of-man for beast of-the body vengeance taken
a chascun lest sun dreit, e seit senz coveitise.
to each may-he-leave his right and be without covetousness

Mais jo sai bien le quer lu rei e sa maniere.
But I know well the heart (of-)the king and his manner
Il ad a governer une gent pauteniere:
He has to govern a people villainous
s'ele aveit liu e aise, l'aguilun ad deriere;
if-it had place and ease the-goad it-has behind

qui tute lur larreit a bandun la riviere
who all to-them would-leave at will the river-bank
de porcs e de berbiz voidereit la bruiere.
of pigs and of sheep would-empty the heath

Se Normanz nel cremeient, Engleis e Angevin
If Normans not-him feared English and Angevin
e Bretun e Waleis, Escot e Peitevin,
and Bretons and Welsh Scots and Poitevins
mult avreient tost fait tut le regne frarin.
very they-would-have soon made all the realm wretched
Mais quel semblant qu'il face, il prendra bone fin.
But what countenance that-he make he will-take good end
Un' avisun oï mustrer maistre Fermin:
A vision I-heard show master Fermin

ainz que sainz Thomas fust ocis el saint mustier,
before that saint Thomas was killed in-the holy minster
grant processiun vit aler lez le clochier:
great procession he-saw go beside the belfry
el senestre reng vit saint Thomas chevalchier,
in-the left rank he-saw saint Thomas ride
e un clerc luinz de lui, mais nel solt entercier;
and a clerk far from him but not-him he-knew identify
le rei de l'altre part desur un grant destrier.
the king on the-other side upon a great charger

Une corune d'or out a la croiz pendant;
A crown of-gold was on the cross hanging
cil la porta mult halt ki ala tut devant.
he it carried very high who went all before
Une voiz unt oïe desus en l'air criant:
A voice they-have heard above in the-air crying
qui a la croiz metreit gemmes e or luisant,
who on the cross would-put gems and gold shining
corune d'or avreit el ciel a parmenant.
crown of-gold would-have in-the heaven for everlasting

La voiz fu bien oïe. Sainz Thomas l'escuta,
The voice was well heard Saint Thomas it-heard
e s'il puet a nul sens, a la cruiz ateindra;
and if-he can in any sense to the cross he-will-reach
car corune del ciel durement desira.
for crown of-the heaven hard he-desired
Sur un grant cheval fu; e cele part ala:
On a great horse he-was and that way he-went
mult gemmes e mult or esmeré i posa.
many gems and much gold refined there he-placed

Lungement après ço s'est li reis purpensez:
Long after that himself-is the king bethought
s'il n'avient a la croiz, mult en ert vergundez.
if-he not-reaches to the cross much thereof he-will-be shamed
Sur un grant cheval fu; a la cruiz est alez:
On a great horse he-was to the cross he-is gone

mult i mist pures gemmes e or ki fu provez;
many there he-put pure gems and gold which was proved
mais n'i mist mie tant cum li bons ordenez.
but not-there he-put at-all so-much as the good ordained

Idunches s'en ala li clers repurpensant
Then himself-thence went the clerk pondering
coment i avendra; mais la vint chevalchant:
how there he-will-reach but there he-came riding
mult i aveit mis gemmes e mult or reluisant,
many there he-had put gems and much gold shining
e mult bien i avint; mais n'i mist mie tant
and very well there he-reached but not-there he-put at-all so-much
cum li uns des dous fist ki offrirent avant.
as the one of-the two did who offered before

La processiun vait, li munz est en decurs.
The procession goes the world is in decline
Li plus i vunt a pié, car poi beent aillurs.
The most there go on foot for little they-aim elsewhere
Sainz Thomas li martyrs nus face veir sucurs!
Saint Thomas the martyr us may-give true help
Mais jo vus di pur veir: uncor vendra li jurs
But I you tell for true yet will-come the day
li reis larra pur Deu les seculers honurs.
the king will-leave for God the secular honors

Car nuls ne seit qu'il ad en sun quer enbracié;
For any not knows what-he has in his heart embraced
mais la muableté le truble de sun sié,
but the changeability him troubles from his seat
e si enfant qui sunt de sens poi esforcié.
and his children who are of sense little strengthened
E li dit Merlin l'unt durement esmaié;
And the sayings (of-)Merlin him-have hard dismayed
li fol espositur l'en unt poi aveié.
the foolish expounders him-thereof have little set-right

Car li fol conseil furent vers Bretaigne forgié
For the foolish counsels were toward Brittany forged
par ki fut enfrenez e bien pres mis a pié.
by which he-was bridled and well near put on foot
Or guart coment l'eglesse i aveit l'or culchié.
Now may-he-watch how the-magpie there had the-gold laid
Plus de treis feiz e treis ad ja nidifié;
More than three times and three it-has already nested
del tierz ni d'Engleterre ad oü sun quer lié.
of-the third nest of-England he-has had his heart glad

De celui e des altres, se Deu plaist, s'esjoira.
Of that-one and of-the others if God pleases himself-he-will-rejoice
Mais ja de cele eglesse li reis mar dutera:
But ever of that magpie the king ill will-fear
ja mais en altre liu ne nidifiera,
ever more in other place not it-will-nest

car sa plume ad perdue; ja ne recovera.
for its plumage it-has lost ever not it-will-recover
Mais encor guard la terre, car grant mestier en a!
But still may-be-guard the land for great need thereof there-is

Mais bien sache li reis, e jo pur veir li mant,
But well may-know the king and I for true to-him send
si fiz erent produme e forcible e vaillant;
his sons will-be worthy-men both strong and valiant
s'il se tienent ensemble, plus en erent puissant;
if-they themselves hold together more thereof they-will-be powerful
mult les criendrunt Engleis, Peitevin e Normant,
much them will-fear English Poitevins and Normans
e tels en plorera qui or s'en vait riant.
and such thereof will-weep who now himself-thence goes laughing

Tant cum s'entre-amerunt e li fiz e li pere
As-long as each-other-will-love both the sons and the father
e il dui amerunt e la broiz e la mere,
and they two will-love both the daughter-in-law and the mother
tant cum tendrunt ensemble li enfant cume frere
as-long as will-hold together the children as brothers
e li reis ert sur els e reis e emperere:
and the king will-be over them both king and emperor
ki metlera la salse, mult la bevra amere.
who will-mix the sauce much it will-drink bitter

Deu pri e le martir, que j'ai servi maint jur,
God I-pray and the martyr whom I-have served many day
qu'il mette pes el regne, e tienge en bon' amur
that-he put peace in-the realm and hold in good love
e le pere e le fiz e la broiz e l'oisur,
both the father and the son and the daughter-in-law and the-wife
e lur doinst joie e vie senz change de seignur,
and to-them may-he-give joy and life without change of lord
e lur mette en curage que me facent honur.
and them may-he-put in heart that me they-do honor

Guernes li Clers del Punt fine ici sun sermun
Guernes the Clerk of-the Pont ends here his discourse
del martir saint Thomas e de sa passiun.
of-the martyr saint Thomas and of his passion
E mainte feiz le list a la tumbe al barun.
And many time it he-read at the tomb of-the baron
Ci n'a mis un sul mot se la verité nun.
Here not-he-has put a single word if the truth not
De ses mesfaiz li face li pius Deus veir pardun!
Of his misdeeds to-him may-make the gracious God true pardon

Ainc mais si bons romanz ne fu faiz ne trovez.
Ever more so good romance not was made nor composed
A Cantorbire fu e faiz e amendez;
At Canterbury it-was both made and amended
n'i ad mis un sul mot qui ne seit veritez.
not-there he-has put a single word which not be truth

Li vers est d'une rime en cinc clauses cuplez.
The verse is of-one rhyme in five clauses coupled
Mis languages est bons, car en France fui nez.
My language is good for in France I-was born

L'an secund que li sainz fu en s'iglise ocis,
The-year second that the saint was in his-church killed
comenchai cest romanz, e mult m'en entremis.
I-began this romance and much myself-thereof busied
Des privez saint Thomas la verité apris:
From-the intimates (of-)saint Thomas the truth I-learned
mainte feiz en ostai ço que jo ainz escris,
many time thence I-removed that which I before wrote
pur oster la mençonge. Al quart an fin i mis.
for remove the lie At-the fourth year end there I-put

E ço sacent tuit cil qui ceste vie orrunt
And that may-know all those who this life will-hear
que pure verité par tut oïr purrunt.
that pure truth through all hear they-will-be-able
E ço sacent tuit cil qui del saint traitié unt,
And that may-know all those who of-the saint treated have
u romanz u latin, e cest chemin ne vunt:
either romance or latin and this road not go
u el dient que jo, contre verité sunt.
where else they-say than I against truth they-are

Or prium Jesu Crist le fiz sainte Marie,
Now let-us-pray Jesus Christ the son (of-)holy Mary
pur amur saint Thomas, nus doinst la sue aïe,
for love (of-)saint Thomas us may-be-give the his aid
que rien ne nus suffraigne a la corporal vie,
that anything not us lack in the bodily life
e si nus esneium de seculer folie
and so ourselves we-cleanse of secular folly
qu'al muriant aium la sue conpaignie.
that-at-the dying we-may-have the his company
Amen.
Amen